



## MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES MEETING AS A COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE

TUESDAY, JULY 18, 2023  
6:00 PM

Alamo Colleges District  
Multipurpose Conference Center/Board Room  
2222 N. Alamo St.  
San Antonio, TX 78215

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT WILL BE HELD AT THE PHYSICAL LOCATION REFERENCED ABOVE ON TUESDAY, JULY 18, 2023. FEWER THAN A QUORUM OF TRUSTEES MAY ATTEND REMOTELY BY VIDEOCONFERENCE AS AUTHORIZED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 551.127. THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING OF THE BOARD WILL CONVENE IN OPEN SESSION AT 6:00 PM.

This Regular Board Meeting of the Board of Trustees, being held for the reasons listed below, is authorized in accordance with the Texas Government Code, §§ 551.001 - 551.146. Verification of Notice of Meeting and Agenda are on file in the Office of the Chancellor. Executive Session, if required, is authorized by Chapter 551 and will be conducted prior to the conclusion of the meeting. If it is decided during the course of the meeting that discussion of any item listed on the agenda should be held in Executive Session, the Board will convene in Executive Session in accordance with Tex. Govt. Code §§ 551.071 - 551.094. In order to vote on items discussed in Executive Session, the Board of Trustees must take action in the open portion of the meeting on items discussed in the Executive Session. The Board will consider, discuss, and take appropriate action regarding the following items:

### AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING**
3. **ROLL CALL**
4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
5. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**
  - 5.A. Registration: 5:00 PM - 5:55 PM
6. **CHAIR'S REPORT - Roberto Zarate**
  - 6.A. Community Outreach; Alamo Academies Senior Ceremony; San Antonio College CIP - Fletcher Bldg., Science Bldg., Early Childhood & Santikos Micronaut Centers; Palo Alto College Vineyard & Hops; San Antonio College Commencement; State of the Port; VIA - Project Office Opening; Port of SA Board Chair Reception; Alamo Colleges District, Night at the SA Missions; Armed Forces Parade; NALEO Conference.

7. **CHANCELLOR'S REPORT** - *Dr. Mike Flores*

7.A. Executive Staff Senate Report

**Presenter:** Dr. Valarie White

7.B. Executive Faculty Council Report

**Presenter:** Dr. Steven Rodriguez

8. **STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE**, *Anna U. Bustamante, Chair*

8.A. Northwest Vista College Four Disciplines of Execution (4DX) Report & Wildly Important Goal Presentation: Math & Engineering Department

**Presenter:** Dr. Joy Zhou

8.B. Northeast Lakeview College Four Disciplines of Execution (4DX) Report & Wildly Important Goal Presentation: Student Persistence

**Presenter:** Neil McCrary

8.C. High School Programs RFP

**Presenter:** Dr. Tamara Anderson and Sara Mann

8.D. Northeast Lakeview College KPI Update

**Presenter:** Dr. Veronica Garcia

8.E. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services

**Presenter:** Dr. Anne Monroe and Mr. Gary O'Bar

9. **AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE**, *Dr. Yvonne Katz, Chair*

9.A. Discussion and Possible Action on FY2021-22 Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College and FY2021-22 Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College

**Presenter:** Patrick Vrba

9.B. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite

**Presenter:** Shayne West and Gary O'Bar

9.C. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Municipal Bond Underwriting Services

**Presenter:** Sean Mullen

9.D. Discussion and Possible Action on FY 2024 Supplemental Employer Contribution for ORP Participants

**Presenter:** Linda Boyer-Owens

9.E. Discussion and Possible Action on Adoption of Employee Holiday for César E. Chávez Day

**Presenter:** Linda Boyer-Owens

9.F. Internal Audit Update

**Presenter:** Frank Cortez

9.G. Discussion and Possible Action on the District Internal Audit Department's Proposed Fiscal Year 2024 Budget and Staffing

**Presenter:** Frank Cortez

9.H. **CONSENT AGENDA**

9.H.1) Fiscal Services Reports

9.H.1)a. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

9.H.1)b. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report

9.H.1)c. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

9.H.1)d. Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary

9.H.1)e. Maintenance Tax Note (MTN) 2022 Program Executive Summary

9.H.1)f. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

9.H.1)g. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Reports on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$200,000

9.H.1)h. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report

Through May 31, 2023

**10. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE, *Dr. Gene Sprague, Chair***

10.A. Workforce Development Committee Report

**Presenter:** Xavier Urrutia

**11. BUILDING, GROUNDS & SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE, *Gloria Ray, Chair***

11.A. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College Renovation Projects Funded by the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund's Historically Black Colleges and Universities Grant (HEERF HBCU) with Turner Construction Company (CSP 18C-005)

**Presenter:** Greg McClure

11.B. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending and Extending the Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College

**12. EXECUTIVE SESSION**

12.A. The Committee may go into Executive Session to deliberate on any item referenced in this agenda for open session or executive session based on the following potential exceptions under the Act.

12.B. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee may consult with its attorney(s) to seek their advice on any matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

12.C. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Committee may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the Chancellor.

12.D. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

**13. RECONVENE OPEN MEETING**

13.A. Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

**14. ADJOURNMENT**

POSTED AT THE  
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
2222 N. Alamo St.; San Antonio, TX 78215 at  
POSTED AT 6:15 PM ON THIS 13TH DAY OF JULY 2023

This meeting site is wheelchair accessible. The accessible entrance is located at the side entrance of Multipurpose Conference Center/Board (Building D). Accessible parking spaces are located in front of Building C, located in the parking lot that faces N. Alamo Street. Auxiliary aids and services are available upon request (interpreters for the hearing impaired must be requested twenty-four hours prior to the meeting) by contacting the Board of Trustees Office at [dst-board@alamo.edu](mailto:dst-board@alamo.edu).

“The following notices apply to this meeting.

Pursuant to Section 30.06, Penal Code (trespass by license holder with a concealed handgun), a person licensed under Subchapter H, Chapter 411, Government Code (handgun licensing law), may not enter this property with a concealed handgun

Pursuant to Section 30.07, Penal Code (trespass by license holder with an openly carried handgun), a person licensed under Subchapter H, Chapter 411, Government Code (handgun licensing law), may not enter this property with a handgun that is carried openly.

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor

**TO BE READ BY BOARD CHAIR BEFORE CTBH ITEM**

**Citizens To Be Heard Standard Statement**

All individuals wishing to address the Board should have signed up to do so.

Comments relating to general matters shall be presented during the Citizens To Be Heard portion of the meeting. Comments relating to a specific item or items on the Board's agenda may be presented (a) during the Citizens To Be Heard portion of the meeting or (b) during consideration of the specific agenda item or items.

- No presentations shall exceed three (3) minutes.
- If ten (10) or more person sign up to comment on a specific item, each speaker may be limited to two (2) minutes by majority vote of the Board.
- Individuals needing a translator will have a six-minute time period.
- No individual is allowed to transfer his or her time to another individual.
- When the timer beeps, please finish your sentence so that we can allow others to have their voice heard.
- Please introduce yourself by name and state whether you represent yourself, an organization or an employer.

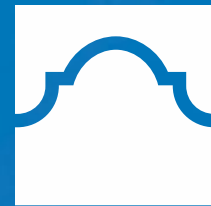
Please know that your right to speak may be withdrawn by the Board Chairman if you are discourteous, disrespectful, or are otherwise likely to impede, interfere with or otherwise obstruct this meeting.

State law limits Trustee response to public comments.

# Executive Staff Senate

**Dr. Valarie White**

Executive Staff Senate Chair



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

### B.5.3.1

- District Policy Procedure Advisory Council

### B.5.3.3

- Student, Faculty and Staff Input Process of District Policies and Procedures to Strategic Leadership Team and Chancellor

## Charges to the Chancellor

### 17. AlamoENGAGE

- Increase collaboration and teamwork through the top opportunities for improvement identified in the Great Place to Work survey results.



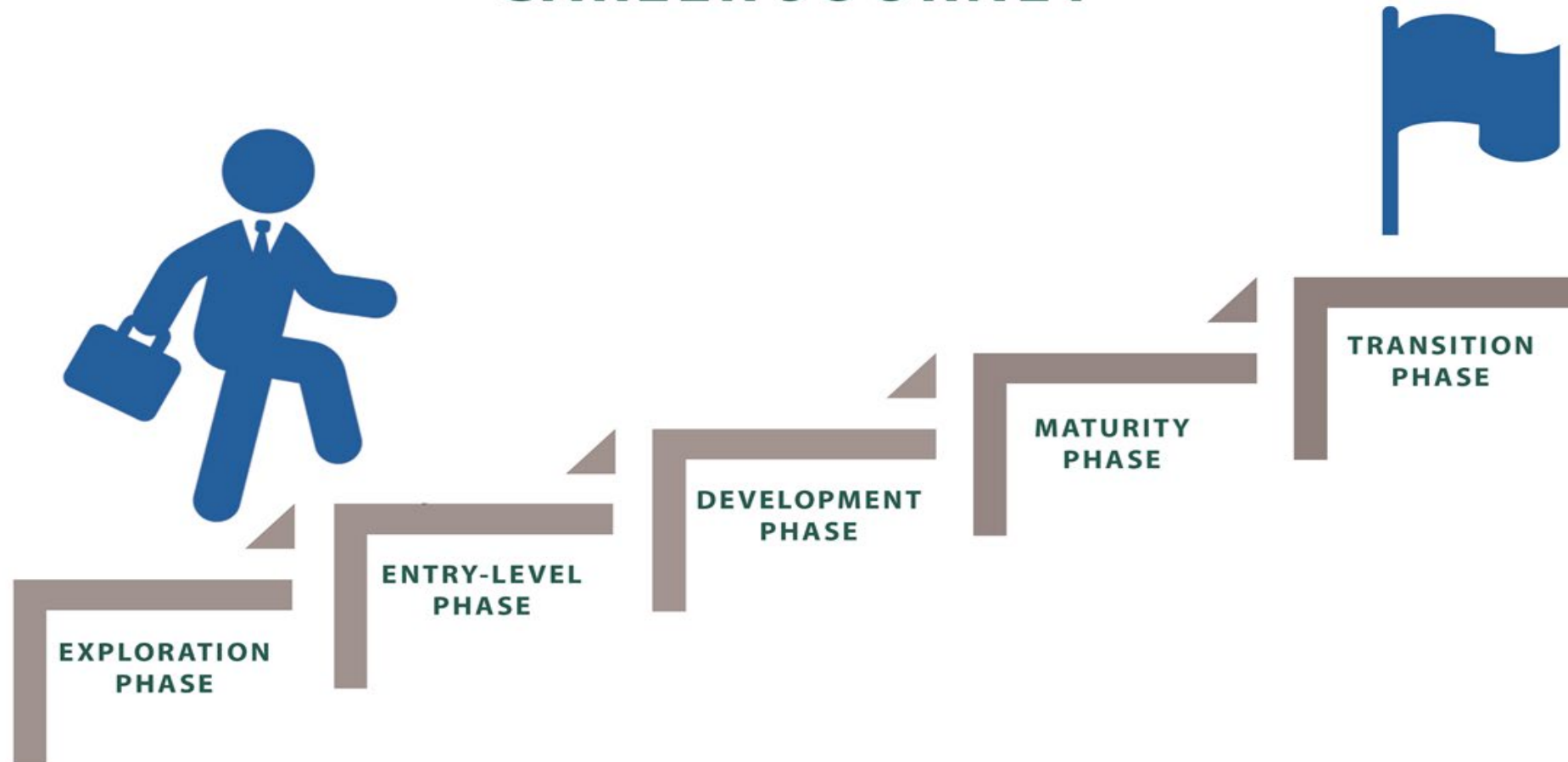
# Executive Staff Senate Priorities

- I. Career Readiness Model
- II. Staff Communication Plan for Policies and Procedures Advisory Council (PPAC)
  - a. The District Policy & Procedure Advisory Council (PPAC) adopted 1-25-22 outlines the process for ensuring the component of stakeholder input on new or revised Alamo College District Policies or Procedures as referenced in Board Policy B.5.3.
- III. Understanding Equity vs. Market Pay

# I. Career Readiness Module

The Career Readiness experience for employees will be a hub for them to self-direct their skill development to grow and advance in their current career, transition into a new career, and/or develop skills to manage teams.

# FIVE STAGES OF A CAREER JOURNEY





- I. Person looking to gain expertise in their role
- II. Going into a new career path that differs from current job function/career pivot
- III. Moving into supervisory role



## II. PPAC Communication Plan

Executive Staff Senate engages staff stakeholder group on any new or revised policies and procedures by inviting staff to provide input on proposed changes.



# III. Equity versus Market Pay

**Goal:** Help employees understand the pay structures

- Great feedback from employees who engaged with AVC Linda Boyer Owens during the informational townhalls at each campus and the DSO.

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

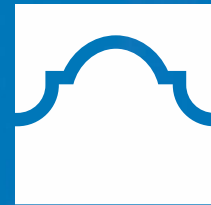


# Executive Faculty Council Report

## July 2023

**Dr. Steven Rodriguez**

Faculty Fellow, Executive Faculty Council



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Update on EFC Charges

The purpose of this presentation is to update on progress of the below charges to the EFC.

- Multi-Year Contract (MYC) Procedure
- Faculty Evaluation Process

# Multi-Year Contracts

1. Procedure has been quickly drafted by this committee.
2. EFC is currently reviewing details.
3. Procedure will advance to other district administrative groups toward a Board of Trustees update in August 2023.
4. Procedure would then go into effect enabling faculty to apply for MYC status beginning Fall 2023.
5. First 3 year contracts would subsequently be awarded beginning Fall 2024.

# Faculty Evaluation Platform

1. Committee seeks application that intuitively allows posting and review of materials unique to a higher education setting.
2. Only one vendor presented to the committee
3. Offering related too much to a corporate environment that was not easily adaptable to our needs.
4. A second call for potential vendors is being solicited

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

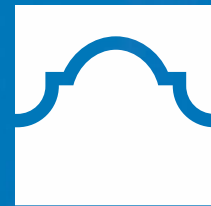


Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# 4DX Highlights – Math & Engineering Department at NVC

Dr. Qiaoying (Joy) Zhou  
Chair of Mathematics & Engineering Department  
Professor of Engineering  
Northwest Vista College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

Academic support is integrated into the requirements for courses identified as challenging and may require time-on-task through activities such as time in labs or in tutoring.

## Charges to the Chancellor

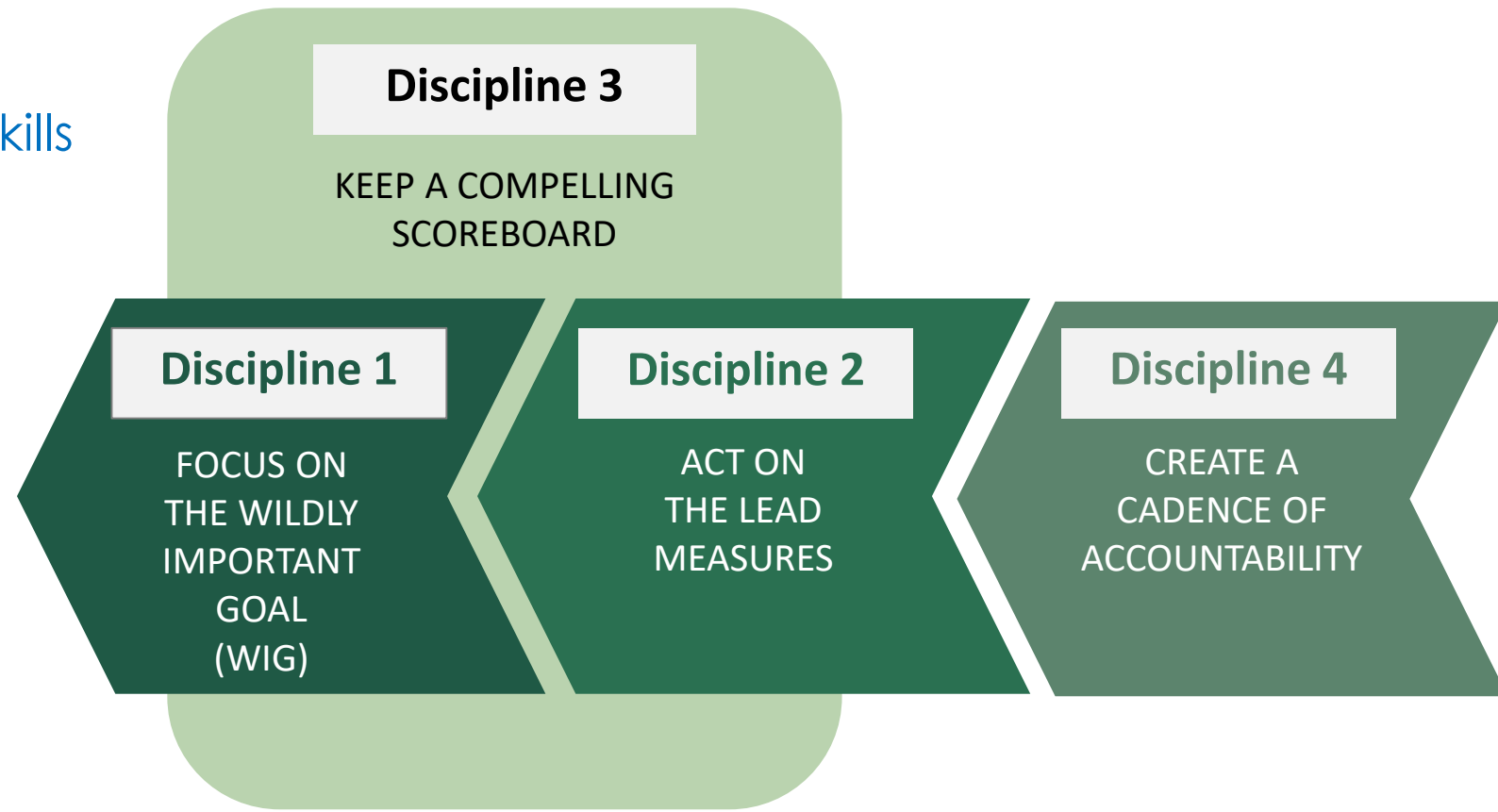
### 13. Achieve Higher Persistence, Graduation and Completion Rates —

Expand and improve implementation of the various models and strategies including 4DX to achieve increased levels of persistence, graduates and completers as set forth in our student success metrics and annual WIG. Achieve the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board "Building a Talent Strong Texas" goal early at 13,200 to 13,500 graduates/certificated students. Identify areas of student/institutional challenge and set goals for improvement of student outcomes, including metrics that measure connection and completion success for Alamo College District learners.



# 4DX Overview: Talent Build & Sustaining Results

- Every employee has essential skills
- Coaches at every college
- Teams focused on the WIG
- Hardwired into practice



# Wildly Important Goal

## Wildly Important Goal (WIG) for NVC Math in Fall 2022

### Goal – To Improve Student Support Efforts by Faculty

- Increase the number of students being supported during office hours by 50% from the average of 2 student visits per faculty each week to 3 student visits by the end of Fall 2022.
- The visits include in-person visits, online messages, and/or Zoom sessions to support students and their academic success.

### Lead Measure

- Each faculty member will record 3 or more student visits with 81 per week for all faculty.



# Strategies/Outreach Efforts

## Strategies to Involve Faculty

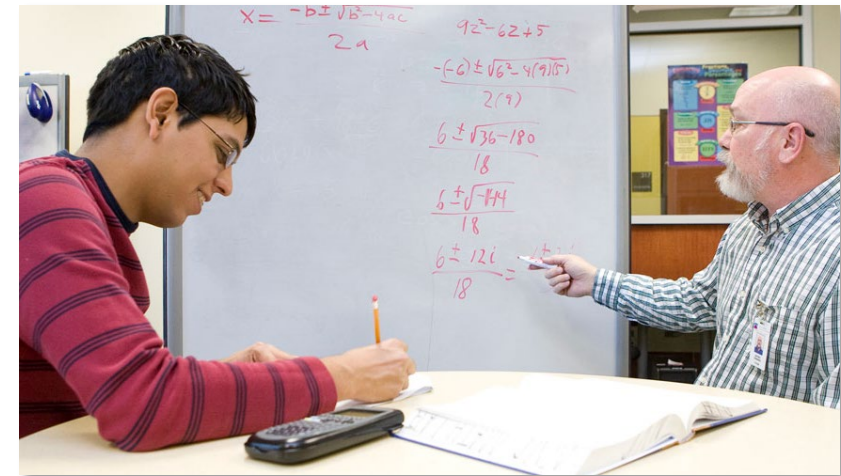
- Established a department committee to lead and coordinate 4DX efforts
- Set up a weekly reminder about data entry on the Outlook calendar
- Sent out periodic reminders through email to all faculty
- Emphasized the purpose of 4DX during faculty/department meetings

## Audience

- Internal: Enrolled students

## Efforts to Encourage Visits

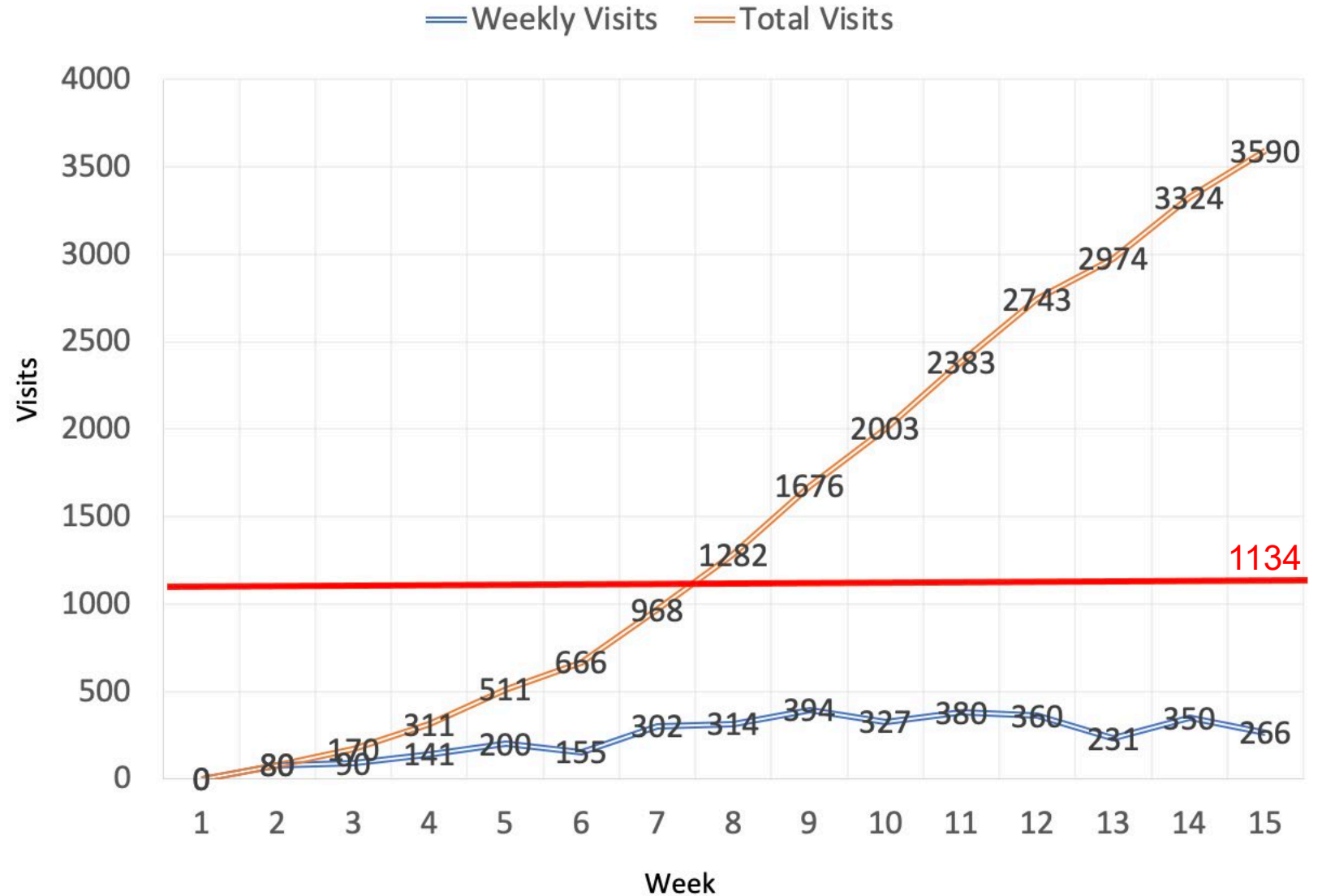
- Identify students needing one-on-one attention and personally invite to office hours
- Take “field trip” to office to familiarize students with the location
- Set up online platform to exchange pictures of homework questions more readily
- Conduct experiential learning events such as STEAM Blast



## Lead Measure

Each faculty member will visit with 3 or more students with 81 visits per week.  
(face-to-face, zoom, email; days, evenings, weekends)

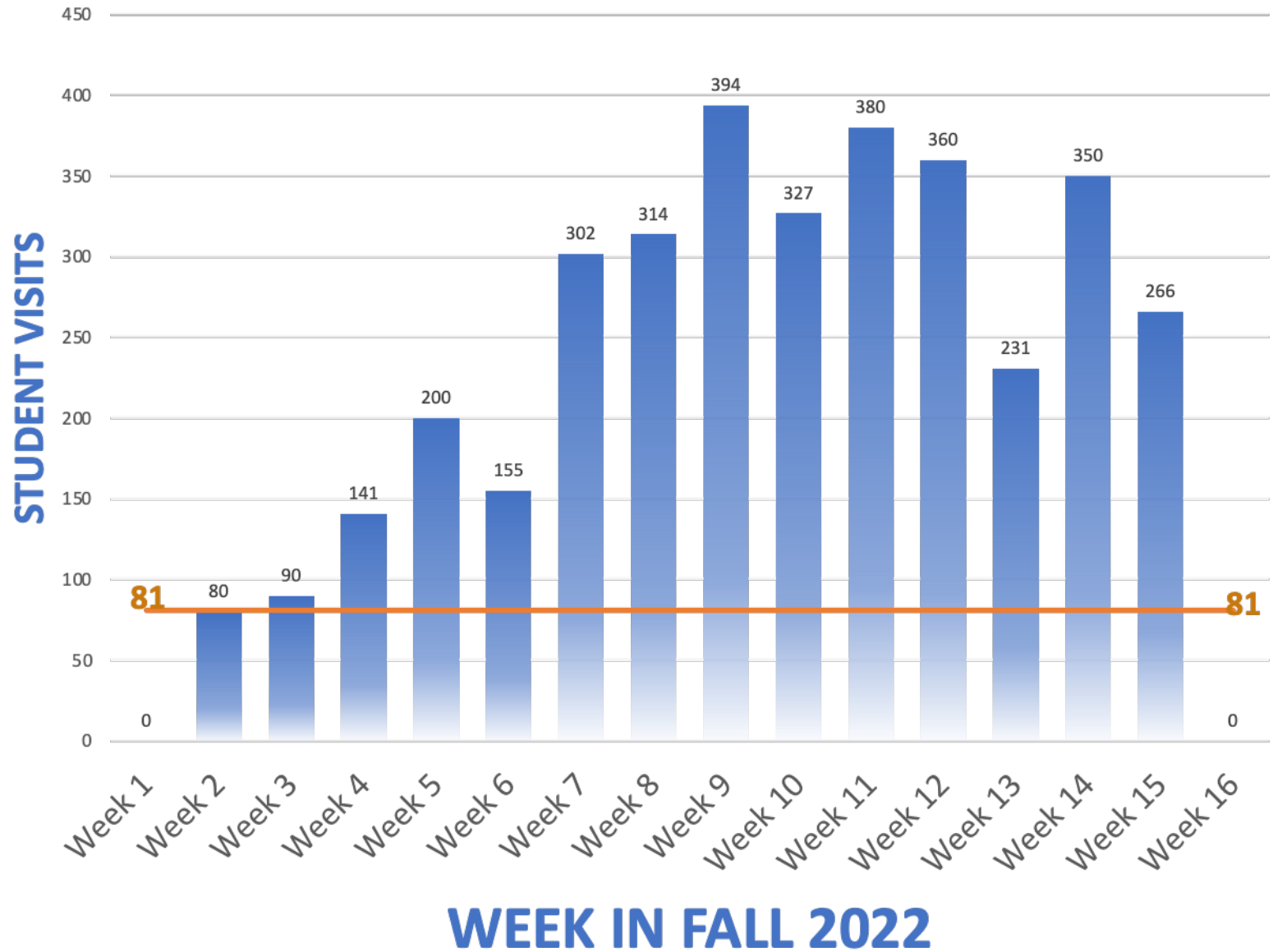
## STUDENT VISITS DURING OFFICE HOURS



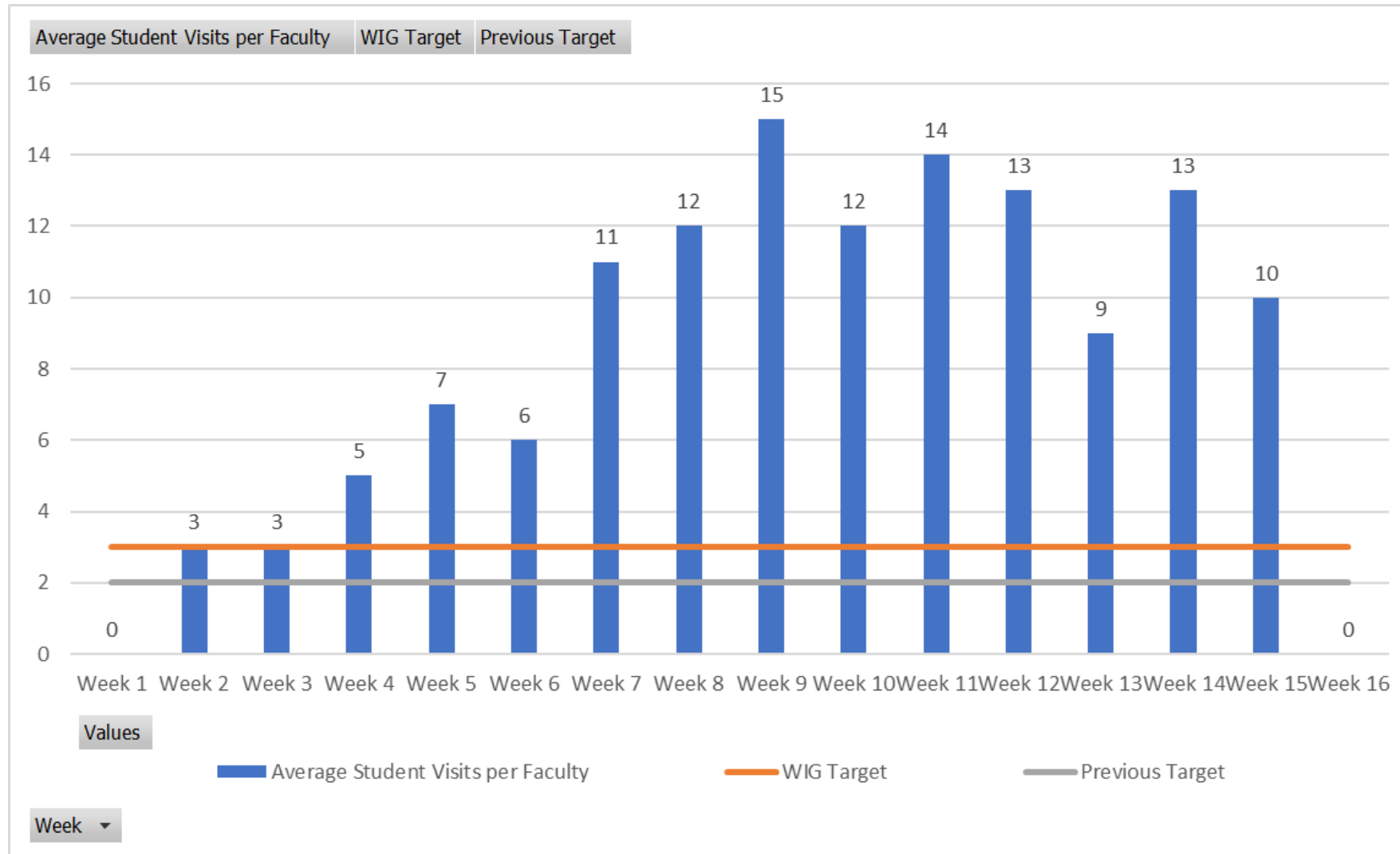
# STUDENT VISITS DURING OFFICE HOURS

## Lead Measure

Each faculty member will visit with 3 or more students with 81 visits per week.  
(face-to-face, zoom, email; days, evenings, weekends)



# WIG (Weekly Goal: 3 student visits per Faculty)



# Results

- Surpassed goal of 1,134 (81 weekly) total student visits and ended with 3,590 (256 weekly) student visits (216% increase)

# Next Steps

- Increase target for the next year
- Expand the effort to adjunct faculty
- Provide professional development to faculty on student help-seeking behavior



# Thank You



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient





ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College

# 4DX Student Persistence

Presented by: Neil McCrary, Chair,  
Natural Sciences and Kinesiology  
Department



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

- **E.1.6: Program and Course Offerings**

## Charges to the Chancellor

- **13. Achieve Higher Persistence, Graduation and Completion Rates**



# WIG

**WIG: Increase student persistence from 81.2% (Fall 2020-Spring 2021) to 83% (Fall 2021-Spring 2022).**

**Result: Met. Persistence from Fall 2021 to Spring 2022 increased to 84.5%, as compared to 81.2% from Fall 2020 to Spring 2021.**



## Lead Measures

**Lead Measure 1: At least one faculty will report out on strategies to increase student engagement at each WIG meeting. Result: Met.**

**Lead Measure 2: At least one faculty will report out on instructional improvement strategies at each WIG meeting. Result: Met**

**Lead Measure 3: At least one faculty will report out on actions taken/strategies for increasing enrollment in upcoming semesters at each WIG meeting. Result: Met**

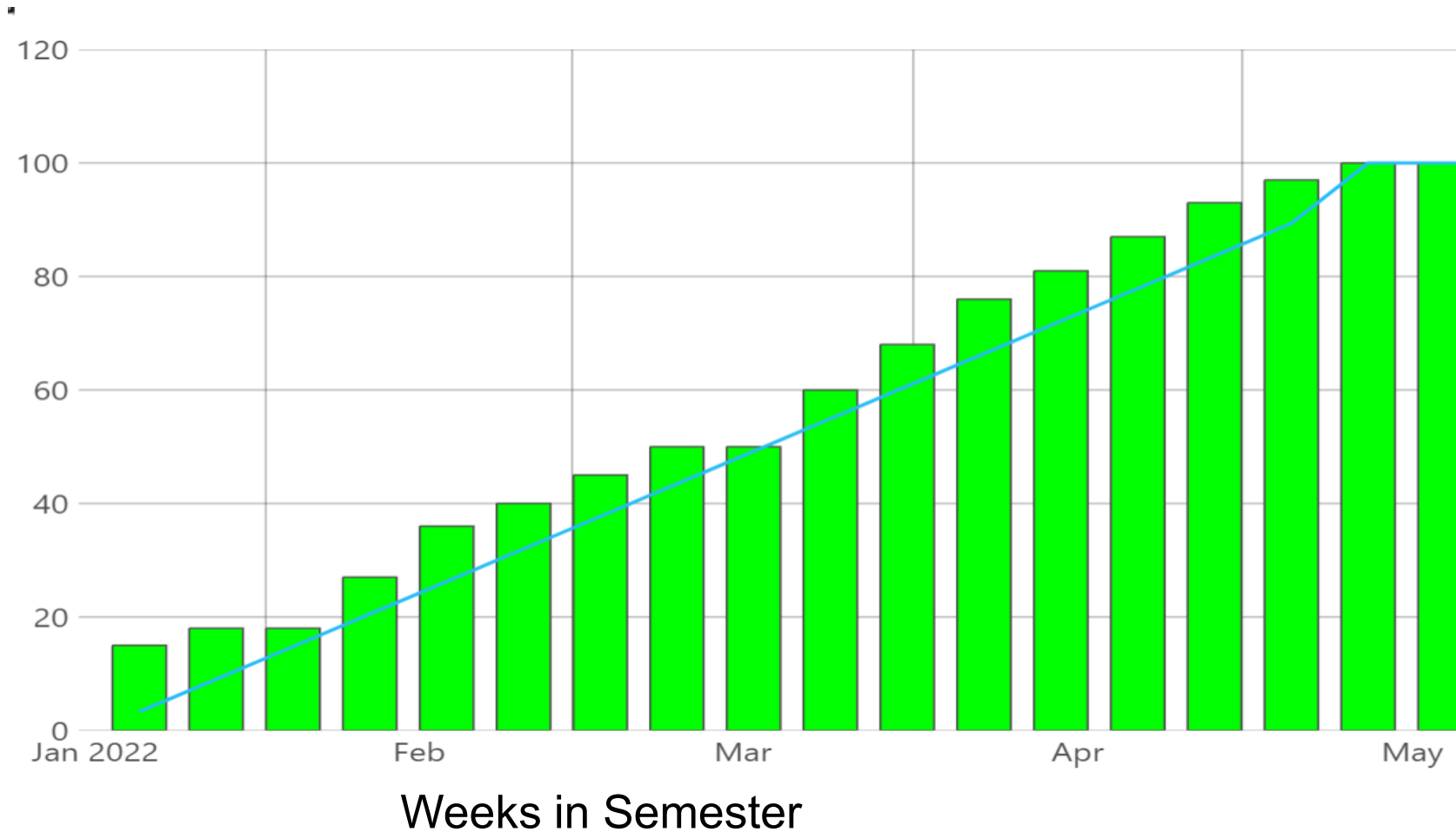
## Commitments/Drivers

**Increasing enrollment during/post Covid**



# Lead Measure Data Spring 2022

Percentage of Report-Out Goal Met  
(for all three Lead Measures combined)

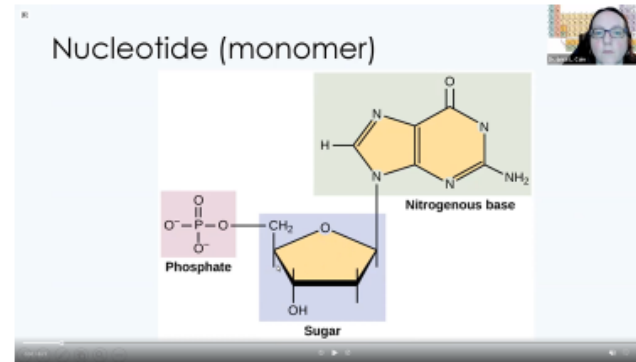


# Faculty Activities

**Student Engagement:  
SciKi Events Series**

**Instructional Improvement:  
Videos on DNA and gene  
expression for non-majors Biology**

**Strategies for Increasing Enrollment:  
Enrollment Express event promotion**



# Lessons Learned/Next Steps/Next WIG

- Higher fall/spring persistence correlates to higher PGR in sequenced courses
- Kinesiology faculty interventions correlate to increased KINE enrollment – 95% increase from Fall 2021 to Spring 2022
- Outside activities (events, etc.) increase student engagement
- Course Completion and Productive Grade Rates both held steady
- **Next WIG: Increase student PGR (78.2%) and Course Completion (92.5%) by 1% each from Fall 2022 to Spring 2023.**



Thank you.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

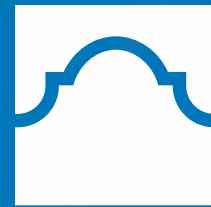


# High School Programs Update

Office of the Vice Chancellor for Academic Success  
Dr. George Railey

**Dr. Tamara Anderson**  
Director of High School Programs

**Sara Mann**  
Director of Alamo Collegiate Network



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

- A.1.3 College District Vision, Mission, Values and Goals
- B.9.1 Educational Philosophy-The Alamo Way: Always Inspire, Always Improve
- F.6.1 Student Success

## Charges to the Chancellor

- Strategic Enrollment Management
- Support Equity-Mindedness
- Workforce Needs of the City/County and service area



# Alamo Colleges High School Programs

Enrollment Comparison			
Fall 2021	12,075	Fall 2022	12,783
Spring 2022	13,507	Spring 2023	13,695

## Partnerships

Dual Credit Partners	ECHS Partners	P-TECH Partners	ACD Alamo Academies	Homeschool Students
74	23	13	10	175 (Spring 2023)



# Alamo Colleges High School Programs

## CCRSM Partnerships

### ECHS Partners

SAISD-Travis ECHS	Judson ISD-JECA ECHS
Somerset ISD ZECLA ECHS	New Frontiers-Madla ECHS
SAISD-St. Philip's ECHS	SAISD-Brackenridge ECHS
Comal ISD Memorial ECHS	Southside ECHS
Harlandale ECHS	Seguin ECHS
South San ECHS	Edgewood-Memorial ECHS
Edgewood-Kennedy ECHS	Somerset Academies ECHS
SWISD-Southwest ECHS	SWISD-Legacy ECHS
New Frontiers-Davis ECHS	South San-West Campus ECHS
Somerset Academies-Brooks	CAST STEM
CAST TECH	CAST MED
CAST LEAD	

### P-TECH Partners

SAISD-Sam Houston P-TECH	Lytle ISD P-TECH
SAISD-Fox Tech H-TECH	SAISD-Lanier P-TECH
SAISD-Edison P-TECH	SAISD-Highlands P-TECH
Ingram ISD P-TECH	Edgewood-Kennedy P-TECH
George Gervin P-TECH	South San West Campus P-TECH
Boerne ISD P-TECH	Edgewood-Memorial P-TECH
Poteet ISD P-TECH	Seguin ISD P-TECH
Judson ISD-Judson P-TECH	Judson ISD – Wagner P-TECH
Legacy Traditional Schools P-TECH	



# ACD High School Programs

## Request for Partnerships 2024

- Ensure alignment with College's strategic plan and goals.
- Ensure Colleges in Alamo Colleges District are able to accommodate requested programmatic services and students.
  - Colleges included in evaluation process
- Ensure Colleges in Alamo Colleges District have opportunity to collaborate with partners in defining requirements for program implementation.
  - Program requirements, curriculum pathway, faculty/staffing, resources, technology and cost.
- Ensure collaboration occurs **prior** to submission of applications to Texas Education Agency (TEA). (Window opens Fall 2023)
  - Informational presentation to Alamo Colleges Board

# College and Career Readiness School Model (CCRSM)

- **Implementation Year (2022-2023)**
  - 2 ECHS partners
  - 2 PTECH partners
- **Planning Year (2022-2023)**
  - 4 PTECH partners
- **Implementation Year (2023-2024)**
  - 3 P-TECH partners
  - \*\*4 schools transitioning from T-STEM
    - 2 will transition to ECHS
    - 2 will transition to PTECH
- **Planning Year (2023-2024)**
  - 2 ECHS partners
  - 1 P-TECH partners
    - Several current partners adding new pathways
- **2024-2025 Request for Partnerships (Submissions)**
  - ECHS Alamo Heights ISD @ SPC
  - ECHS Fredericksburg ISD @ NLC
  - ECHS Marble Falls ISD @ NLC
  - P-TECH Alamo Heights ISD @ SPC
  - P-TECH Jourdanton ISD @ SPC
  - P-TECH Legacy Traditional Schools @ SPC



# Alamo Collegiate Network

- **ACN Board Meetings**

- September 2022, December 2022, March 2023 and July 2023 (Tentatively)

- **ACD has met all requirements for submission of annual audit documents**

- **ACN Accomplishments**

- 263 graduates earned over \$24 million dollars in scholarships
- 90 students earned A.A. or A.A.S. – 13 additional students enrolled in Summer Momentum
- 22 students earned Level 1 or Level 2 Certificates – 3 additional students enrolled in Summer Momentum
- 66 students earned Industry Based Certifications (through high school coursework)
- 20 students earned 30+ college hours

- **Micro-Credential work**

- 2022 Pilot Year Implementation – almost 40% of students earned Resilience Badge
- 2023 Continuation of Implementation within ACN Network
  - 15 ACN Teachers are now Certified Badge Coaches & earned Resilience Badge
  - 113 Resilience Badges earned by students across the Network



# Targeted Areas of Development Across ACN 2023-2024

- **Enrollment**
  - Recruitment
  - Targeted populations
- **Collaboration**
  - Professional development
    - Working with students of poverty
  - Common instructional and academic practices
  - Implementation of new academic calendar
    - Alignment with college calendar (M-Th)
  - Shared practices between colleges and ACN high schools
- **Transfer Advising Guides**
  - Advising students and educating high school staff with ACN campuses
  - Building out designated or new pathways to increase transferability & applicability
    - AAT (School District-ACD-UTSA)



# Campus Specific Targeted Areas of Development 2023-2024

## Fox Tech High School

- Social-Emotional needs and implementing HOUSES
- Closing learning gaps through interventions
- Focus on instructional strategies tier 1 instruction

## St. Philip's College Early College High School

- Recruiting and retaining students
- Increasing attendance to 94%
- Increasing student outcomes through attainment of AA/certifications

## Travis Early College High School

- Building out AAT pathway with staff and grant funding
- Increasing attendance to 95%
- Implementation of 7 mindsets social-emotional curriculum



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



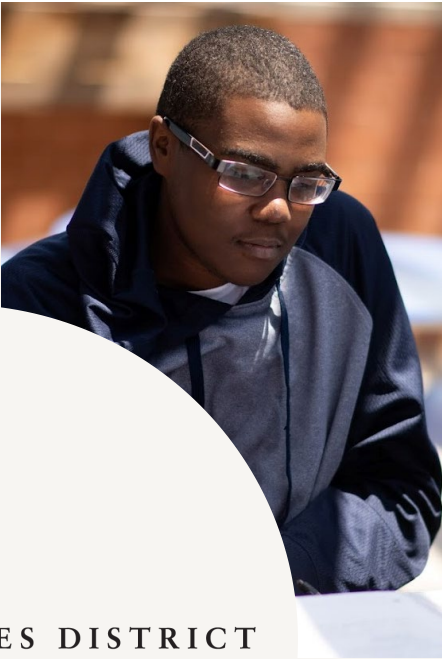

Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient





# Dr. Veronica Garcia

## 2022-23 Performance Update

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

---

Northeast Lakeview College



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT





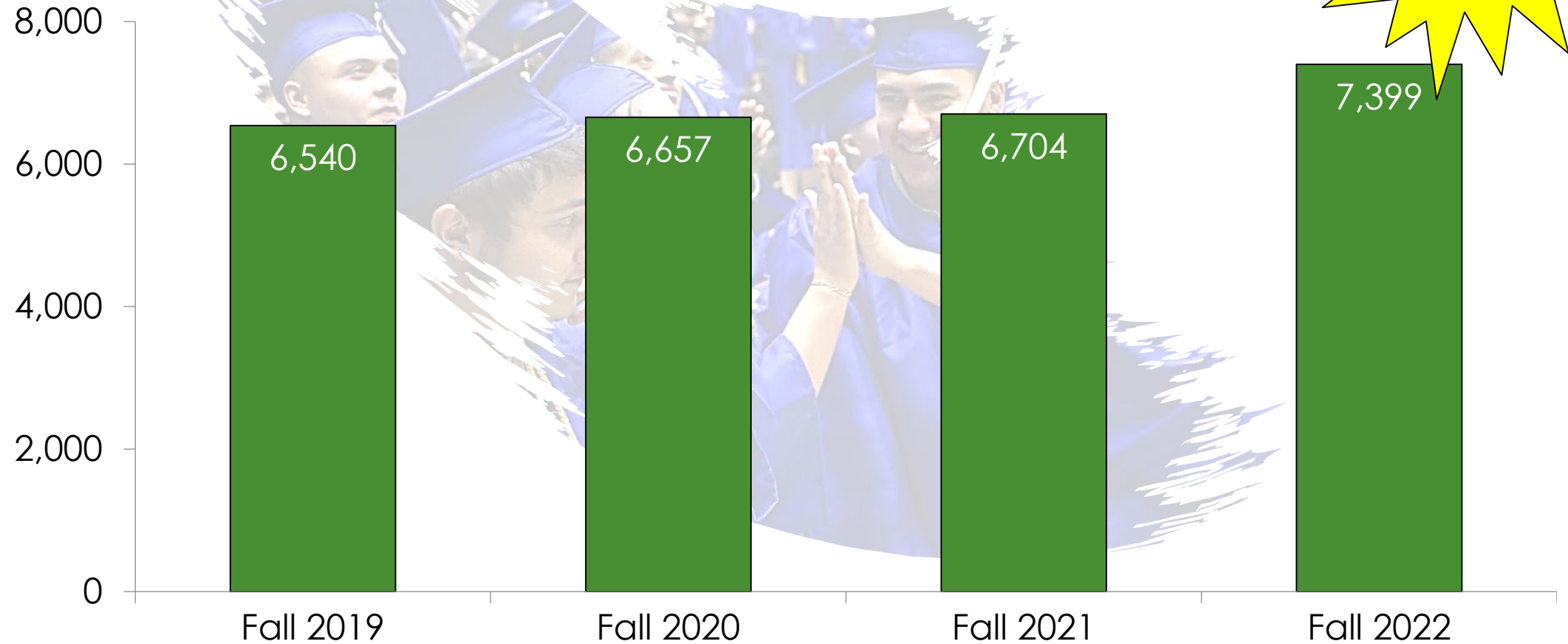
# Post-Pandemic Learner Performance Highlights

- All-time high Fall enrollment
- Positive trends for course completion and productive grade rates
- Decrease in high-challenge courses
- Increases in graduation rates for full-time 3-year and part-time 4-year graduates
- Continued growth in degrees and certificates awarded
- All-time high transfer rates

“Regardless of any adversity that may come your way, dream big and **NEVER** let your dreams die.” – Hazel Feldman, NLC Class of 2023



# Fall Headcount Enrollment\*

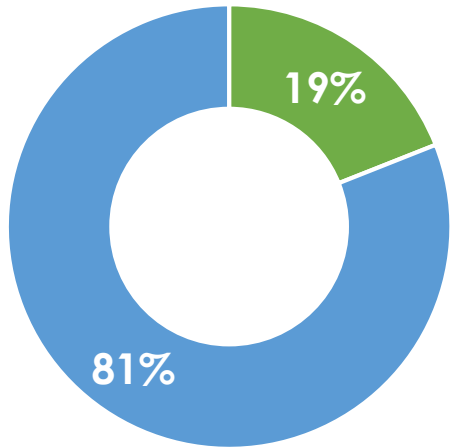


\*All Parts of Term



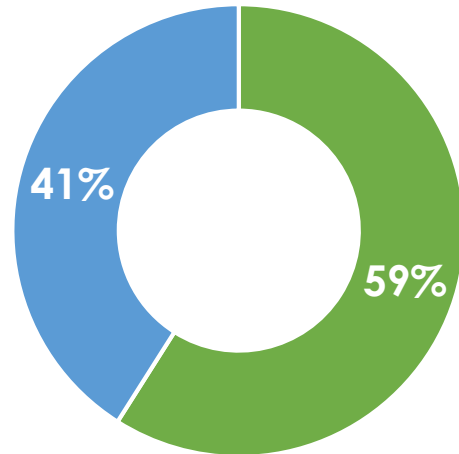
# Learner Profile Fall 2022

## Enrollment Status



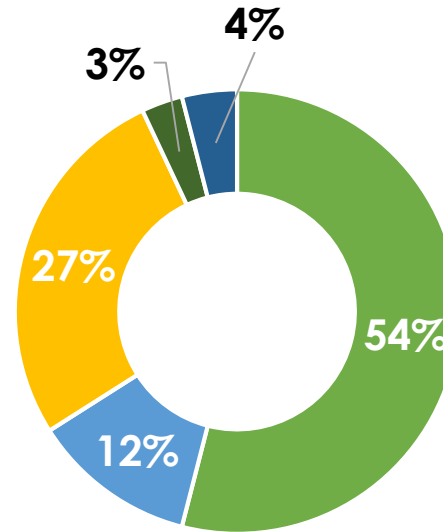
- Full-Time (1,436) ↑
- Part-Time (5,963)

## Gender



- Female (4,345) ↔
- Male (3,054)

## Ethnicity



- Hispanic (3,973)
- African-American (917)
- White (2,005) ↑
- Asian (222)
- Other (282) ↑

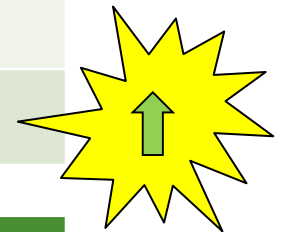
## Other

- Total enrollment: 7,399 ↑
- 16% (1,931) Dual Credit learners
- 59% Require some remediation
- 20.2% Economically disadvantaged (Based on Fall 2021)
- 18.2% Adult learners ≥ 25 years old
- 14% (1,033) Parent learners

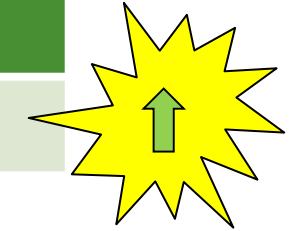


# Fall Enrollment by:

Learner Type*	Fall 2021	Fall 2022	% change
FTIC	1,335	1,597	+19.6%
Transfer	438	413	-5.7%
Dual Credit	1,068	1,931	+80.8%
Continuing	3,863	3,458	-10.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,704</b>	<b>7,399</b>	<b>+10.4%</b>



Contact Hour	Fall 2021	Fall 2022	% change
<b>NLC</b>	<b>737,040</b>	<b>850,288</b>	<b>+15.4%</b>



\*All Parts of Term

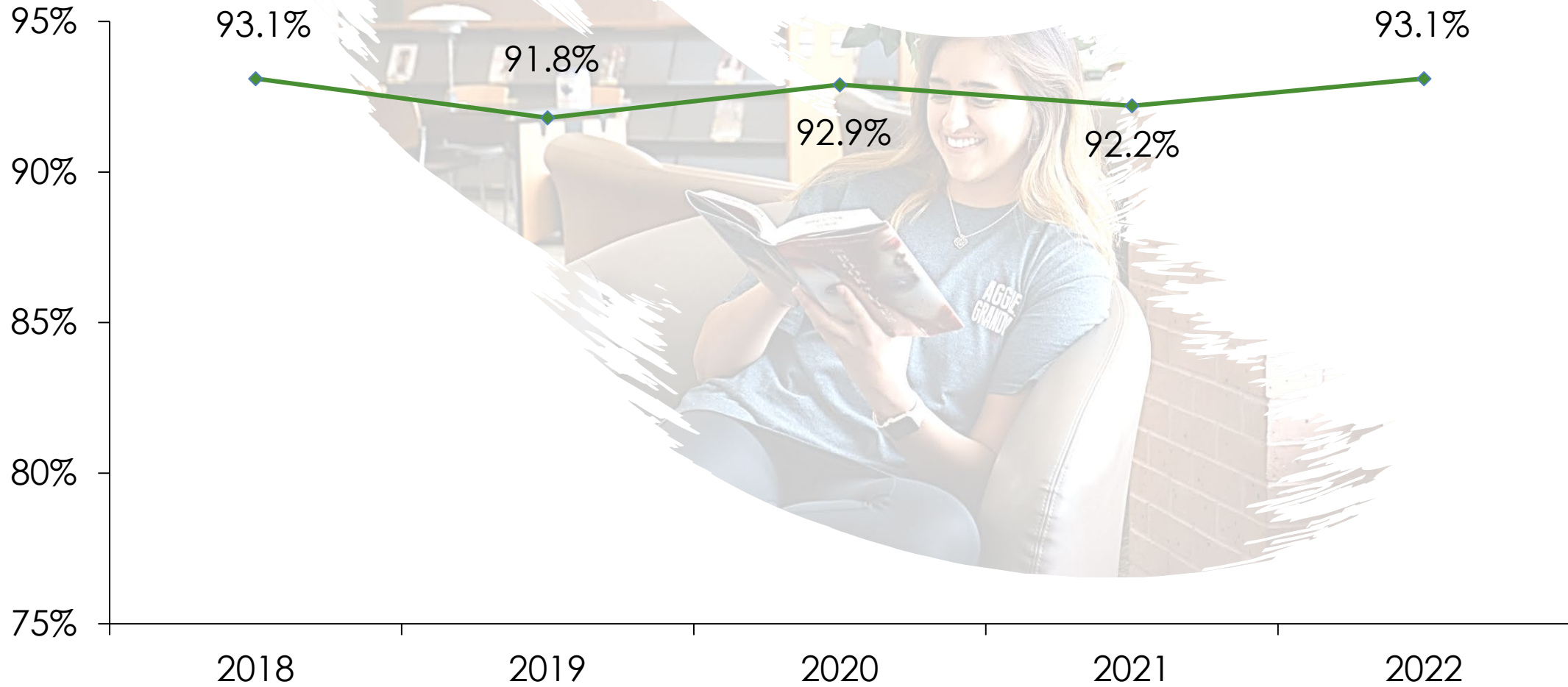




# Leading Indicators



# Course Completion Rates – Fall Terms

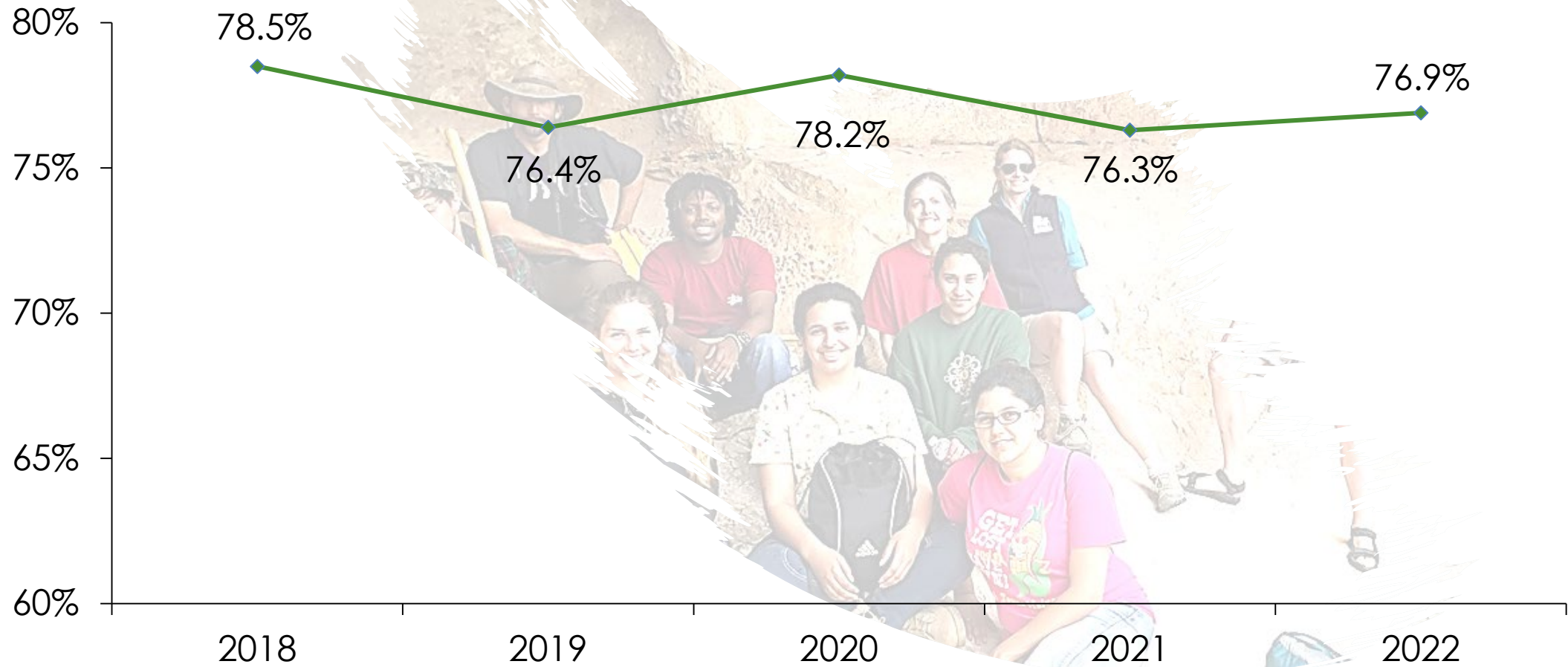


# Course Completion Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	Fall 2022
Asian	92.20%	92.81%	94.81%	95.87%	96.31%
Black AFR Amer	93.44%	90.73%	92.80%	90.95%	92.53%
Hispanic	93.19%	91.44%	92.75%	91.76%	92.36%
White	92.64%	92.61%	92.93%	93.05%	94.01%
Other	93.92%	91.65%	93.33%	92.05%	96.76%
Female	93.70%	92.36%	93.19%	92.58%	93.59%
Male	92.26%	91.08%	92.50%	91.60%	92.40%
Non-Vet	93.11%	91.61%	92.72%	91.96%	92.96%
Vet	92.58%	92.89%	94.73%	93.79%	95.50%
<b>Overall</b>	<b>93.06%</b>	<b>91.78%</b>	<b>92.90%</b>	<b>92.15%</b>	<b>93.08%</b>



# Productive Grade Rates – Fall Terms

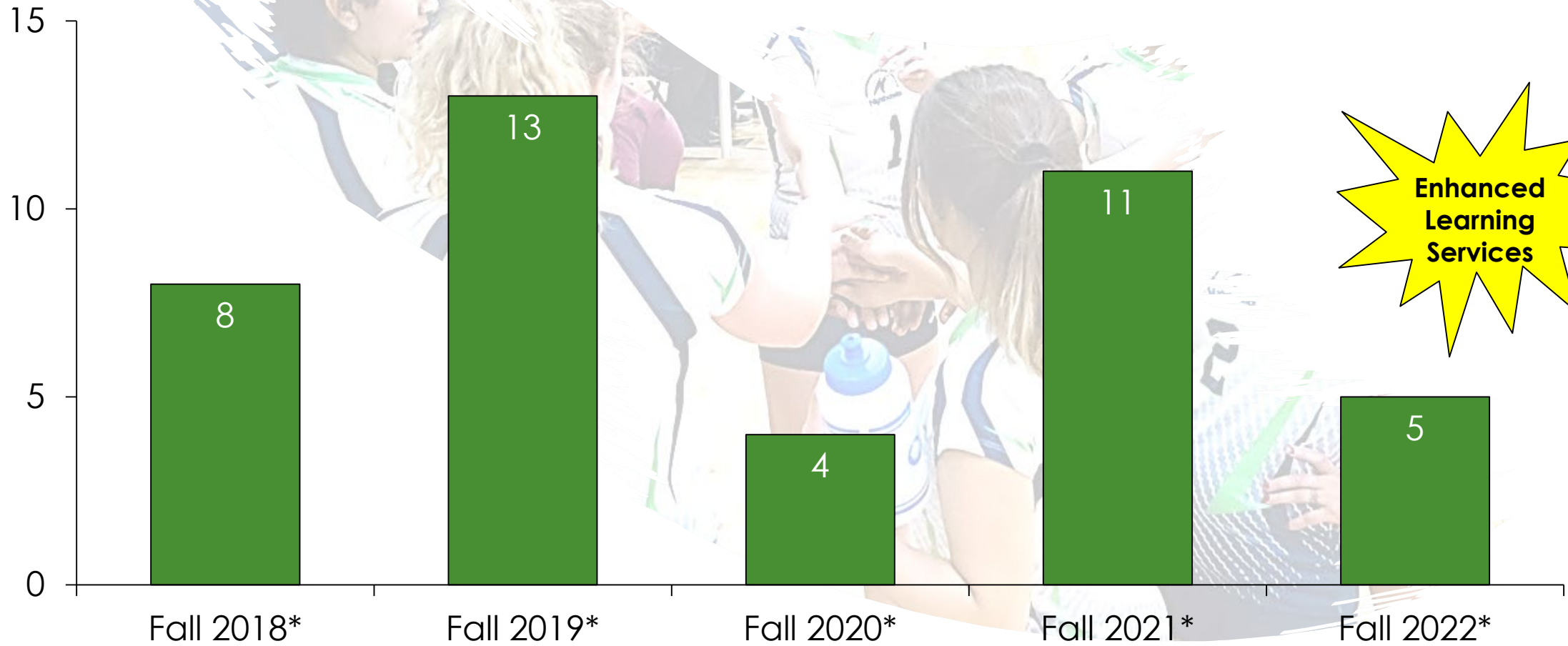


# Productive Grade Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	Fall 2022
Asian	81.74%	84.14%	86.91%	81.31%	87.20%
Black AFR Amer	74.03%	68.75%	70.08%	72.08%	70.56%
Hispanic	77.73%	75.36%	77.86%	74.77%	74.33%
White	80.93%	80.32%	80.95%	80.47%	82.88%
Other	78.36%	74.77%	77.26%	77.39%	87.37%
Female	80.93%	79.31%	79.65%	77.88%	78.70%
Male	75.53%	72.88%	76.10%	74.36%	74.40%
Non-Vet	79.02%	76.62%	78.24%	76.04%	76.87%
Vet	74.04%	74.87%	77.66%	78.86%	76.88%
<b>Overall</b>	<b>78.52%</b>	<b>76.39%</b>	<b>78.19%</b>	<b>76.34%</b>	<b>76.87%</b>



# Number of High-Challenge Courses



**Enhanced Learning Services**

\* Terms do not include Corequisite Lab courses



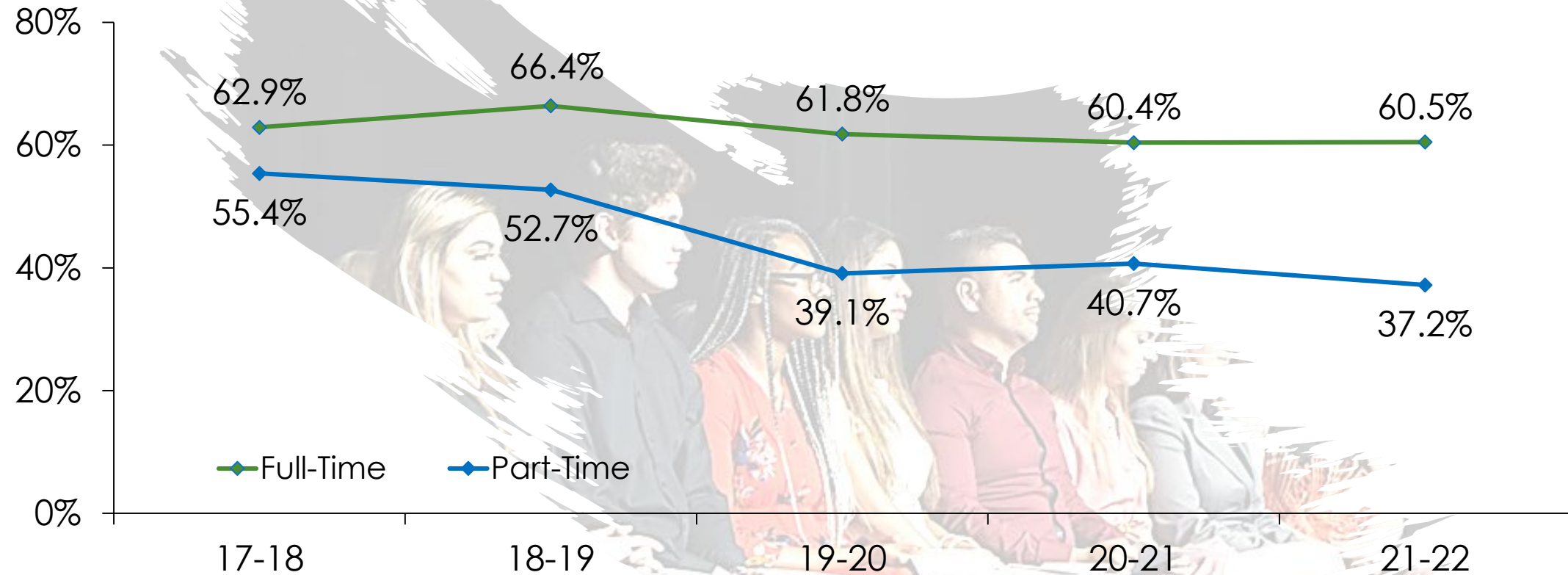
# High-Challenge Courses

- ENGL 1302
- MATH 0410\*, 1314\*, 1324\*, 2412

\* Corequisite Lab courses



# Fall-to-Fall FTIC Persistence Rates



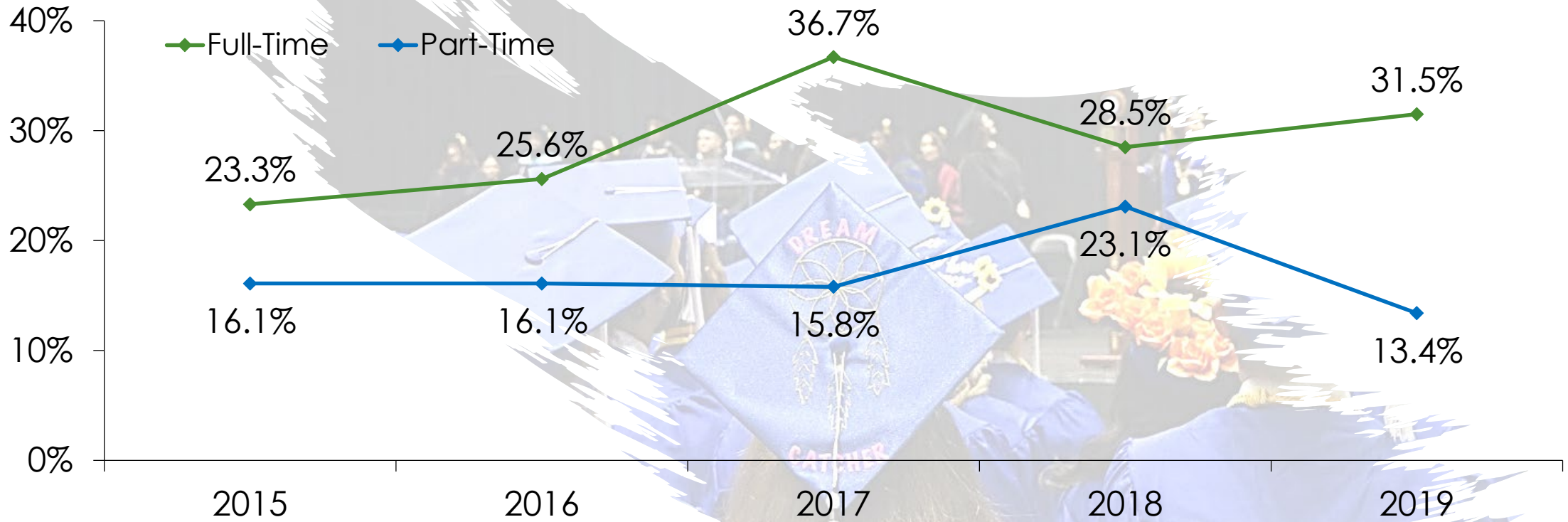
	17-18		18-19		19-20		20-21		21-22	
	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted
FT	248	156	553	367	801	495	442	267	529	320
PT	762	422	647	341	552	216	735	299	763	284



# Lagging Indicators



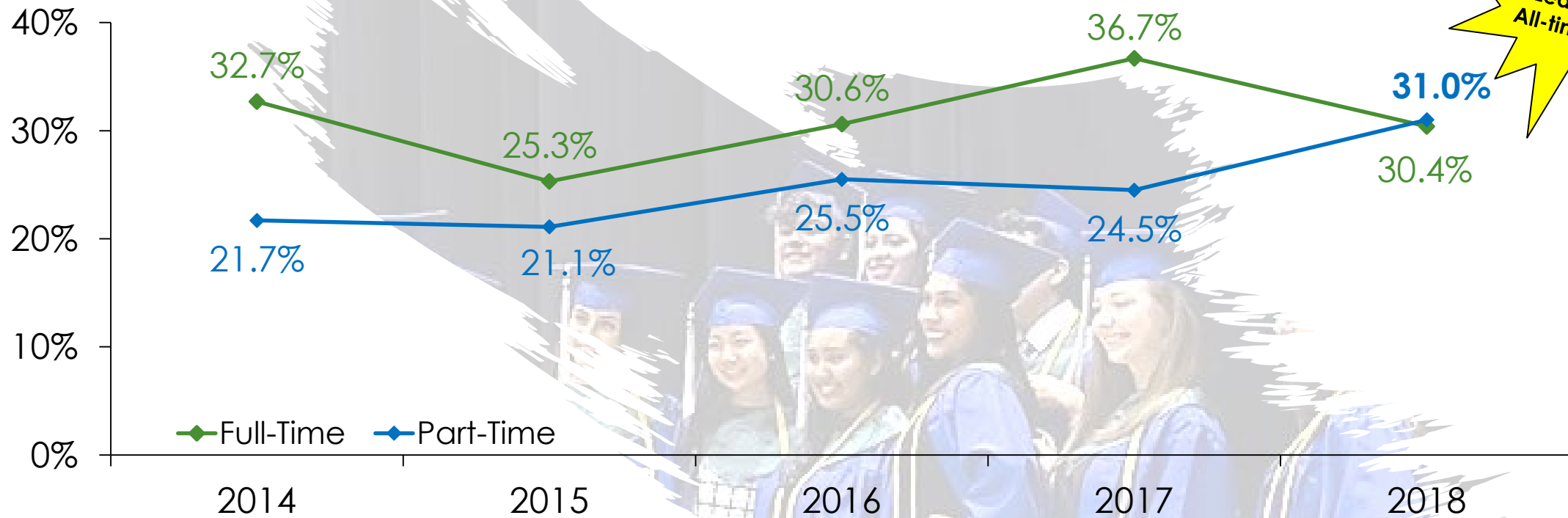
# 3-Year FTIC Graduation Rates



	2015 Cohort		2016 Cohort		2017 Cohort		2018 Cohort		2019 Cohort	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	150	35	199	51	248	91	554	158	802	253
PT	778	125	591	95	764	121	648	150	553	74



# 4-Year FTIC Graduation Rates

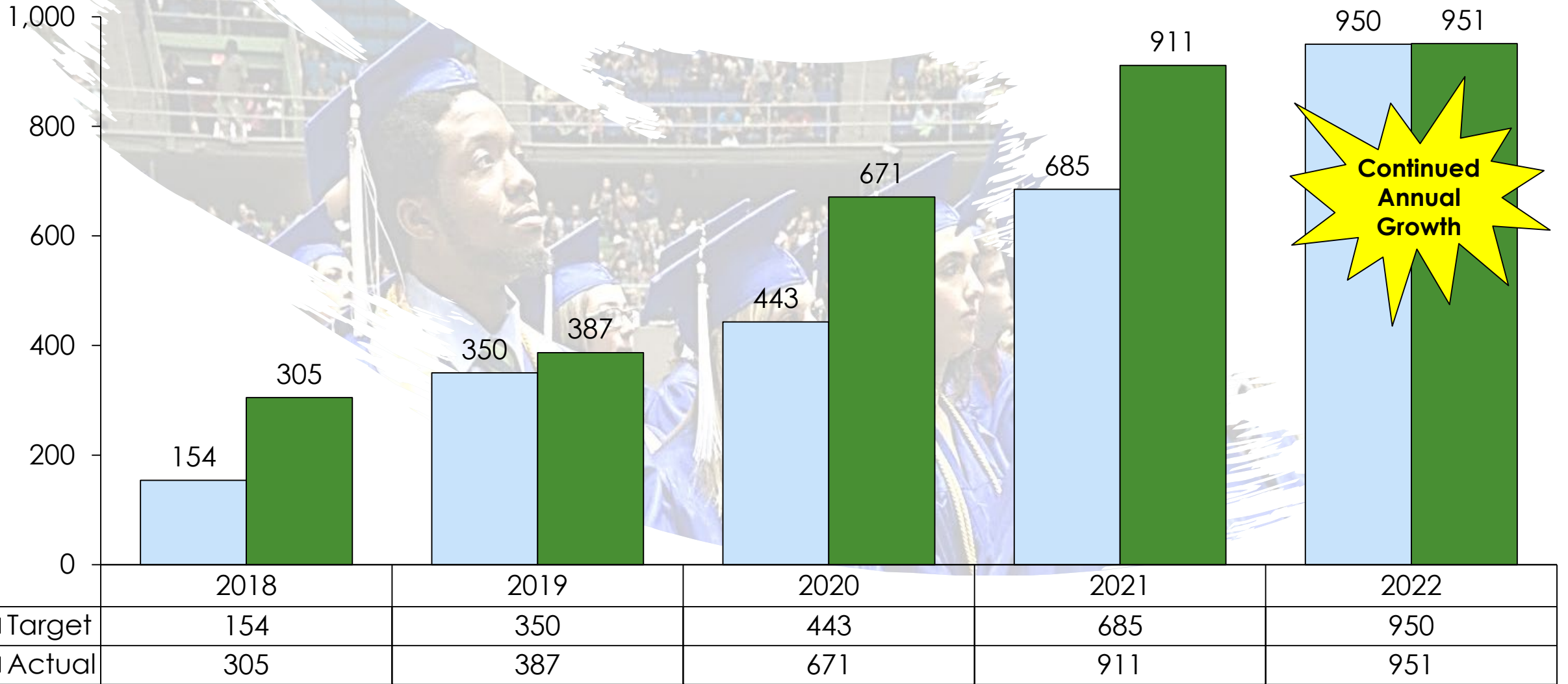


**Part-Time Learners... All-time high!**

	2014 Cohort		2015 Cohort		2016 Cohort		2017 Cohort		2018 Cohort	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	104	34	150	38	199	61	248	<b>91</b>	554	<b>168</b>
PT	669	145	778	164	591	151	764	187	648	201

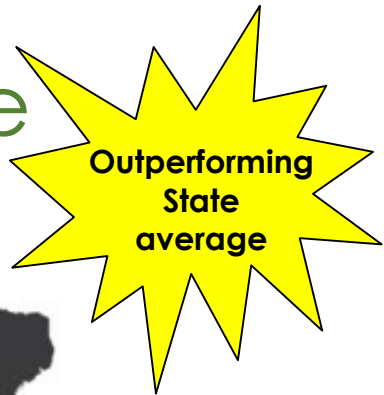
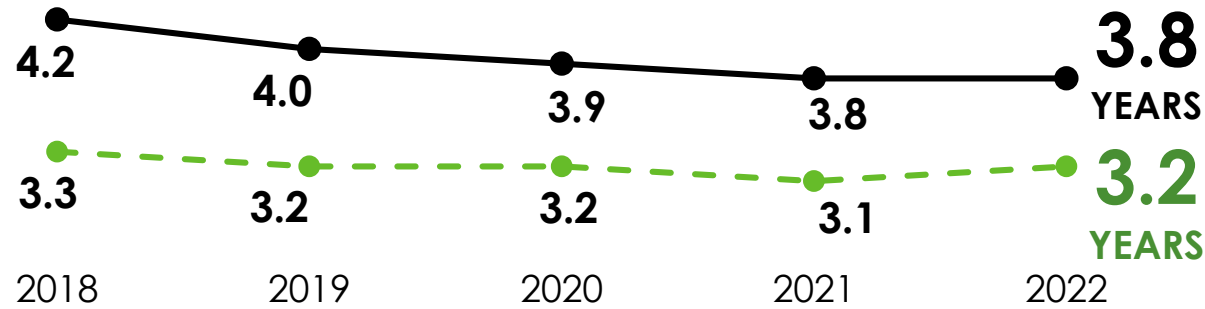


# Degrees and Certificates Awarded





# Average Time to Associate Degree



# Average SCH to Associate Degree

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Texas	86	84	81	80	79
Native Learners	77	76	73	74	74
Native Learners	64.3	64.1	63.3	63.0	64.6

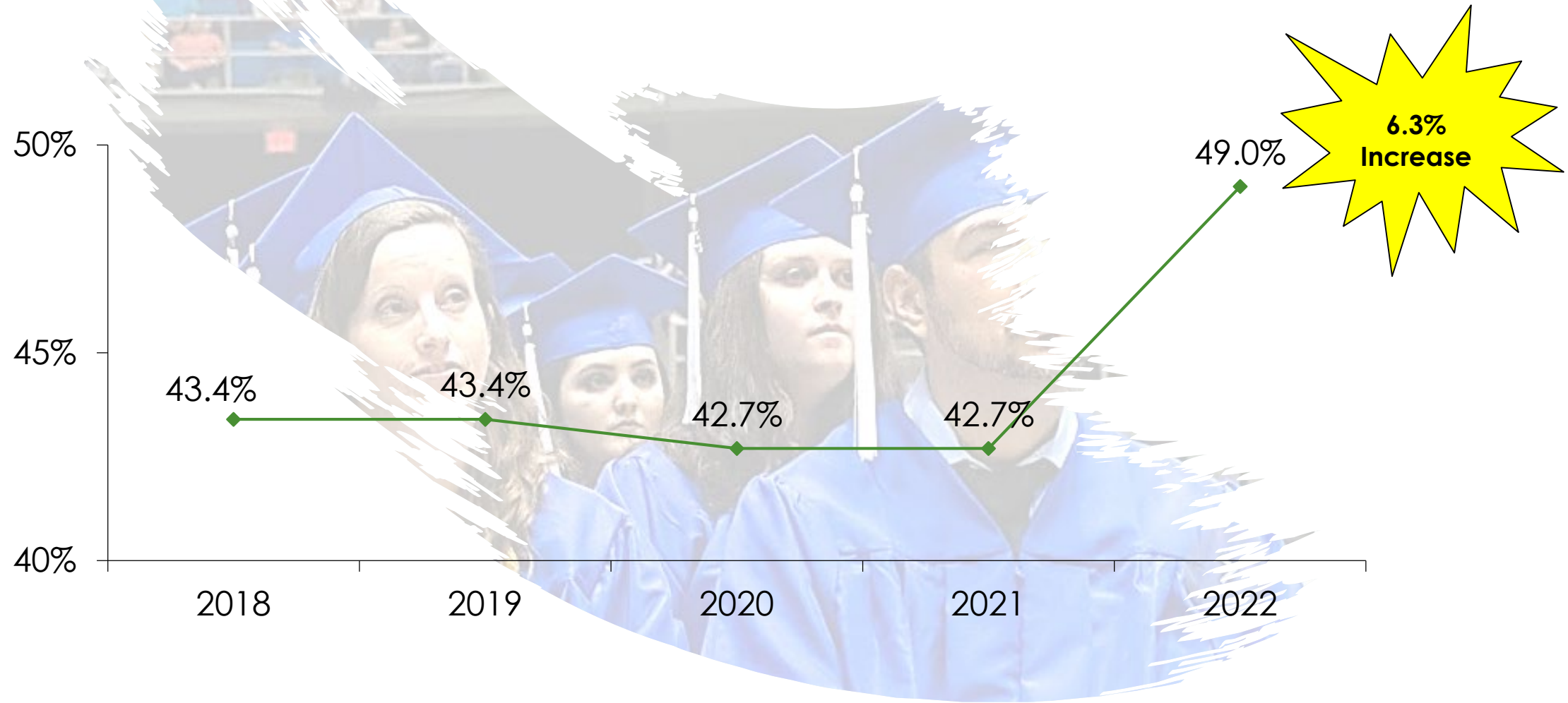


2022  
**64.6**  
 Hours average SCH to Associate Degree

Northeast Lakeview College Native Learners



# 6-Year FTIC Transfer Rates (NSC Data)





## Where NLC Learners Transfer (AY'22)

1.  499 Learners  
The University of Texas at San Antonio™
2.  212 Learners  
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY®
3.  125 Learners  
TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SAN ANTONIO
4.  |  76 Learners  
ATM | TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY®
5.  51 Learners  
UNIVERSITY OF THE INCARNATE WORD.



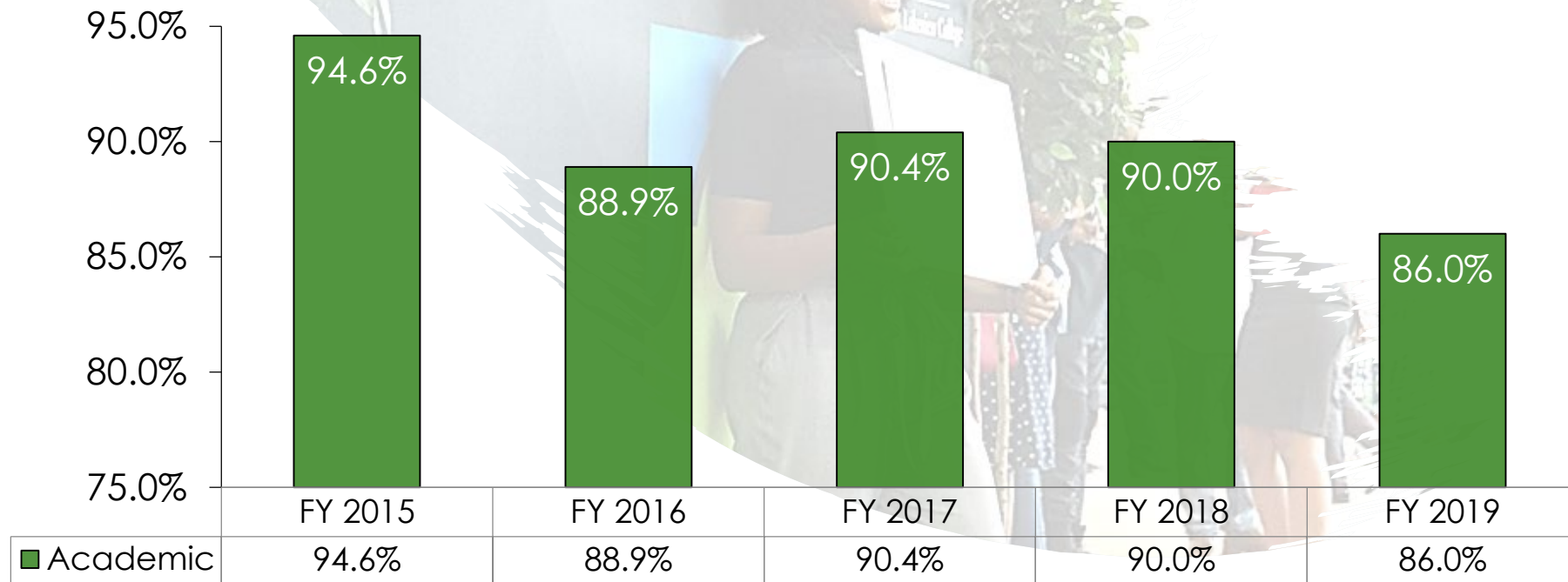
# Success at Transfer Institutions

## F16 Transfers Graduating F17-F20

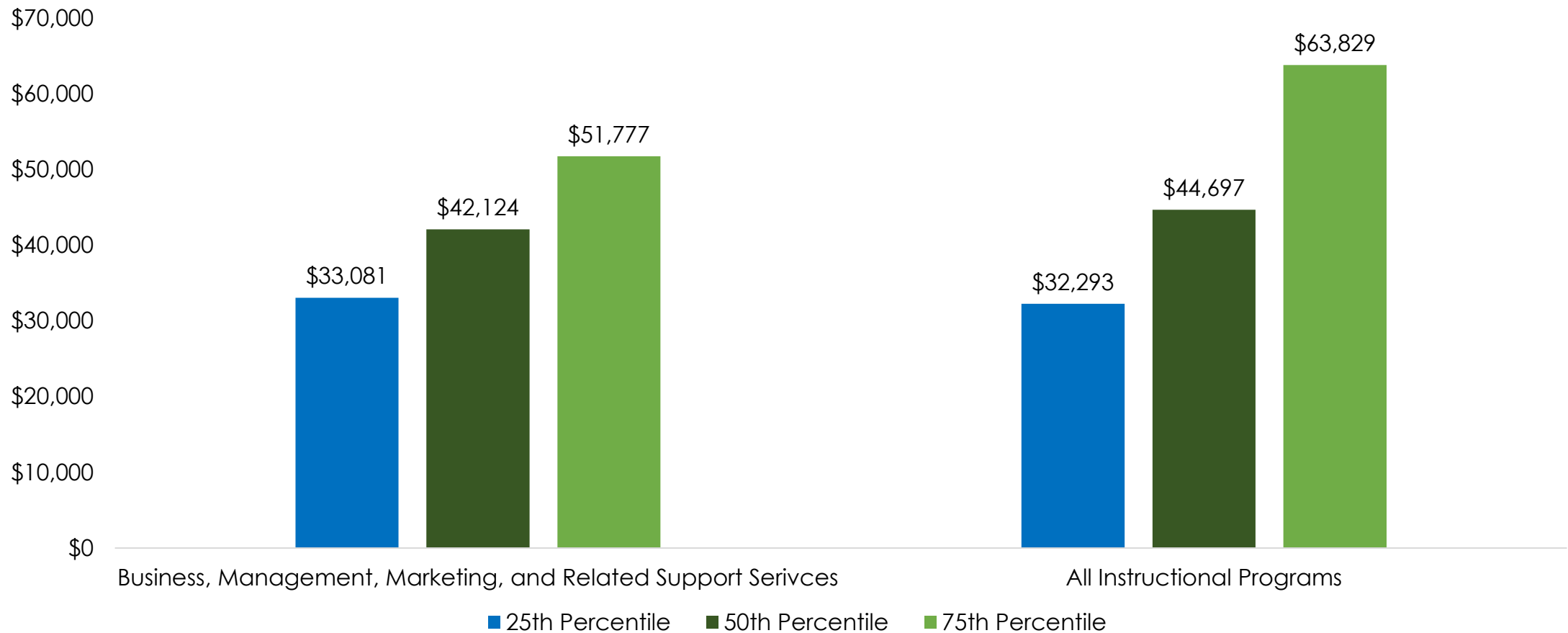
Institution	% Graduating
Alamo	67.4%
<b>NLC</b>	<b>64.7%</b>
State Avg.	63.6%
Peer Group Avg.	63.1%



# Learners Employed and/or Enrolled Within 6 Months of Graduation



# Northeast Lakeview College's Graduate Wages



Source: Post-Secondary Employment Outcomes (5 Years Post-Graduation)





# 2022 Highlights



# BEZOS ACADEMY

Light Every Fire

- Opening late 2024
- Montessori-style preschool
- Tuition-free for our learners and local community
- Year-round, full-day programming, five days a week for children 3-5 years of age

# takeoff ↗

- Two-year initiative starting August 2023
- Led by the USC Race and Equity Center
- Provides technical support to increase degree attainment for men of color





## Jobs and Education for Texans (JET) Program

- Received a \$189,401 grant to purchase and install equipment to train network and computer systems administrators.

# Texas Veterans Commission



In recognition of excellent service to veterans and military-connected learners





Named  
2023 Most Promising Places to work  
in Community College for the fifth  
consecutive year by the National  
Institute for Staff and Organizational  
Development (NISOD)



# NightHax Cybersecurity Learner Organization



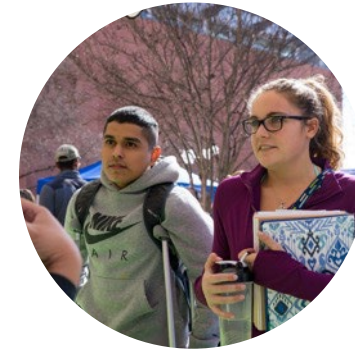
- Ranked #33 in the Central Region ahead of UTSA
- First time to field 3 teams
- Compete against U.S. collegiate 2yr, 4yr, and graduate level schools







# 2023-2024 Priorities



# Veterans Center

Solicit bids, select contractor,  
and begin construction



# Learner Success Priorities

- Increase **online** enrollment and enhance academic support services
- Expand **math** supplemental instruction and reduce high challenge course
- Increase **male** learner PGR and persistence
- Continue targeting learner **stop-outs**
- Focus on **part-time** learners engagement opportunities and increase persistence
- Increase **dual credit** enrollment and engagement opportunities



# Questions?



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient





# Appendices

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

ALAMO COLLEGES

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

ALAMO COLLEGES

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW

ALAMO COLLEGE

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

ALAMO COLLEGES

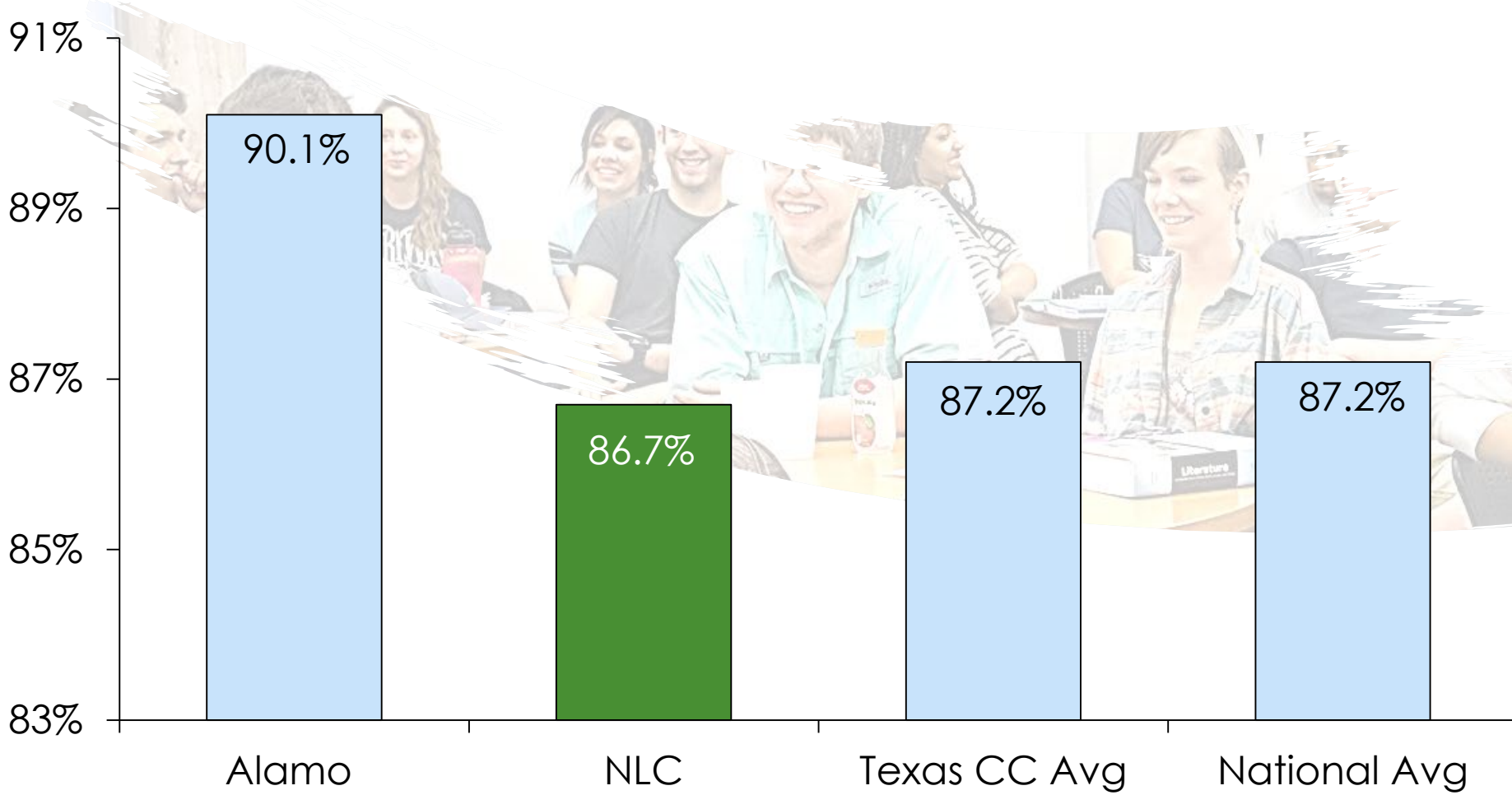


# CCSSE Results | Learner Engagement

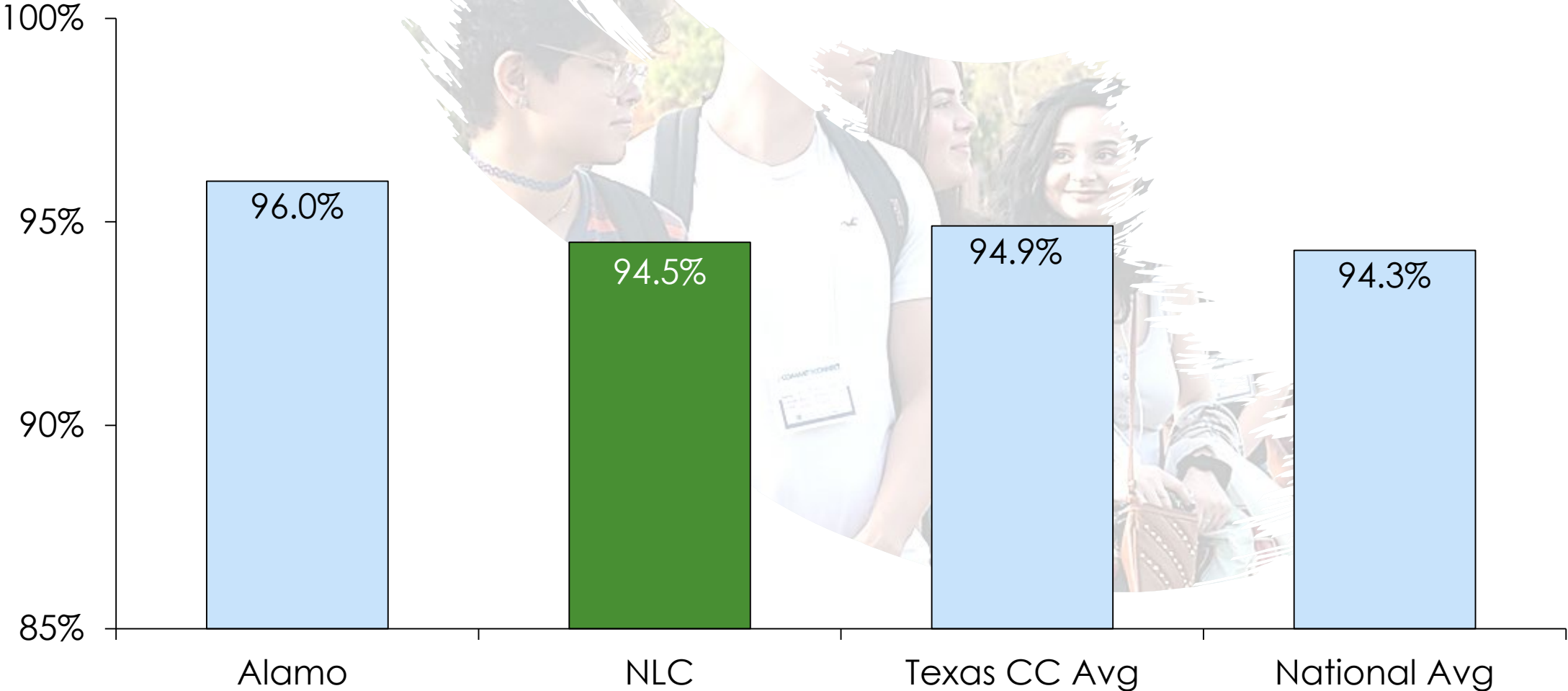
Learner Engagement Domain	2013	2015	2017	2019	2021
Active & Collaborative Learning	48.0	49.9	52.2	54.2	<b>49.4</b>
Learner Effort	46.0	45.0	47.9	50.2	<b>47.3</b>
Academic Challenge	45.3	44.8	50.2	51.9	<b>51.7</b>
Learner/Faculty Interaction	47.3	47.5	48.0	50.7	<b>47.8</b>
Support for Learners	46.0	48.6	49.7	50.6	<b>52.6</b>



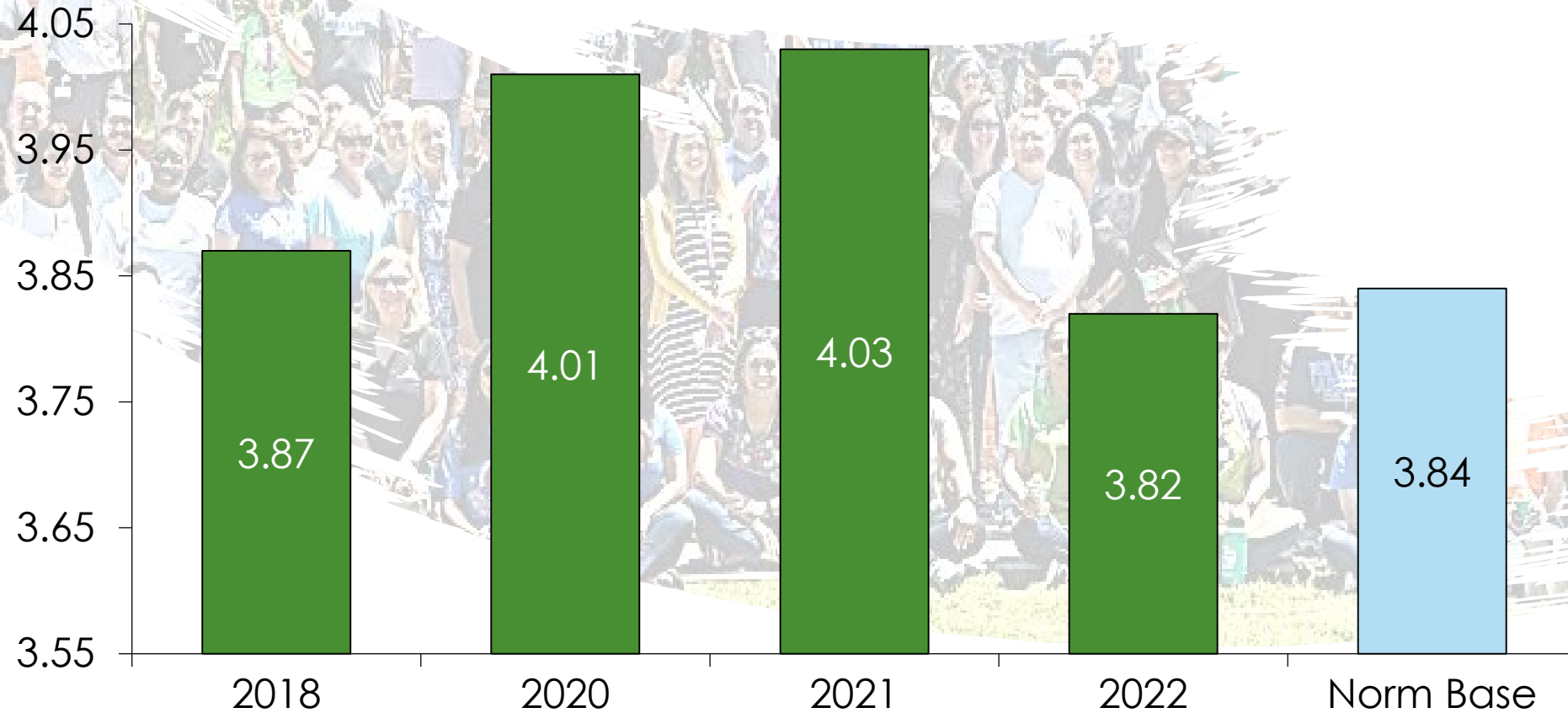
# Percentage of Learners Rating their Entire Educational Experience as “Good or Excellent”



# Would you Recommend this College to a Friend or Family Member?



# PACE Results – Northeast Lakeview College

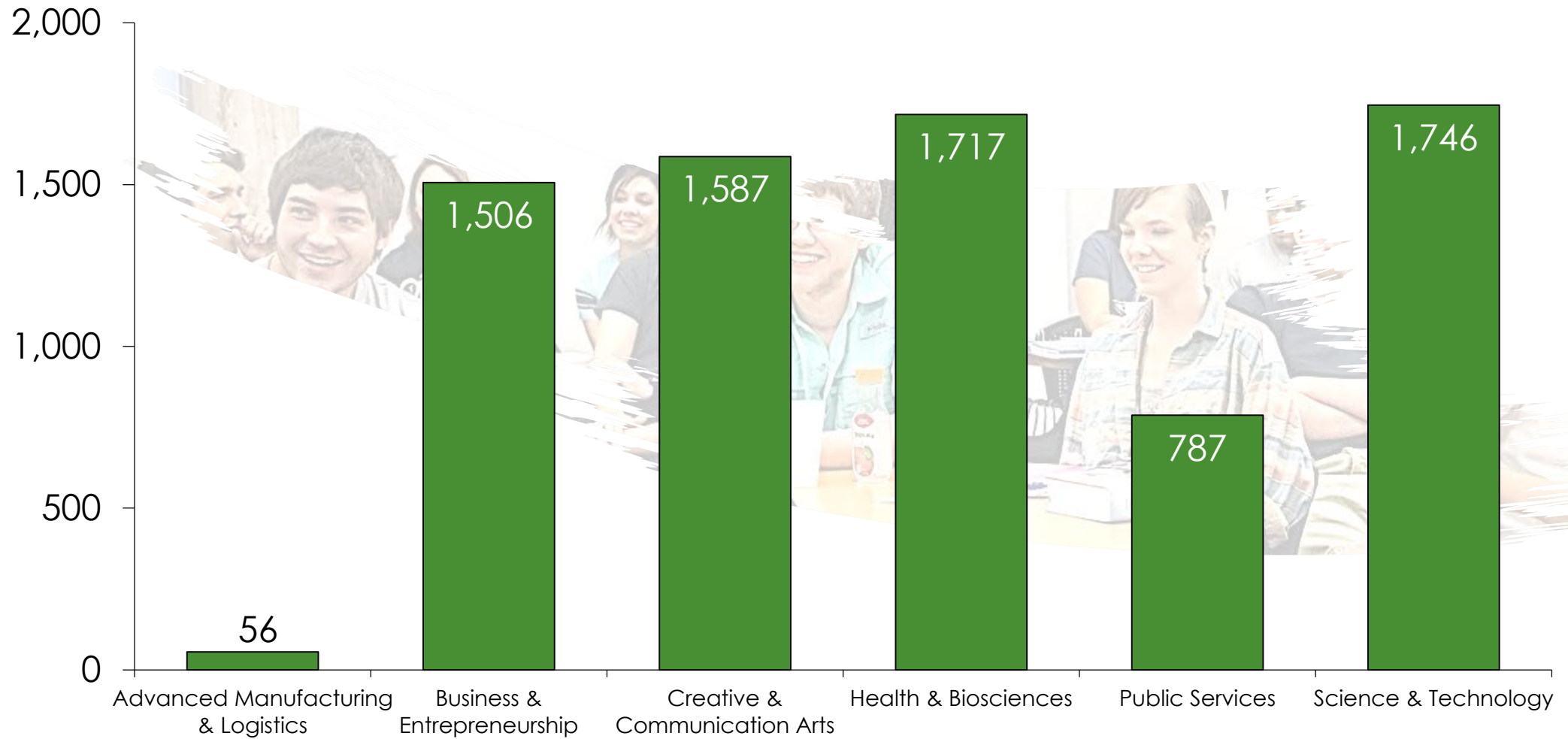


# PACE Four Climate Factors Northeast Lakeview College

Factor	2018	2020	2021	2022
Institutional Structure	3.6	3.8	3.8	3.4
Supervisory Relationship	3.8	4.1	4.1	3.9
Teamwork	4.1	4.1	4.2	4.0
Learner Focus	4.1	4.2	4.2	4.1



# Fall 2022 Headcount by Institute



# Fall 2022 Headcount by Zip Code

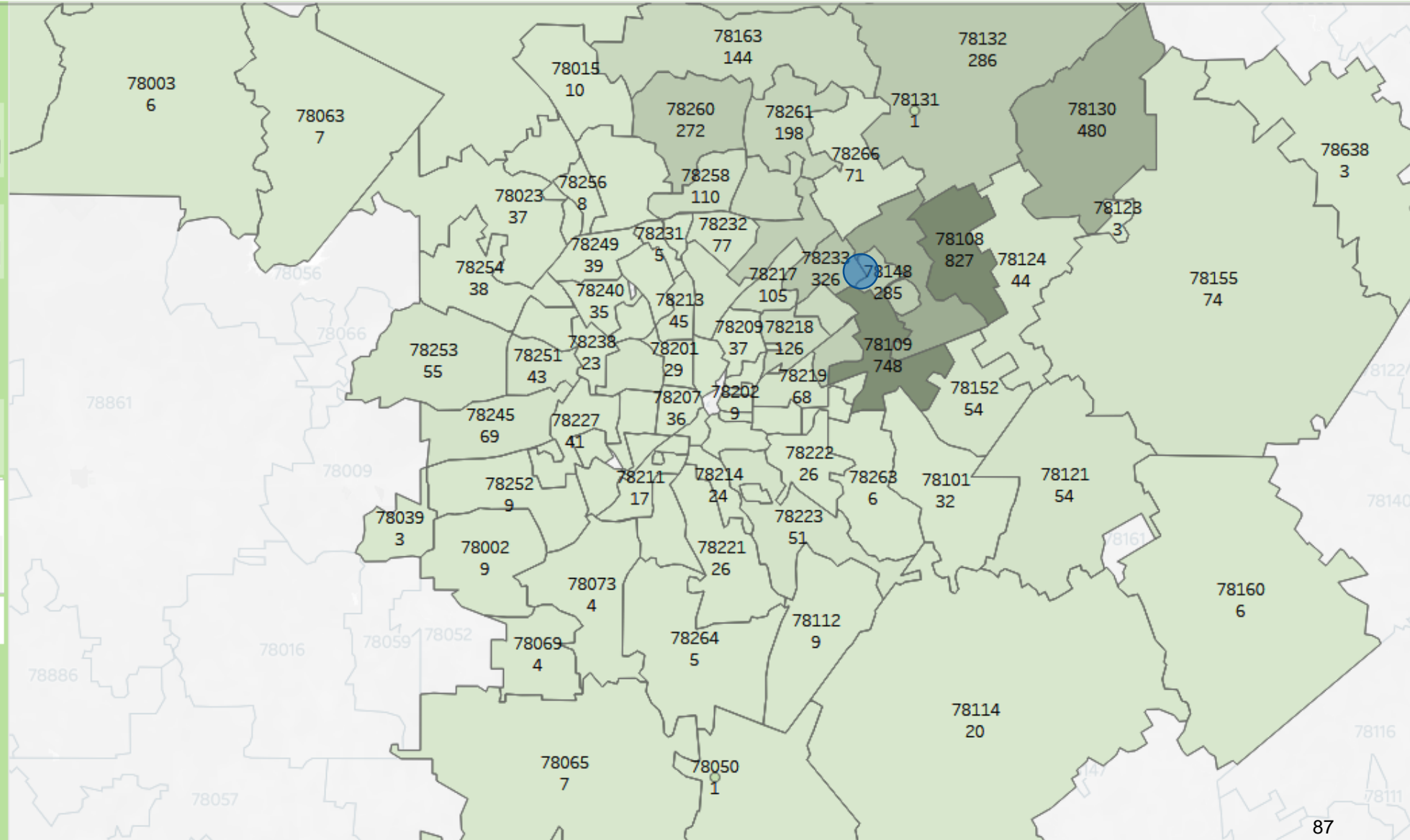
**Select College**  
 Northeast Lakeview College

**Select Academic Period**  
 Fall 2022

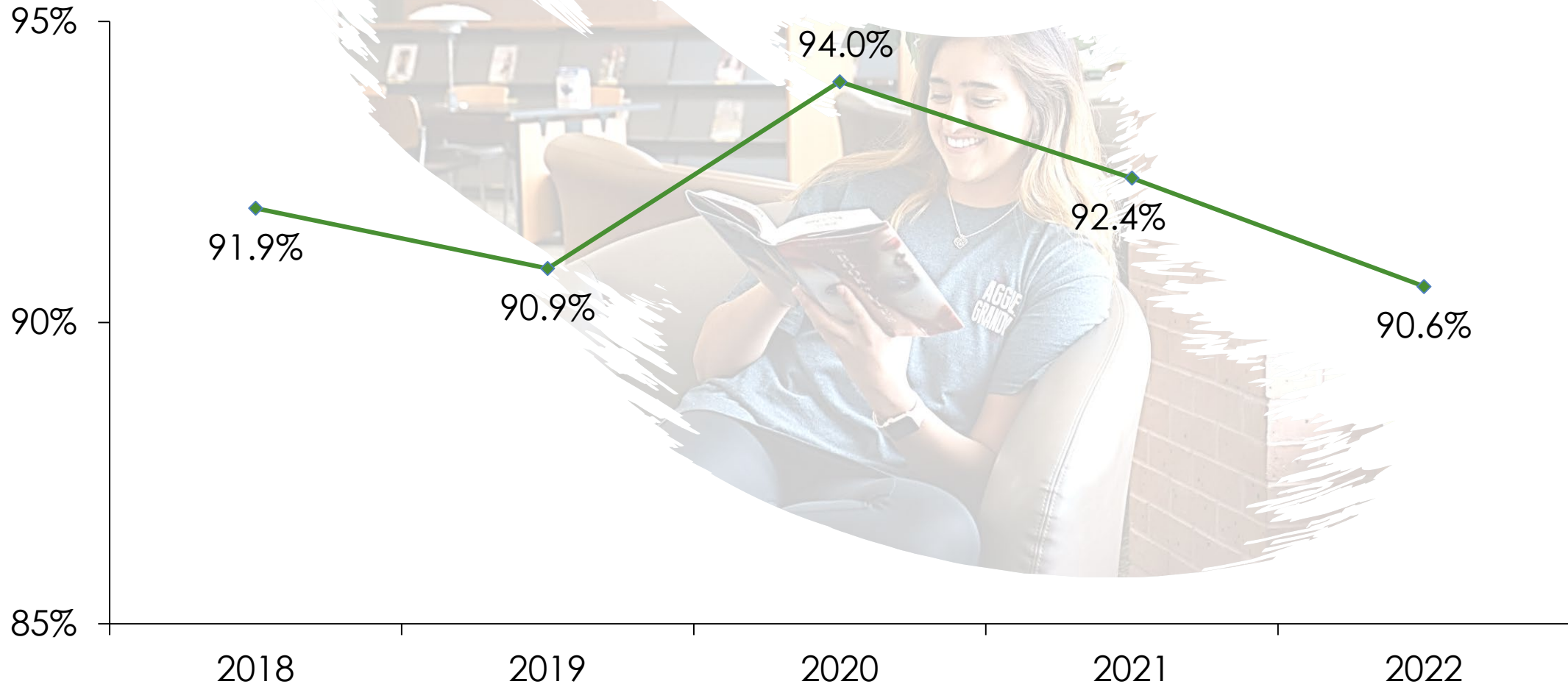
**Zip Code Category Counts**

In Service Area	7,147
Not In Service Area	252
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,399</b>

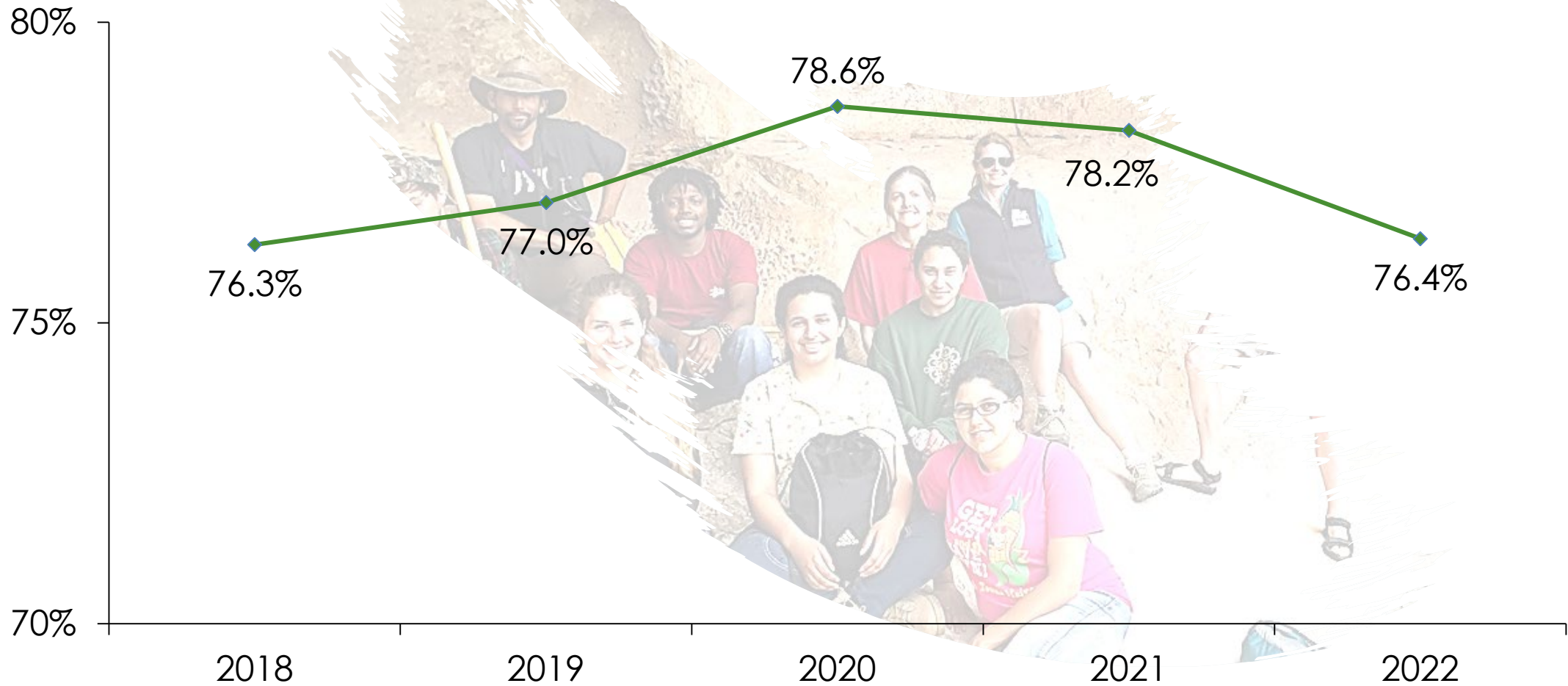
● Northeast Lakeview College



# Course Completion Rates - Spring



# Productive Grade Rates - Spring

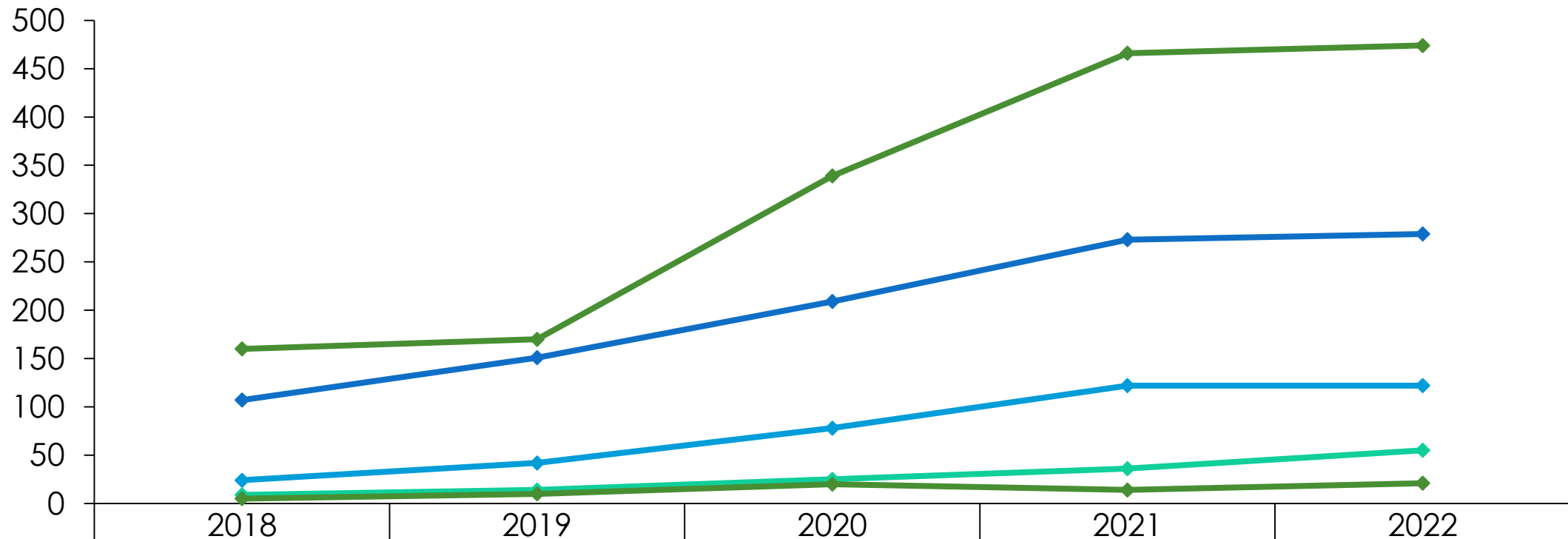


# Fall to Fall Persistence Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2017 to Fall 2018			Fall 2018 to Fall 2019			Fall 2019 to Fall 2020			Fall 2020 to Fall 2021			Fall 2021 to Fall 2022		
	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl
Male	62.4%	55.3%	<b>57.0%</b>	68.7%	50.2%	<b>58.3%</b>	58.8%	36.7%	<b>50.0%</b>	62.1%	41.7%	<b>49.3%</b>	59.5%	40.3%	<b>48.4%</b>
Female	63.1%	55.4%	<b>57.3%</b>	64.1%	55.2%	<b>59.4%</b>	65.1%	41.2%	<b>55.1%</b>	59.1%	39.9%	<b>47.2%</b>	62.8%	34.4%	<b>45.6%</b>
Vet	62.5%	57.1%	<b>58.0%</b>	72.1%	55.3%	<b>61.3%</b>	56.9%	35.2%	<b>49.7%</b>	0.0%	12.5%	<b>10.0%</b>	72.7%	65.0%	<b>67.7%</b>
Non-Vet	62.8%	55.3%	<b>57.1%</b>	65.6%	52.4%	<b>58.6%</b>	62.9%	39.6%	<b>53.1%</b>	60.7%	41.0%	<b>48.4%</b>	60.9%	36.5%	<b>46.5%</b>
Pell	54.9%	54.7%	<b>54.7%</b>	66.2%	50.0%	<b>57.3%</b>	59.7%	35.9%	<b>49.6%</b>	56.8%	39.6%	<b>45.5%</b>	62.6%	37.1%	<b>46.7%</b>
Non-Pell	67.3%	55.8%	<b>58.7%</b>	66.1%	54.4%	<b>59.8%</b>	63.3%	40.9%	<b>54.3%</b>	62.0%	41.3%	<b>49.5%</b>	60.3%	37.3%	<b>47.2%</b>
African-American	55.0%	42.0%	<b>44.6%</b>	66.1%	50.0%	<b>55.9%</b>	66.3%	29.9%	<b>50.6%</b>	63.2%	36.8%	<b>44.8%</b>	54.5%	38.8%	<b>45.0%</b>
Asian	62.5%	86.4%	<b>80.0%</b>	58.8%	50.0%	<b>54.3%</b>	81.5%	0.0%	<b>61.1%</b>	83.3%	61.5%	<b>75.7%</b>	62.5%	26.7%	<b>45.2%</b>
Hispanic	64.4%	55.7%	<b>57.7%</b>	66.7%	56.0%	<b>60.9%</b>	61.6%	37.0%	<b>51.7%</b>	61.1%	40.5%	<b>48.0%</b>	62.9%	38.2%	<b>47.9%</b>
White	65.6%	54.6%	<b>57.6%</b>	67.4%	49.7%	<b>58.8%</b>	59.1%	46.9%	<b>54.0%</b>	53.7%	41.3%	<b>46.2%</b>	58.4%	33.3%	<b>44.5%</b>
Other	25.0%	86.7%	<b>65.2%</b>	40.0%	42.1%	<b>41.4%</b>	61.8%	48.0%	<b>55.9%</b>	66.7%	41.2%	<b>51.7%</b>	76.9%	47.8%	<b>58.3%</b>



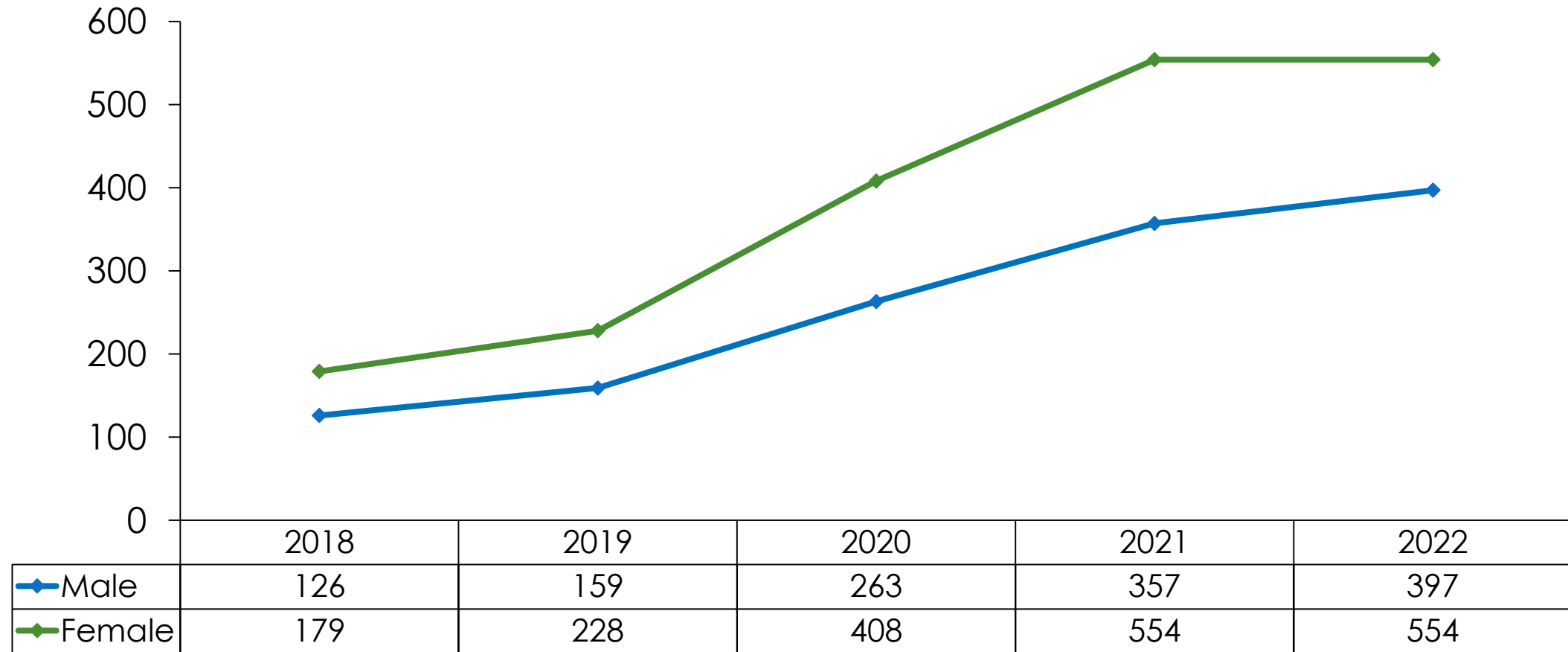
# Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Ethnicity



◆ White	107	151	209	273	279
◆ African American	24	42	78	122	122
◆ Hispanic	160	170	339	466	474
◆ Asian	9	14	25	36	55
◆ Other	5	10	20	14	21



# Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Gender



# 3-Year Graduation Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2015 Cohort			Fall 2016 Cohort			Fall 2017 Cohort			Fall 2018 Cohort			Fall 2019 Cohort		
	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl
Male	14.9%	14.6%	<b>14.7%</b>	22.8%	9.2%	<b>12.6%</b>	29.9%	10.1%	<b>14.8%</b>	23.2%	18.6%	<b>20.6%</b>	27.8%	12.3%	<b>21.6%</b>
Female	28.9%	17.4%	<b>19.3%</b>	28.0%	21.9%	<b>23.5%</b>	42.0%	21.2%	<b>26.4%</b>	33.4%	27.6%	<b>30.4%</b>	35.6%	14.3%	<b>26.7%</b>
Vet	N/A	48.1%	<b>48.1%</b>	22.2%	7.9%	<b>10.6%</b>	25.0%	14.3%	<b>16.0%</b>	50.0%	25.0%	<b>33.3%</b>	37.5%	20.0%	<b>30.8%</b>
Non-Vet	22.7%	14.9%	<b>16.2%</b>	25.8%	16.6%	<b>19.0%</b>	36.7%	15.9%	<b>21.1%</b>	28.6%	23.1%	<b>25.7%</b>	31.7%	13.2%	<b>24.2%</b>
Pell	28.3%	19.8%	<b>21.1%</b>	21.9%	19.0%	<b>19.7%</b>	28.3%	13.7%	<b>17.1%</b>	30.4%	26.2%	<b>28.1%</b>	33.2%	13.8%	<b>25.0%</b>
Non-Pell	20.2%	14.2%	<b>15.2%</b>	27.4%	14.6%	<b>17.9%</b>	41.0%	17.2%	<b>23.2%</b>	28.0%	21.3%	<b>24.4%</b>	31.3%	13.1%	<b>24.0%</b>
African-American	22.2%	9.0%	<b>10.3%</b>	11.1%	9.1%	<b>9.6%</b>	35.0%	11.1%	<b>15.8%</b>	33.9%	22.5%	<b>26.7%</b>	32.7%	10.4%	<b>23.0%</b>
Asian	33.3%	16.7%	<b>20.0%</b>	33.3%	36.8%	<b>36.0%</b>	50.0%	9.1%	<b>20.0%</b>	47.1%	11.1%	<b>28.6%</b>	48.1%	11.1%	<b>38.9%</b>
Hispanic	25.0%	14.5%	<b>16.0%</b>	25.0%	16.6%	<b>18.5%</b>	37.8%	14.5%	<b>19.9%</b>	27.3%	24.4%	<b>25.7%</b>	33.7%	11.5%	<b>24.8%</b>
White	20.0%	19.8%	<b>19.8%</b>	28.2%	15.3%	<b>19.3%</b>	35.5%	19.4%	<b>23.7%</b>	28.9%	21.0%	<b>25.1%</b>	29.8%	18.3%	<b>25.0%</b>
Other	0.0%	27.8%	<b>25.0%</b>	100.0%	11.1%	<b>20.0%</b>	12.5%	26.7%	<b>21.7%</b>	10.0%	36.8%	<b>27.6%</b>	11.8%	8.0%	<b>10.2%</b>



# Enrollment by Modality

Modality	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	Fall 2022
Exclusively Online	1,329	1,518	1,876
Some Online (hybrid)	2,522	2,341	1,999
No Online (f-2-f)	2,806	2,845	3,524
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,657</b>	<b>6,704</b>	<b>7,399</b>



# Learner Profile Fall 2022

Age	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	Fall 2022
<18 Years Old	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.8%	26.7%
18-21 Years Old	53.5%	52.2%	50.6%	49.4%	45.4%
22-24 Years Old	11.5%	11.2%	11.6%	11.9%	9.7%
25-29 Years Old	8.6%	9.9%	9.6%	10.7%	7.8%
30-34 Years Old	4.1%	3.6%	5.0%	5.2%	4.4%
35-50 Years Old	4.8%	5.6%	5.7%	5.2%	5.2%
>51 Years Old	0.8%	0.9%	0.9%	0.8%	0.8%
<b>Average Age</b>	<b>21.6</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>21.3</b>



Thank you.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services

Related to Salesforce Core Customer Relationship Management System Deployment:  
Transforming the Alamo Student Experience and Creating Lifelong Relationships

Office of the Vice Chancellor for Student Success

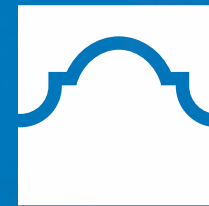
Dr. Adelina Silva

Dr. Anne Monroe

Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.

Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

F.2.1 Student Enrollment Requirements

F.6.1 Student Success

F.6.5 Student Success: Equity

## Charges to the Chancellor

Strategic Enrollment Management to facilitate Smart Growth

AlamoPROMISE: Improve College Going Rates

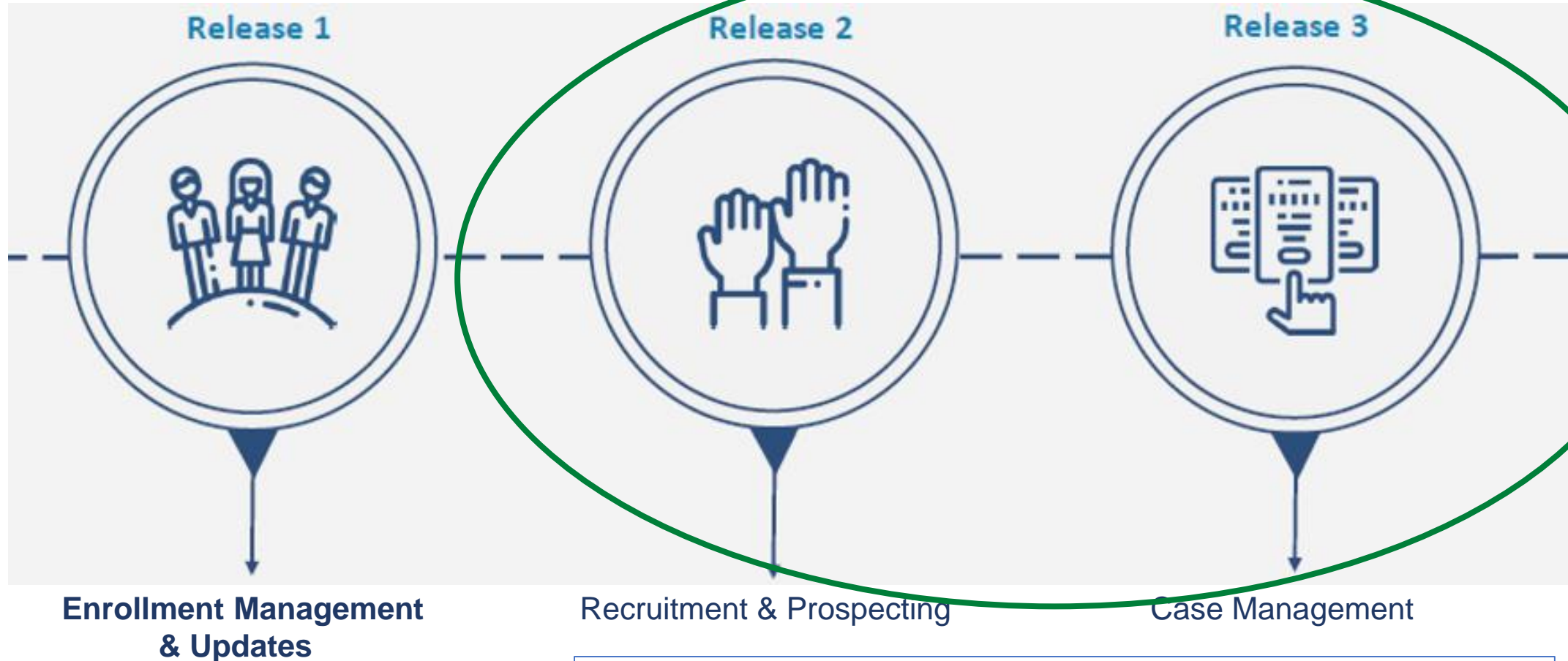
AlamoONLINE

Workforce Needs of the City/County and Service Area

Strategic Communication and Marketing



# July Board Action Requested: Selection of Vendor for Salesforce Implementation

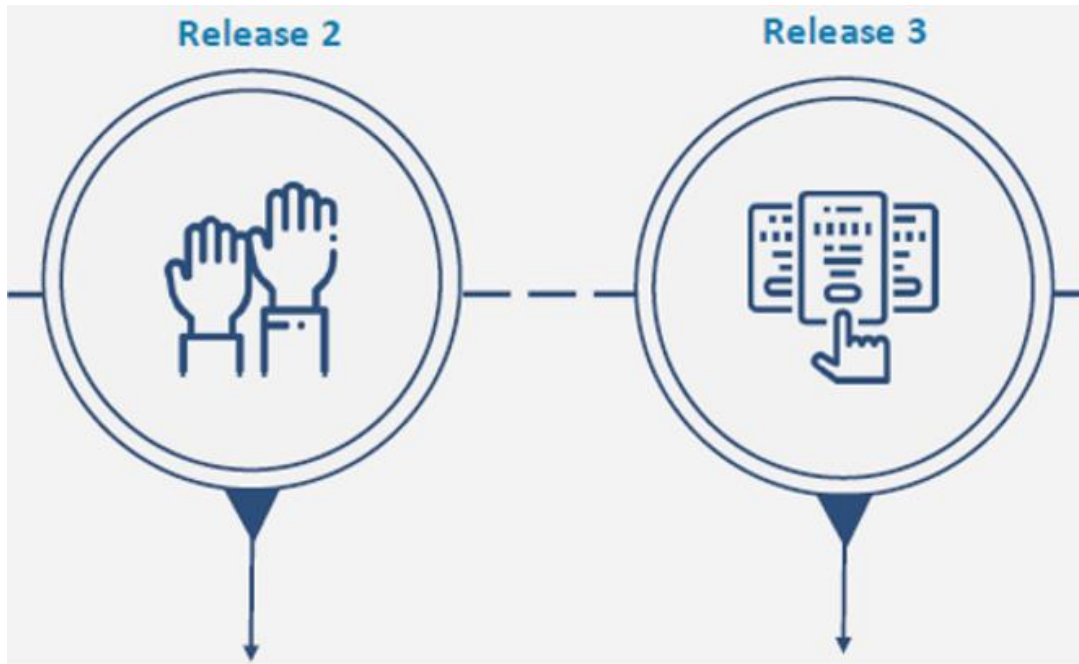


Board Action 3/2023

Competitive Sealed Proposal: July Board approval of Vendor



# Phased Implementation – Releases Two and Three (August 2023 – December 2024)



## Key Outcomes of Salesforce Implementation:

- Further build on streamlining and personalizing student experience in the enrollment process by:
  - Implementing recruiting processes to track and nurture prospects and inquiries;
  - Creating centralized tracking of events, attendees and marketing efforts;
  - Leveraging holistic student data to inform enrollment analytics;
  - Integrating texting, chatbot, AI and live agent functions to provide multi channel support;
  - Providing a 360-degree view of student questions and interactions;
  - Incorporating social media, advertising, and mobile capabilities;
  - Developing data, analytics and centralized dashboards.



# Recommended Contract Action:

## Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services

**Type of Contract Action:** This Minute Order awards a contract providing for the purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services

**Vendor:** Cloud for Good LLC

**Award Amount:** not to exceed \$1,332,143.00

**Contract Term:** The contract term for this scope of work is August 2023 through December 2024

**Local Vendors:** N

**SMWVBES:** N

**Funding:** Funding is provided from the Strategic Enrollment Management Fund

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



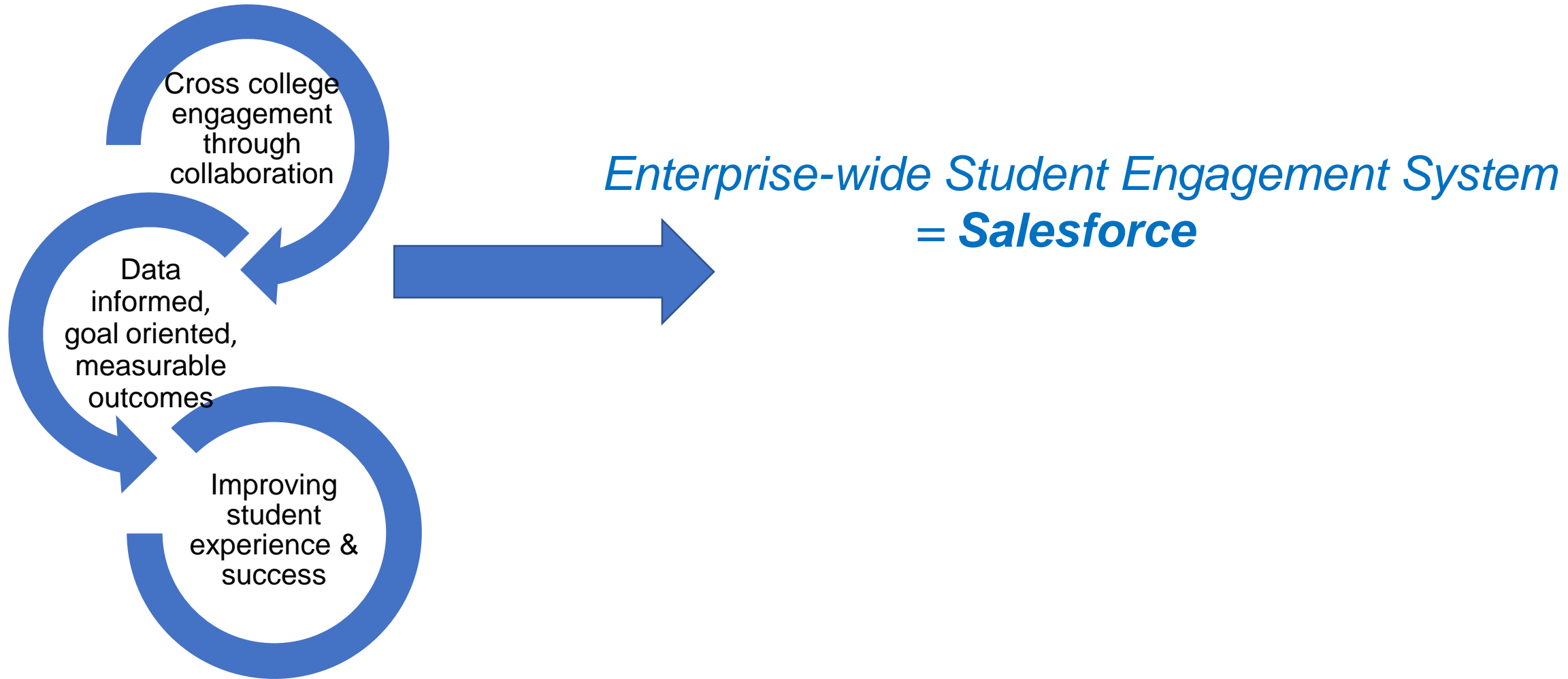
ACHIEVING THE GREAT  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
of distinction

# Appendix



# Effectuating Strategic Enrollment Management

An Ethos for Alamo Colleges:



# Pre-Build and Release One Work – Complete



*Initial Scope of Work (October 2022 through July 2023)*



## Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of a Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Cloud for Good LLC providing for the purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services for an estimated amount of \$1,332,143.00, as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Student Success.”**

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Environment Consulting and Implementation Services for the further enhancement of Alamo Colleges' current Salesforce environment for the District Office of Student Success. The goal is to develop an effective customer relations management system to communicate, interact and sustain long-term relationships with students and other customer groups. The engagement includes expansion of the current Salesforce environment to allow for new and improved functionalities for contact, campaign, enrollment, and relationship management.

### BACKGROUND

In April 2023, a notice soliciting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) was advertised in the San Antonio Express News, the San Antonio Observer, and La Prensa Texas twice over a 30-day period. Additionally, Purchasing & Contract Administration sent notices to 230 potential Offerors. The four proposals received by the CSP deadline were evaluated in accordance with the terms and conditions of the CSP. The evaluation committee was comprised of representatives from the Alamo College District Offices of Student Success, Center for Student Information, Department of Communications and Information Technology Services. As a result of this effort, the proposal submitted by Cloud for Good LLC is recommended for award on a best value basis. Contracts awarded as a result of this action will begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2026 and automatically renew for three one-year periods.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** Estimated \$1,332,143.00 Strategic Enrollment Management

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**Attachments:** Price Tabulation and Evaluation Criteria

---

Gary O' Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Dr. Adelina Silva  
Vice Chancellor for Student Success

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



Price Tabulation

Purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Software Solution and Consulting Services

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	CDW EDUCATION LLC	CLOUD FOR GOOD LLC	EIGEN X, LLC
1	One comprehensive price for implementation and consulting services relating to Salesforce Higher Education Environments.	\$8,948,898.00	\$1,332,143.00	\$547,750.00
	Price Ranking	3	2	1
	Technical Ranking	2	1	3
	Overall Ranking	3	1	2

Notes:

1. Salesforce Higher Education Software Solution and consulting services will be purchased on the basis of the scope of work requirements and the contracted prices. The actual payment amount will be determined by the amount of software and consulting services purchased by the Alamo Colleges District.
2. The proposal submitted by Lorven Technologies Inc. did not meet minimum qualifications as outlined in the CSP and was not evaluated.



---

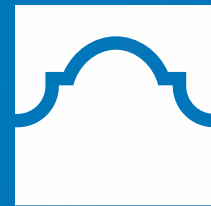
Evaluation Criteria

Purchase of Salesforce Higher Education Software Solution and Consulting Services

Criteria	Maximum Points
Purchase Price	20
Quality of Vendor's Goods or Services	30
Extent to Which the Goods or Services Meets the Alamo College District's Needs	50

# Approval of FY22 Annual Financial Reports and Results of FY22 NLC Audit and FY22 Reviews for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC

**Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA**  
Controller



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Purpose

As required by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges' (SACSCOC) *Principles of Accreditation: Foundations for Quality Enhancements*, Section 13: Financial and Physical Resources, the following financial statements are presented to the Board:

- FY22 *reviewed* Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, and Northwest Vista College, including the Independent Accountant's Review Reports
- FY22 *audited* Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College including the Independent Auditor's Report\*

*\*If approved by SACSCOC, NLC will transition from an audit to a review following a successful 5th-year reaffirmation in 2027.*

## **These reports are now ready for Board approval:**

Discussion and Possible Action on FY2021-22 Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College and FY2021-22 Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College

# FY22 Financial Statement Results

Report	Opinion
Independent Auditor's Report for Northeast Lakeview College	<b>Unmodified</b>
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards for Northeast Lakeview College	<b>No instances of noncompliance or matters required to be reported</b>
Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College	<b>No findings noted</b>
Independent Accountant's Review Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College	<b>Unmodified</b>



# Actions Requested by the Board at Regular Board Meeting on July 25, 2023

## ***Discussion and Possible Action on FY2021-22 Annual Financial Reports for SAC, SPC, PAC, NVC and NLC***

- Approve the final drafts of the FY22 Annual Financial Reports for SAC, SPC, PAC, NVC and NLC
- Accept draft of Weaver's *Independent Auditor's Report* for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022 for NLC
- Accept draft of Weaver's *Independent Accountant's Review Reports* for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022 for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



**Discussion and Possible Action on FY2021-22 Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College and FY2021-22 Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip’s College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College**

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

**MINUTE ORDER**

“The Board of Trustees approves the attached drafts of the Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College for the year ended August 31, 2022 and the Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip’s College, Palo Alto College, and Northwest Vista College for the year ended August 31, 2022; and accepts the drafts of the: 1) Independent Auditor’s Report for Northeast Lakeview College; 2) Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* for Northeast Lakeview College; 3) Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College; 4) Independent Accountant’s Review Report for San Antonio College, St. Philip’s College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College.

**PURPOSE**

To comply with the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC) accreditation requirements.

**BACKGROUND**

The Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College were recently completed by your Finance and Administration staff. The report:

- Is prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB); and
- Complies with the requirements of Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

The reports include the draft audit opinions from Weaver & Tidwell, LLP.

<b>Report</b>	<b>Opinion</b>
Independent Auditor’s Report for Northeast Lakeview College	Unmodified
Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> for Northeast Lakeview College	No instances of noncompliance or matters required to be reported
Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College	No findings noted
Independent Accountant’s Review Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip’s College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College	Unmodified

The Annual Financial Reports for Northeast Lakeview College, San Antonio College, St. Philip’s College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College are prepared to provide required

information for the Colleges' accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC).

**IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: As agreed to in the Master Engagement Letter  
Strategic Plan: Goals I (Student Success) and III (Performance Excellence)  
Human Resources: N/A

**ATTACHMENTS**

1. Draft Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College, includes Weaver & Tidwell, LLP's audit opinions
2. Draft of Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College
3. Draft Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College, includes Weaver & Tidwell, LLP's review reports

\_\_\_\_\_  
Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA                      Date  
Associate Vice Chancellor for  
Finance and Fiscal Services

\_\_\_\_\_  
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.                      Date  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor                      Date

PALO ALTO COLLEGE  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022 AND 2021



**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)  
**San Antonio, Texas**

**Annual Financial Report**

**For the Years Ended  
August 31, 2022 and 2021**

**Prepared by:**

**Finance and Fiscal Services Department**



# PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT TABLE OF CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart.....	1
Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data .....	2
Mission, Vision and Values .....	3

### FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant’s Review Report.....	7
Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position.....	9
Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position.....	10
Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows .....	11
Notes to Financial Statements .....	13

### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues .....	33
Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object.....	34
Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses.....	35
Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability.....	36



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Palo Alto College

## **Introductory Section**

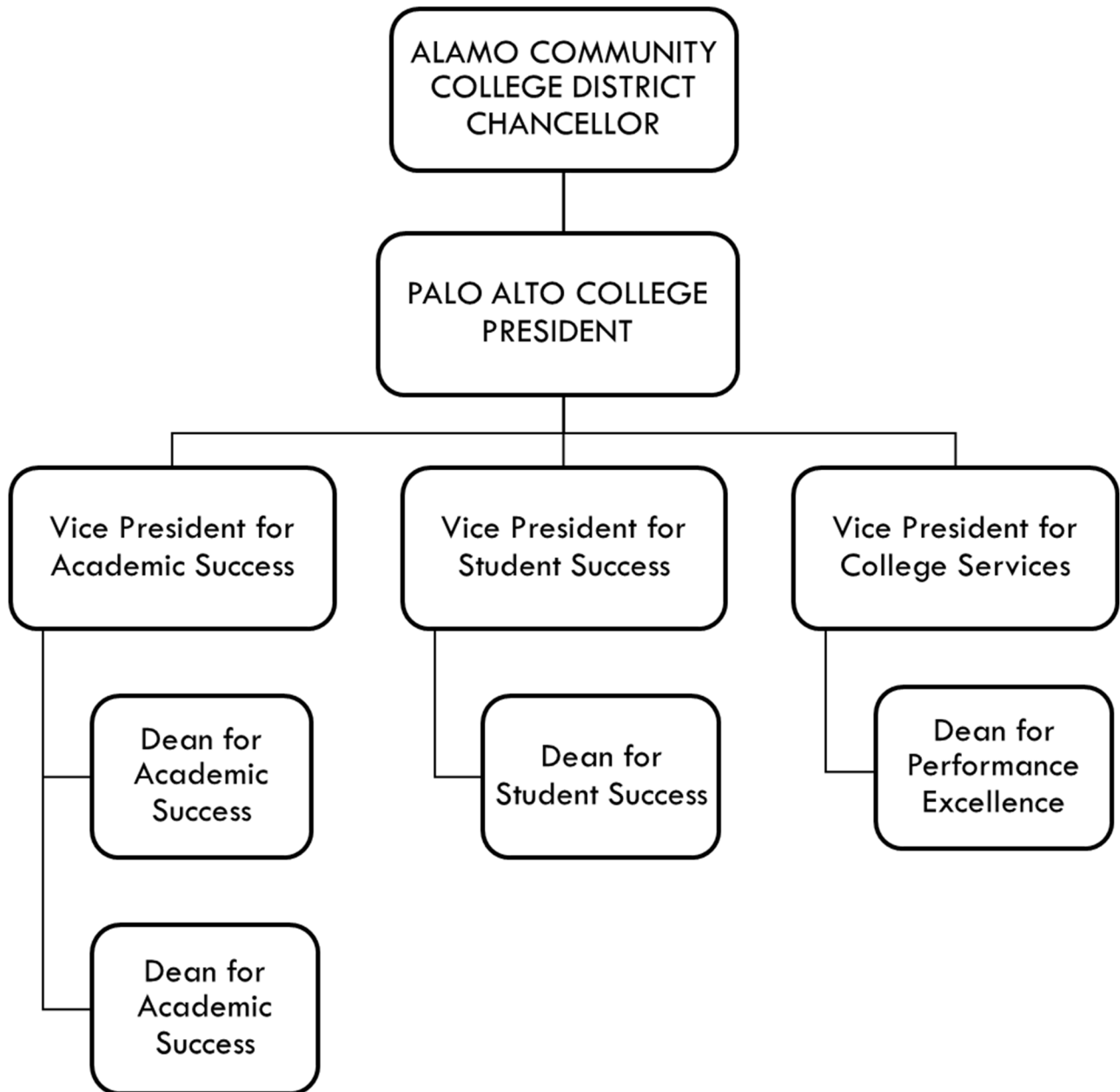


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**Palo Alto College**

# PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



# PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2022

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	District	Term Expires
Roberto Zárate	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	5	2024
Clint Kingsbery	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	8	2026
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	4	2026
Gloria Ray	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2	2028
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	6	2024
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	7	2024
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	1	2028
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	3	2028
Leslie Sachanowicz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	9	2026
Cara Sullivan	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas		*

\*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

### ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due, CFRE	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Debi Gaitan	Interim President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Francisco E. Solis	Interim President, San Antonio College
Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
Frank Cortez, CIA, CISA, CISSP	District Director of Internal Audit

# PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## MISSION

To inspire, empower, and educate our community for leadership and success.

## VISION

The Alamo Colleges will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

## VALUES

The members of Alamo Colleges are committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.



STUDENTS FIRST



RESPECT FOR ALL



COMMUNITY-ENGAGED



CAN-DO SPIRIT



COLLABORATION



DATA-INFORMED



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**Palo Alto College**

## **Financial Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**Palo Alto College**

## Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of  
Palo Alto College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of the business-type activities, of Palo Alto College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagement in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

We are required to be independent of the College and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements related to our review.

### Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the basic financial statements, during the year ended August 31, 2022, the College implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87, Leases. Our conclusion is not modified with respect to this matter.

The Board of Trustees of  
Palo Alto College

### **Supplementary Information**

The accompanying supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our review of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the supplementary information. We have not audited the supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
May 19, 2023

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 1**

**Statements of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,340,970	\$ 8,481,665
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	9,200,651	1,161,452
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	2,679,075	5,280,665
Total current assets	21,220,696	14,923,782
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	44,789,993	68,270,781
Leases receivable	94,178	-
Capital assets (net)	131,968,480	108,301,341
Total noncurrent assets	176,852,651	176,572,122
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>198,073,347</b>	<b>191,495,904</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	9,839,046	2,123,963
Funds held for others	85,499	58,927
Unearned income	5,611,762	4,870,578
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	7,528,706	9,327,051
Total current liabilities	23,065,013	16,380,519
Noncurrent liabilities	108,346,023	115,874,729
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>131,411,036</b>	<b>132,255,248</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred inflows related to leases	124,682	-
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>124,682</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	55,708,466	49,993,168
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	1,101,575	1,501,640
Instructional programs	1,137,660	443,174
Capital projects	3,553,828	3,562,567
Unrestricted	5,036,100	3,740,107
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 66,537,629</b>	<b>\$ 59,240,656</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 2**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of \$13,684,672 and \$15,111,935, respectively)	\$ 5,375,023	\$ 4,943,371
Grants and contracts	3,339,496	3,382,454
Auxiliary enterprises	414,367	438,356
Other operating revenues	1,111,297	888,722
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	10,240,183	9,652,903
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
Instruction	19,292,335	18,494,666
Public Service	44,199	16,903
Academic support	2,208,134	2,622,751
Student services	9,134,645	9,038,447
Institutional support	9,097,009	7,908,808
Operation and maintenance of plant	5,081,505	4,802,544
Scholarships and fellowships	17,496,671	12,100,655
Auxiliary enterprises	909,995	1,025,301
Depreciation	5,212,058	5,123,979
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	68,476,551	61,134,054
Operating loss	(58,236,368)	(51,481,151)
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>		
State appropriations	12,060,663	11,673,108
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	20,534,099	24,452,359
Taxes for maintenance notes	2,493,648	5,226,256
Taxes for general obligation bonds	5,413,300	4,186,899
Federal grants, non-operating	26,983,859	22,315,327
State grants, non-operating	724,665	782,345
Gifts	890,655	30,886
Investment income	5,431	5,619
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,572,979)	(3,172,663)
Other non-operating revenues	-	199,164
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	65,533,341	65,699,300
Income before other revenues	7,296,973	14,218,149
<b>OTHER REVENUES:</b>		
Contributions for capital assets	-	2,115,000
Increase in net position	7,296,973	16,333,149
<b>NET POSITION:</b>		
Net position - beginning of year	59,240,656	42,907,507
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	\$ 66,537,629	\$ 59,240,656

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from students and other customers	\$ 6,208,914	\$ 5,533,100
Receipts from grants and contracts	3,422,963	2,984,667
Other receipts	1,205,073	888,722
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(31,812,851)	(30,038,136)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(12,216,535)	(11,090,448)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(17,496,671)	(12,100,655)
Net cash used by operating activities	(50,689,107)	(43,822,750)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from state appropriations	9,610,888	9,308,232
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	20,534,099	24,452,359
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	29,917,446	19,294,183
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	885,605	30,886
Receipts from Federal loans for students	1,396,499	1,375,977
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(1,427,844)	(1,417,034)
Receipts from/(payments to) student organizations and other agency transactions	26,572	(6,768)
Net cash provided by non-capital financing activities	60,943,265	53,037,835
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	-	36,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	7,906,948	9,413,155
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	675,907	2,115,000
Receipts from insurance recoveries	-	199,164
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(20,524,698)	(15,114,353)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(9,327,051)	(10,640,296)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(3,572,979)	(3,172,663)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	(24,841,873)	18,800,007
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest on investments	5,431	5,619
Net cash provided by investing activities	5,431	5,619
(DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(14,582,284)	28,020,711
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	77,913,898	49,893,187
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	\$ 63,331,614	\$ 77,913,898

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 (continued)**

	2022	2021
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Operating loss	\$ (58,236,368)	\$ (51,481,151)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	5,212,058	5,123,979
Allowance for doubtful accounts	219,977	1,799,043
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	2,449,775	2,364,876
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivable (net)	(471,871)	(2,097,219)
Other assets	(94,178)	-
Accounts payable	(634,366)	298,282
Unearned income	741,184	169,440
Deferred inflows related to leases	124,682	-
Net cash used by operating activities	\$ (50,689,107)	\$ (43,822,750)
 <b>SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:</b>		
State on-behalf payments	\$ 2,449,775	\$ 2,364,876
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	\$ 5,050	\$ -

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. REPORTING ENTITY**

Palo Alto College (the College), established in 1983, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges, including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2022. For financial reporting purposes, Palo Alto College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months from the date of acquisition.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted (except as discussed in the preceding paragraph) as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Leases Receivable

The College is a lessor for noncancelable leases of property. The College recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources in the Statements of Net Position. The College recognizes lease assets with an initial individual net present value of \$100,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the College initially measures the lease receivable at the present value of payments expected to be received during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease receivable is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments received. The deferred inflow of resources is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease receivable, adjusted for lease payments received at or before the lease commencement date, if any. Subsequently, the deferred inflow of resources is recognized as revenue over the life of the lease term.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the College determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease receipts to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease receipts.

- The College uses the Treasury rate with the maturity that most closely matches the length of the lease term, as of the date of the beginning of the lease term, obtained from the treasury.gov website, as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancelable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease receivable are composed of fixed payments from the lessee, variable payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance or that depend on an index or a rate, residual value guarantee payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance, and any lease incentives that are payable to the lessee.

The College monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its leases and will remeasure the lease receivable and deferred inflows of resources if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease receivable.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Non-depreciable assets:			
Land	\$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Buildings:			
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Other real estate improvements:			
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Furniture, machinery and equipment:			
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-

Compensable Absences

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued by the District as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

Self-Insurance

The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position

Net Investment in Capital Assets

This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Restricted Net Position, Expendable*

Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

*Unrestricted Net Position*

These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income

Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to year end are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements, if any, have been met and qualifying expenditures, if required, have been incurred. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting

*Texas Public Education Grants*

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds*

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Other Tuition Discounts*

The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The College implemented Statement No. 87 in FY22 and retrospectively to FY21. See Note 4 for additional information.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 91 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Statement No. 87 has been implemented by the College. See Note 5 for additional information. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 48 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 73 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because Statement 73 was not applicable since the employees of the College participate in the defined benefit pension plan administered by TRS, which falls under the scope of GASB Statement No. 68. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 74, and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because GASB Statement No. 74 addresses the reporting requirements for state and local governmental OPEB plans themselves, and are not applicable to the College, who is a participant under these OPEB plans.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 93 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement. The College has evaluated GASB Statement No. 97 and determined there is no effect to the College's financial statements.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, that do not meet the definition of either an investment derivative instrument or a hedging derivative instrument. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended, related to the determination of the lease term, classification of a lease as a short-term lease, recognition and measurement of a lease liability and a lease asset, and identification of lease incentives. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College included the implementation of this requirement of GASB 99 in FY22 with the implementation of GASB 87.
- Extension of the period during which the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is considered an appropriate benchmark interest rate for the qualitative evaluation of the effectiveness of an interest rate swap that hedges the interest rate risk of taxable debt. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

- Accounting for the distribution of benefits as part of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions. This provision is effective immediately. This requirement has been implemented by the College.
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provision in Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, as amended, related to the focus of the government-wide financial statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology updates related to certain provisions of Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position*. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology used in Statement 53 to refer to resource flows statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and availability payment arrangements (APAs) and provide uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, related to (a) the determination of the public-private and public-public partnership (PPP) term and (b) recognition and measurement of installment payments and the transfer of the underlying PPP asset. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, related to the subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) term, classification of a SBITA as a short-term SBITA, and recognition and measurement of a subscription liability. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections*-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62. The primary objective of the Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 94, 96, 99, 100 and 101 on its future financial statements.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$63,331,614 and \$77,913,898, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of \$250,000 are collateralized at a level between 100% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with East Pointe Holdings dba Heartland Food Group to lease 3,542 square feet of restaurant and café space at the College for the operation of food services. The lease term began August 9, 2021, with a termination date of August 31, 2022. There is an option to renew for four one-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$31,772 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$155,852. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$31,170 and \$1,004, respectively.

	Interest Rate(s)	Receivable At Commencement	Lease Term In Years	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Business-type Activities</u>				
Cafeteria and café space - Heartland Food Service	0.78%	\$ 155,852	5.0	\$ 125,085
Leases receivable				<u>\$ 125,085</u>

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2021	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 6,727,257	-	-	\$ 6,727,257
Works of Art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in Progress	19,508,275	25,923,715	1,069,593	44,362,397
Subtotal	<u>26,254,503</u>	<u>25,923,715</u>	<u>1,069,593</u>	<u>51,108,625</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	3,758,596	-	139,232,262
Other real estate improvements	21,581,603	-	-	21,581,603
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>157,055,269</u>	<u>3,758,596</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>160,813,865</u>
Software	9,408	6,000	-	15,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	3,191,198	260,480	167,282	3,284,396
Library Books	3,689,969	-	9,843	3,680,126
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>163,945,844</u>	<u>4,025,076</u>	<u>177,125</u>	<u>167,793,795</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	62,935,588	4,267,641	-	67,203,229
Other real estate improvements	12,903,475	708,511	-	13,611,986
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>75,839,063</u>	<u>4,976,152</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>80,815,215</u>
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,392,958	220,070	167,282	2,445,746
Library Books	3,657,577	15,836	9,842	3,663,571
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>81,899,006</u>	<u>5,212,058</u>	<u>177,124</u>	<u>86,933,940</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 108,301,341</u>	<u>\$ 24,736,733</u>	<u>\$ 1,069,594</u>	<u>\$ 131,968,480</u>

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2020	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2021
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 6,727,257	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,727,257
Works of Art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in Progress	3,795,160	15,713,115	-	19,508,275
Subtotal	10,541,388	15,713,115	-	26,254,503
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Other real estate improvements	21,581,603	-	-	21,581,603
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	157,055,269	-	-	157,055,269
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,645,147	546,051	-	3,191,198
Library Books	3,689,941	28	-	3,689,969
Total buildings and other capital assets	163,399,765	546,079	-	163,945,844
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	58,667,947	4,267,641	-	62,935,588
Other real estate improvements	12,194,964	708,511	-	12,903,475
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	70,862,911	4,976,152	-	75,839,063
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,262,370	130,588	-	2,392,958
Library Books	3,640,338	17,239	-	3,657,577
Total accumulated depreciation	76,775,027	5,123,979	-	81,899,006
Net capital assets	\$ 97,166,126	\$ 11,135,215	\$ -	\$ 108,301,341

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES**

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2022, noncurrent liabilities are \$108,346,023 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2021				8/31/2022	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 121,360	\$ -	\$ 6,247	\$ 115,113	\$ 6,767	
Maintenance tax notes	3,842	-	3,080	762	762	
Total	<u>\$ 125,202</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 9,327</u>	<u>\$ 115,875</u>	<u>\$ 7,529</u>	

As of August 31, 2021, noncurrent liabilities are \$115,874,729 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2020				8/31/2021	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 90,042	\$ 36,000	\$ 4,682	\$ 121,360	\$ 6,247	
Maintenance tax notes	9,800	-	5,958	3,842	3,080	
Total	<u>\$ 99,842</u>	<u>\$ 36,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,640</u>	<u>\$ 125,202</u>	<u>\$ 9,327</u>	

**7. DEBT**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. DEBT (continued)**

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2022 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 6,767	\$ 5,004	\$ 762	\$ 15	\$ 7,529	\$ 5,019
2024	7,099	4,672	-	-	7,099	4,672
2025	6,940	4,337	-	-	6,940	4,337
2026	7,138	4,003	-	-	7,138	4,003
2027	6,887	3,668	-	-	6,887	3,668
2028-2032	27,955	14,204	-	-	27,955	14,204
2033-2037	30,275	7,662	-	-	30,275	7,662
2038-2042	14,209	2,490	-	-	14,209	2,490
2043-2047	7,843	470	-	-	7,843	470
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 115,113</b>	<b>\$ 46,510</b>	<b>\$ 762</b>	<b>\$ 15</b>	<b>\$ 115,875</b>	<b>\$ 46,525</b>

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 6,247	\$ 5,524	\$ 3,080	\$ 89	\$ 9,327	\$ 5,613
2023	6,767	5,004	762	15	7,529	5,019
2024	7,099	4,672	-	-	7,099	4,672
2025	6,940	4,337	-	-	6,940	4,337
2026	7,138	4,003	-	-	7,138	4,003
2027-2031	28,659	15,530	-	-	28,659	15,530
2032-2036	30,737	9,026	-	-	30,737	9,026
2037-2041	16,874	3,185	-	-	16,874	3,185
2042-2046	10,899	753	-	-	10,899	753
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 121,360</b>	<b>\$ 52,034</b>	<b>\$ 3,842</b>	<b>\$ 104</b>	<b>\$ 125,202</b>	<b>\$ 52,138</b>

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Palo Alto College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	District Balances	
				Balance August 31, 2022	Balance August 31, 2021
<b>General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	\$ 271,085,000	4.5%	\$ 15,760,000	\$ 15,760,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	65,630,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	47,735,000	50,090,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.**	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	179,735,000	192,285,000
2021	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated May 15, 2021.***	195,980,000	2.375% - 5.0%	193,210,000	195,980,000
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.*	\$ 48,475,000	4.0%	\$ 3,770,000	\$ 19,005,000
<b>Total Bonds for which the College has an Allocation</b>		<b>\$920,655,000</b>		<b>\$ 505,840,000</b>	<b>\$ 547,230,000</b>
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>				<b>23%</b>	<b>23%</b>
<b>Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2022 and 2021</b>				<b>\$ 115,874,729</b>	<b>\$ 125,201,780</b>
* Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted \$50,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$9,800,000 related to PAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$173,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$16,000,000 related to PAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
*** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$225,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$20,000,000 related to PAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.					

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS**

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 11 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan**

*Plan Description:* The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), under the TRS Publications heading.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 8.0% for fiscal years 2022, and 7.7% for 2021 and 2020 and a State contribution rate of 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for 2021 and fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

**Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan**

*Plan Description:* The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for fiscal year 2021 and 2020. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was \$764,907, \$746,874 and \$650,008 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was \$1,794,677, \$1,598,768 and \$1,603,755 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

The total payroll for all College employees was \$26,314,565, \$24,868,520 and \$25,773,823 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was \$19,565,553, \$17,482,671 and \$17,221,529 and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was \$3,591,569, \$3,834,233 and \$4,161,875 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of \$247,619 was contributed by 41 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 15 participants contributed a total of \$48,772 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

A total of \$235,781 was contributed by 43 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 12 participants contributed a total of \$30,253 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

**11. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Receivables at August 31, 2022 and 2021 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

**12. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS**

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of \$85,499 and \$58,927 as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS**

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to \$450,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over \$450,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, \$3,074,944 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS**

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2022 and between \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2021. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled \$1,800,847 and \$1,743,289 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

**15. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 19 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**16. AD VALOREM TAX**

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$274,877,046 and \$254,322,861, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were 98.6% and 101.4%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

**17. INCOME TAXES**

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

As of August 31, 2022, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects related to the College. Since the College is not a separate legal entity, the related commitments are made by the District.

**19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2022 through the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

## **Supplementary Information**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**Palo Alto College**

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule A**  
**Schedule of Operating Revenues**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>						
<b>Tuition</b>						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	\$11,172,893	\$ -	\$11,172,893	\$ -	\$11,172,893	\$13,467,236
Out-of-District resident tuition	3,910,239	-	3,910,239	-	3,910,239	3,052,114
Non-resident tuition	2,795,359	-	2,795,359	-	2,795,359	2,303,624
TPEG - credit set aside *	830,287	-	830,287	-	830,287	848,254
Non-State-funded continuing education	38,280	-	38,280	-	38,280	31,215
Total tuition	<u>18,747,058</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>18,747,058</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>18,747,058</u>	<u>19,702,443</u>
<b>Fees</b>						
Other	312,637	-	312,637	-	312,637	352,863
Total fees	<u>312,637</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>312,637</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>312,637</u>	<u>352,863</u>
Total tuition and fees	<u>19,059,695</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>19,059,695</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>19,059,695</u>	<u>20,055,306</u>
<b>Scholarship allowances and discounts</b>						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(687,258)	-	(687,258)	-	(687,258)	(1,670,563)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(575,033)	-	(575,033)	-	(575,033)	(671,460)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(6,140,967)	-	(6,140,967)	-	(6,140,967)	(6,257,335)
Federal grants to students	-	(5,459,685)	(5,459,685)	-	(5,459,685)	(5,533,581)
TPEG awards	-	(488,918)	(488,918)	-	(488,918)	(339,730)
State grants to students	-	(330,299)	(330,299)	-	(330,299)	(271,560)
Other local awards	-	(2,512)	(2,512)	-	(2,512)	(367,706)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	<u>(7,403,258)</u>	<u>(6,281,414)</u>	<u>(13,684,672)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(13,684,672)</u>	<u>(15,111,935)</u>
Total net tuition and fees	<u>11,656,437</u>	<u>(6,281,414)</u>	<u>5,375,023</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,375,023</u>	<u>4,943,371</u>
<b>Other operating revenues</b>						
Federal grants and contracts	1,423,039	1,605,821	3,028,860	-	3,028,860	3,263,156
State grants and contracts	-	268,676	268,676	-	268,676	84,096
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	41,960	41,960	-	41,960	35,202
Other operating revenues	1,111,297	-	1,111,297	-	1,111,297	888,722
Total other operating revenues	<u>2,534,336</u>	<u>1,916,457</u>	<u>4,450,793</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,450,793</u>	<u>4,271,176</u>
<b>Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>						
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	24,055	24,055	(45,350)
Palo Alto College natatorium	-	-	-	37,068	37,068	150,341
Day care centers	-	-	-	36,806	36,806	5,422
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	21,790	21,790	661
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	245,091	245,091	49,000
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	32,325	32,325	262,750
Other	-	-	-	17,232	17,232	15,532
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>414,367</u>	<u>414,367</u>	<u>438,356</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$14,190,773</u>	<u>\$ (4,364,957)</u>	<u>\$ 9,825,816</u>	<u>\$414,367</u>	<u>\$10,240,183</u>	<u>\$ 9,652,903</u>
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	

\*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, \$830,237 and \$848,254 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

\*\*The bookstores are operated by an independent third-party.

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule B**  
**Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Salaries	Benefits		Other	FY22	FY21
	and Wages	State	Local			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	\$ 13,426,794	\$ -	\$ 2,635,932	\$ 1,865,488	\$ 17,928,214	\$ 17,193,699
Public Service	-	-	(231)	17	(214)	-
Academic support	1,393,938	-	286,099	307,803	1,987,840	2,283,423
Student services	4,407,549	-	1,012,504	1,298,152	6,718,205	6,512,653
Institutional support	3,087,914	-	537,165	1,096,066	4,721,145	3,209,400
Operation and maintenance of plant	591,336	-	164,126	3,933,862	4,689,324	4,700,979
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	142,598	142,598	36,646
<b>Total unrestricted educational activities</b>	<b>22,907,531</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,635,595</b>	<b>8,643,986</b>	<b>36,187,112</b>	<b>33,936,800</b>
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	61,869	1,186,979	18,908	96,365	1,364,121	1,300,967
Public Service	8,612	216	1,102	34,483	44,413	16,903
Academic support	57,409	141,008	12,604	9,273	220,294	339,328
Student services	1,122,101	612,627	216,107	465,605	2,416,440	2,525,794
Institutional support	1,693,513	493,049	375,808	1,813,494	4,375,864	4,699,408
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	69,910	-	322,271	392,181	101,565
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	17,354,073	17,354,073	12,064,009
<b>Total restricted educational activities</b>	<b>2,943,504</b>	<b>2,503,789</b>	<b>624,529</b>	<b>20,095,564</b>	<b>26,167,386</b>	<b>21,047,974</b>
<b>Total educational activities</b>	<b>25,851,035</b>	<b>2,503,789</b>	<b>5,260,124</b>	<b>28,739,550</b>	<b>62,354,498</b>	<b>54,984,774</b>
Auxiliary enterprises	456,528	-	119,279	502,427	1,078,234	918,099
Auxiliary restricted	7,002	61,965	2,905	(240,111)	(168,239)	107,202
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	4,976,152	4,976,152	4,976,152
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	235,906	235,906	147,827
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 26,314,565</b>	<b>\$ 2,565,754</b>	<b>\$ 5,382,308</b>	<b>\$ 34,213,924</b>	<b>\$ 68,476,551</b>	<b>\$ 61,134,054</b>
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule C**  
**Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	\$ 9,494,909	\$ -	\$ 9,494,909	\$ 9,494,909	\$ 9,182,945
State group insurance	-	1,800,847	1,800,847	1,800,847	1,743,289
State retirement match	-	764,907	764,907	764,907	746,874
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	20,534,099	-	20,534,099	20,534,099	24,452,359
Taxes for maintenance notes	-	2,493,648	2,493,648	2,493,648	5,226,256
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	5,413,300	5,413,300	5,413,300	4,186,899
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	26,983,859	26,983,859	26,983,859	22,315,327
State revenue, non-operating	-	724,665	724,665	724,665	782,345
Gifts	82,894	807,761	890,655	890,655	30,886
Investment income	1,004	4,427	5,431	5,431	5,619
Total non-operating revenues	<u>30,112,906</u>	<u>38,993,414</u>	<u>69,106,320</u>	<u>69,106,320</u>	<u>68,672,799</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(3,268,484)	(3,268,484)	(3,268,484)	(2,585,754)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(304,495)	-	(304,495)	(304,495)	(586,909)
Gain (loss) on disposal of capital assets	-	-	-	-	199,164
Other non-operating expenses	-	-	-	-	-
Total non-operating expenses	<u>(304,495)</u>	<u>(3,268,484)</u>	<u>(3,572,979)</u>	<u>(3,572,979)</u>	<u>(2,973,499)</u>
Net non-operating revenues	<u>\$ 29,808,411</u>	<u>\$ 35,724,930</u>	<u>\$ 65,533,341</u>	<u>\$ 65,533,341</u> (Exhibit 2)	<u>\$ 65,699,300</u> (Exhibit 2)

**PALO ALTO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule D**  
**Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Detail by Source			Available for Current Operations		
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	\$ 5,036,100	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,036,100	\$ 5,036,100	\$ -
Restricted	-	5,793,063	-	5,793,063	-	5,793,063
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	55,708,466	55,708,466	-	55,708,466
Total net position, August 31, 2022	5,036,100	5,793,063	55,708,466	66,537,629	5,036,100	61,501,529
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2021	3,740,107	5,507,381	49,993,168	59,240,656	3,740,107	55,500,549
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position	<u>\$ 1,295,993</u>	<u>\$ 285,682</u>	<u>\$ 5,715,298</u>	<u>\$ 7,296,973</u>	<u>\$ 1,295,993</u>	<u>\$ 6,000,980</u>
				(Exhibit 2)		



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**Palo Alto College**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Palo Alto College

Annual Financial Report  
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department  
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195  
(210)485-0301  
alamo.edu

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022 AND 2021



SAN ANTONIO  
COLLEGE



**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)  
**San Antonio, Texas**

**Annual Financial Report**

**For the Years Ended  
August 31, 2022 and 2021**

**Prepared by:**

**Finance and Fiscal Services Department**



**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart..... 1

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data ..... 2

Mission, Vision and Values ..... 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant’s Review Report..... 7

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position..... 9

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position ..... 10

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows ..... 11

Notes to Financial Statements ..... 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues ..... 34

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object..... 35

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses..... 36

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability..... 37



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

## **Introductory Section**

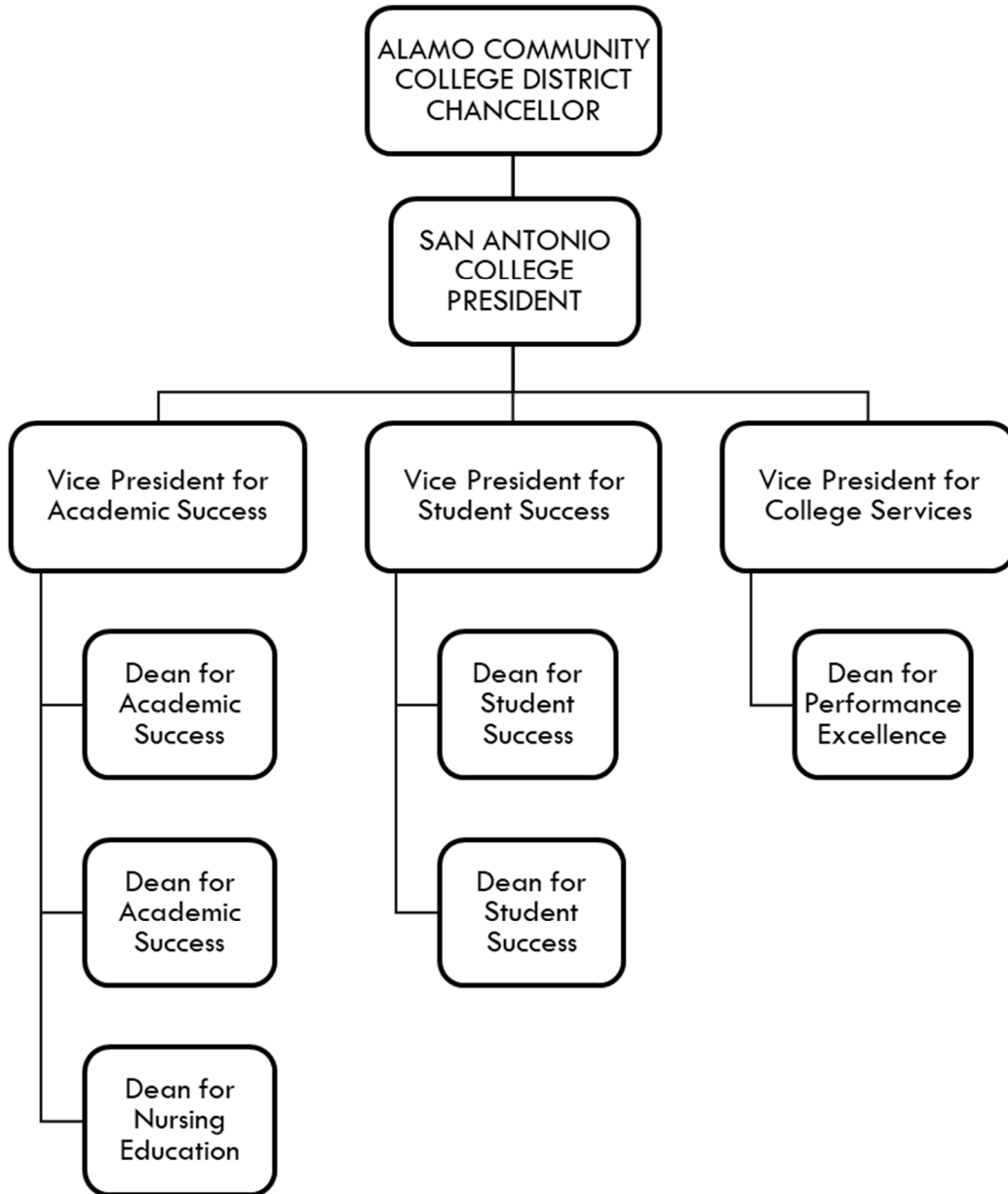


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

# SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



# SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2022

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	District	Term Expires
Roberto Zárate	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	5	2024
Clint Kingsbery	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	8	2026
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	4	2026
Gloria Ray	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2	2028
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	6	2024
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	7	2024
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	1	2028
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	3	2028
Leslie Sachanowicz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	9	2026
Cara Sullivan	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas		*

\*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

### ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due, CFRE	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Debi Gaitan	Interim President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Francisco E. Solis	Interim President, San Antonio College
Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
Frank Cortez, CIA, CISA, CISSP	District Director of Internal Audit

# SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## MISSION

To empower our community for success by meeting the postsecondary learning needs of all San Antonio College Students through equitable educational practices for diverse populations in a globally networked society. To help students achieve their full potential by preparing them to graduate, transfer, or enter the workforce with effective critical thinking skills, communication proficiency, leadership ability, personal and civic responsibility, empirical and quantitative understanding, performance proficiency, and the ability to work effectively in teams.

## VISION

San Antonio College will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

## VALUES

SAC is committed to building individual and collective character through the following sets of values in order to fulfill their vision and mission.



STUDENTS FIRST



RESPECT FOR ALL



COMMUNITY-ENGAGED



CAN-DO SPIRIT



COLLABORATION



DATA-INFORMED



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

## **Financial Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

## Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of  
San Antonio College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of the business-type activities, of San Antonio College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagement in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

We are required to be independent of the College and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements related to our review.

### Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the basic financial statements, during the year ended August 31, 2022, the College implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87, Leases. Our conclusion is not modified with respect to this matter.

The Board of Trustees of  
San Antonio College

### **Supplementary Information**

The accompanying supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our review of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the supplementary information. We have not audited the supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
May 19, 2023

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 1**

**Statements of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 17,836,821	\$ 15,580,367
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	9,386,120	4,534,733
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	5,068,915	9,137,602
Other assets	157,264	174,855
Total current assets	32,449,120	29,427,557
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	50,935,940	76,101,596
Other assets	551,363	733,334
Leases receivable	3,617,036	-
Capital assets (net)	224,371,176	198,674,967
Total noncurrent assets	279,475,515	275,509,897
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>311,924,635</b>	<b>304,937,454</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	10,488,261	6,228,149
Funds held for others	251,021	242,100
Unearned income	12,205,730	10,074,669
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	11,204,097	12,006,835
Total current liabilities	34,149,109	28,551,753
Noncurrent liabilities	155,682,295	165,865,617
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>189,831,404</b>	<b>194,417,370</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred inflows related to leases	3,596,844	-
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>3,596,844</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	96,467,854	90,277,501
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	2,564,758	3,121,453
Instructional programs	1,234,270	614,796
Capital projects	9,999,112	10,170,880
Unrestricted	8,230,393	6,335,454
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 118,496,387</b>	<b>\$ 110,520,084</b>

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 2**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of \$21,232,165 and \$23,471,895, respectively)	\$ 14,433,116	\$ 12,937,302
Grants and contracts	4,917,305	4,824,611
Auxiliary enterprises	1,139,694	776,603
Other operating revenues	965,645	622,374
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	21,455,760	19,160,890
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
Instruction	43,905,641	43,811,595
Public Service	1,539,094	1,358,660
Academic support	4,702,922	5,150,249
Student services	14,879,863	14,509,591
Institutional support	16,633,421	16,780,044
Operation and maintenance of plant	9,687,850	6,855,111
Scholarships and fellowships	36,630,017	25,808,364
Auxiliary enterprises	164,475	118,372
Depreciation	7,633,523	7,128,485
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	135,776,806	121,520,471
Operating loss	(114,321,046)	(102,359,581)
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>		
State appropriations	23,688,873	23,969,678
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	32,115,650	38,840,350
Taxes for maintenance notes	3,900,105	8,301,433
Taxes for general obligation bonds	8,466,485	6,650,508
Federal grants, non-operating	56,478,355	45,983,892
State grants, non-operating	1,612,508	1,429,478
Gifts	701,592	2,860
Investment income	69,296	14,306
Interest on capital-related debt	(5,109,648)	(4,085,484)
Other non-operating (expenses)/revenues	(867)	1,440,189
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	121,922,349	122,547,210
<b>OTHER REVENUES:</b>		
State appropriations for capital assets	375,000	1,058,400
Increase in net position	7,976,303	21,246,029
<b>NET POSITION:</b>		
Net position - beginning of year	110,520,084	89,274,055
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	\$ 118,496,387	\$ 110,520,084

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from students and other customers	\$ 16,960,460	\$ 13,765,163
Receipts from grants and contracts	4,546,030	4,267,525
Other receipts	4,441,629	622,374
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(63,434,566)	(63,703,148)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(27,631,994)	(17,252,722)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	<u>(36,630,017)</u>	<u>(25,808,364)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>(101,748,458)</u>	<u>(88,109,172)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from state appropriations	19,118,121	19,118,062
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	32,115,650	38,840,350
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	63,500,380	41,321,242
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	682,453	2,860
Receipts from Federal loans for students	5,967,559	5,914,053
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(6,170,639)	(6,124,567)
Receipts from/(payments to) student organizations and other agency transactions	<u>8,921</u>	<u>(46,532)</u>
Net cash provided by non-capital financing activities	<u>115,222,445</u>	<u>99,025,468</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	-	63,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	12,366,590	14,951,941
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	375,000	116,051
Receipts from state appropriations for capital projects	-	1,058,400
Receipts from insurance recoveries	-	1,440,189
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(28,246,980)	(27,785,134)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(10,986,060)	(13,608,716)
Payments on capital debt - interest	<u>(5,109,648)</u>	<u>(4,085,484)</u>
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	<u>(31,601,098)</u>	<u>35,087,247</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest on investments	<u>69,296</u>	<u>14,306</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>69,296</u>	<u>14,306</u>
(DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	<u>(18,057,815)</u>	<u>46,017,849</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<u>96,216,696</u>	<u>50,198,847</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<u>\$ 78,158,881</u>	<u>\$ 96,216,696</u>

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 (continued)**

	2022	2021
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH</b>		
<b>USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Operating loss	\$(114,321,046)	\$(102,359,581)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	7,633,523	7,128,485
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	-	(116,051)
Allowance for doubtful accounts	379,105	3,740,183
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	4,570,752	4,851,616
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivable (net)	(1,516,856)	(4,264,096)
Other assets	(3,417,473)	2,061,111
Accounts payable	(804,368)	671,749
Unearned income	2,131,061	177,412
Deferred inflows related to leases	3,596,844	-
Net cash used by operating activities	\$(101,748,458)	\$ (88,109,172)
 <b>SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:</b>		
State on-behalf payments	\$ 4,570,752	\$ 4,851,616
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	\$ 19,139	\$ -

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. REPORTING ENTITY**

San Antonio College (the College), established in 1925, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges, including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2022. For financial reporting purposes San Antonio College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months from the date of acquisition.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted (except as discussed in the preceding paragraph) as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Leases Receivable

The College is a lessor for noncancelable leases of property. The College recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources in the Statements of Net Position. The College recognizes lease assets with an initial individual net present value of \$100,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the College initially measures the lease receivable at the present value of payments expected to be received during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease receivable is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments received. The deferred inflow of resources is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease receivable, adjusted for lease payments received at or before the lease commencement date, if any. Subsequently, the deferred inflow of resources is recognized as revenue over the life of the lease term.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the College determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease receipts to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease receipts.

- The College uses the Treasury rate with the maturity that most closely matches the length of the lease term, as of the date of the beginning of the lease term, obtained from the treasury.gov website, as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancelable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease receivable are composed of fixed payments from the lessee, variable payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance or that depend on an index or a rate, residual value guarantee payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance, and any lease incentives that are payable to the lessee.

The College monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its leases and will remeasure the lease receivable and deferred inflows of resources if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease receivable.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Non-depreciable assets:			
Land	\$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Buildings:			
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Other real estate improvements:			
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Furniture, machinery and equipment:			
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-

Compensable Absences

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued by the District as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

Self-Insurance

The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position

*Net Investment in Capital Assets*

This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Restricted Net Position, Expendable*

Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

*Unrestricted Net Position*

These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income

Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to year-end are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements, if any, have been met and qualifying expenditures, if required, have been incurred. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting

*Texas Public Education Grants*

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds*

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Other Tuition Discounts*

The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The College implemented Statement No. 87 in FY22 and retrospectively to FY21. See Note 4 for additional information.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 91 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Statement No. 87 has been implemented by the College. See Note 5 for additional information. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 48 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 73 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because Statement 73 was not applicable since the employees of the College participate in the defined benefit pension plan administered by TRS, which falls under the scope of GASB Statement No. 68. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 74, and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because GASB Statement No. 74 addresses the reporting requirements for state and local governmental OPEB plans themselves, and are not applicable to the College, who is a participant under these OPEB plans.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 93 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement. The College has evaluated GASB Statement No. 97 and determined there is no effect to the College's financial statements.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, that do not meet the definition of either an investment derivative instrument or a hedging derivative instrument. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended, related to the determination of the lease term, classification of a lease as a short-term lease, recognition and measurement of a lease liability and a lease asset, and identification of lease incentives. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College included the implementation of this requirement of GASB 99 in FY22 with the implementation of GASB 87.
- Extension of the period during which the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is considered an appropriate benchmark interest rate for the qualitative evaluation of the effectiveness of an interest rate swap that hedges the interest rate risk of taxable debt. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

- Accounting for the distribution of benefits as part of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions. This provision is effective immediately. This requirement has been implemented by the College.
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provision in Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, as amended, related to the focus of the government-wide financial statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology updates related to certain provisions of Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position*. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology used in Statement 53 to refer to resource flows statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and availability payment arrangements (APAs) and provide uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, related to (a) the determination of the public-private and public-public partnership (PPP) term and (b) recognition and measurement of installment payments and the transfer of the underlying PPP asset. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, related to the subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) term, classification of a SBITA as a short-term SBITA, and recognition and measurement of a subscription liability. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections*-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62. The primary objective of the Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 94, 96, 99, 100 and 101 on its future financial statements.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$78,158,881 and \$96,216,696, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of \$250,000 are collateralized at a level of at least 100% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with 1415 North Main, LLC to lease a portion of Parking Garage #2 located at San Antonio College. The lease term is September 24, 2021 through December 31, 2096. In exchange for access to 381 parking spaces the College will receive \$76,200 annually through December 31, 2085, and then receive \$91,440 annually through the remainder of the term of the lease. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$2,933,861. The College will begin receiving lease payments in January 2024. In FY22 lease revenue for this lease was \$38,945.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE (continued)**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with East Pointe Holdings dba Heartland Food Group to lease 6,530 square feet of restaurant and café space at the College for the operation of food services. The lease term began August 9, 2021, with a termination date of August 31, 2022. There is an option to renew for four one-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$58,574 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$287,328. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$1,851 and \$57,465, respectively.

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with New Frontiers to lease 6,800 square feet of classroom space at San Antonio College. The lease term began May 19, 2022, with a termination date of June 30, 2024. There is an option to renew for two two-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$74,800 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$411,069. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$1,996 and \$10,550, respectively.

	Interest Rate(s)	Receivable At Commencement	Lease Term In Years	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Business-type Activities</u>				
Cafeteria and café space - Heartland Food Service	0.78%	\$ 287,328	5.0	\$ 230,605
Classroom space at San Antonio College with New Frontiers	2.94%	411,069	6.1	400,519
Parking garage spaces at San Antonio College with 1415 N. Main	1.92%	2,933,861	75.3	2,985,912
Leases receivable				<u>\$ 3,617,036</u>

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2021	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 12,692,403	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,692,403
Works of Art	247,239	8,895	-	256,134
Construction in progress	26,077,200	28,820,809	16,272,179	38,625,830
Subtotal	<u>39,016,842</u>	<u>28,829,704</u>	<u>16,272,179</u>	<u>51,574,367</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	259,223,007	19,690,930	-	278,913,937
Other real estate improvements	26,032,626	-	-	26,032,626
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>285,255,633</u>	<u>19,690,930</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>304,946,563</u>
Software	66,827	-	-	66,827
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	8,406,295	1,082,144	410,634	9,077,805
Library Books	5,649,839	-	-	5,649,839
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>299,378,594</u>	<u>20,773,074</u>	<u>410,634</u>	<u>319,741,034</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	108,635,248	6,472,471	-	115,107,719
Other real estate improvements	18,586,815	582,725	-	19,169,540
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>127,222,063</u>	<u>7,055,196</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>134,277,259</u>
Software	60,343	2,171	-	62,514
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	6,981,824	532,010	409,767	7,104,067
Library Books	5,456,239	44,146	-	5,500,385
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>139,720,469</u>	<u>7,633,523</u>	<u>409,767</u>	<u>146,944,225</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 198,674,967</u>	<u>\$ 41,969,255</u>	<u>\$ 16,273,046</u>	<u>\$ 224,371,176</u>

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2020	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2021
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 12,692,403	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,692,403
Works of Art	247,239	-	-	247,239
Construction in progress	22,805,502	22,423,707	19,152,009	26,077,200
Subtotal	<u>35,745,144</u>	<u>22,423,707</u>	<u>19,152,009</u>	<u>39,016,842</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	234,974,208	24,248,799	-	259,223,007
Other real estate improvements	26,032,626	-	-	26,032,626
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>261,006,834</u>	<u>24,248,799</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>285,255,633</u>
Software	83,577	5,750	22,500	66,827
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	7,949,685	657,513	200,903	8,406,295
Library Books	5,646,110	3,729	-	5,649,839
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>274,686,206</u>	<u>24,915,791</u>	<u>223,403</u>	<u>299,378,594</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	102,537,453	6,097,795	-	108,635,248
Other real estate improvements	18,004,090	582,725	-	18,586,815
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>120,541,543</u>	<u>6,680,520</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>127,222,063</u>
Software	80,105	2,738	22,500	60,343
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	6,795,619	387,108	200,903	6,981,824
Library Books	5,398,120	58,119	-	5,456,239
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>132,815,387</u>	<u>7,128,485</u>	<u>223,403</u>	<u>139,720,469</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 177,615,963</u>	<u>\$ 40,211,013</u>	<u>\$ 19,152,009</u>	<u>\$ 198,674,967</u>

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES**

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES (continued)**

As of August 31, 2022, noncurrent liabilities are \$155,682,295 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2021				8/31/2022	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 166,794	\$ -	\$ 7,918	\$ 158,876	\$ 8,720	
Maintenance tax notes	4,352	-	3,489	863	863	
Notes payable	6,726	1,021	600	7,147	1,621	
Total	<u>\$ 177,872</u>	<u>\$ 1,021</u>	<u>\$ 12,007</u>	<u>\$ 166,886</u>	<u>\$ 11,204</u>	

As of August 31, 2021, noncurrent liabilities are \$165,865,617 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2020				8/31/2021	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 110,055	\$ 63,000	\$ 6,261	\$ 166,794	\$ 7,918	
Maintenance tax notes	11,100	-	6,748	4,352	3,489	
Notes payable	7,326	-	600	6,726	600	
Total	<u>\$ 128,481</u>	<u>\$ 63,000</u>	<u>\$ 13,609</u>	<u>\$ 177,872</u>	<u>\$ 12,007</u>	

**7. DEBT**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. DEBT (continued)**

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2022 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Notes Payable		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	8,720	6,731	1,621	-	863	17	11,204	6,748
2024	9,146	6,305	600	-	-	-	9,746	6,305
2025	8,824	5,878	600	-	-	-	9,424	5,878
2026	9,039	5,456	600	-	-	-	9,639	5,456
2027	8,569	5,038	600	-	-	-	9,169	5,038
2028-2032	39,122	19,896	3,126	-	-	-	42,248	19,896
2033-2037	43,484	10,518	-	-	-	-	43,484	10,518
2038-2042	18,250	3,438	-	-	-	-	18,250	3,438
2043-2047	13,722	824	-	-	-	-	13,722	824
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 158,876</b>	<b>\$ 64,084</b>	<b>\$ 7,147</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 863</b>	<b>\$ 17</b>	<b>\$ 166,886</b>	<b>\$ 64,101</b>

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Notes Payable		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 7,918	\$ 7,533	\$ 600	\$ -	\$ 3,489	\$ 101	\$ 12,007	\$ 7,634
2023	8,720	6,731	600	-	863	17	10,183	6,748
2024	9,146	6,305	600	-	-	-	9,746	6,305
2025	8,824	5,878	600	-	-	-	9,424	5,878
2026	9,039	5,456	600	-	-	-	9,639	5,456
2027-2031	38,573	21,658	3,100	-	-	-	41,673	21,658
2032-2036	44,485	12,476	626	-	-	-	45,111	12,476
2037-2041	22,462	4,324	-	-	-	-	22,462	4,324
2042-2046	17,627	1,256	-	-	-	-	17,627	1,256
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 166,794</b>	<b>\$ 71,617</b>	<b>\$ 6,726</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 4,352</b>	<b>\$ 118</b>	<b>\$ 177,872</b>	<b>\$ 71,735</b>

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to San Antonio College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	District Balances	
				Balance August 31, 2022	Balance August 31, 2021
<b>General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	\$ 271,085,000	4.5%	\$ 15,760,000	\$ 15,760,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	65,630,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	47,735,000	50,090,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.**	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	179,735,000	192,285,000
2021	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated May 15, 2021.***	195,980,000	2.375% - 5.0%	193,210,000	195,980,000
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.*	\$ 48,475,000	4.0%	\$ 3,770,000	\$ 19,005,000
<b>Total Bonds for which the College has an Allocation</b>		<b>\$ 920,655,000</b>		<b>\$ 505,840,000</b>	<b>\$ 547,230,000</b>
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>				<b>33%</b>	<b>33%</b>
<b>Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2022 and 2021</b>				<b>\$ 166,886,392</b>	<b>\$ 177,872,452</b>
* Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted \$50,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$11,100,000 related to SAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$173,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$27,000,000 related to SAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
*** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$225,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$36,000,000 related to SAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.					

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS**

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 11 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan**

*Plan Description:* The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), under the TRS Publications heading.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 8.0% for fiscal years 2022, and 7.7% for 2021 and 2020 and a State contribution rate of 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for 2021 and fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

**Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan**

*Plan Description:* The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for fiscal year 2021 and 2020. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was \$1,466,519, \$1,648,970 and \$1,331,323 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was \$3,449,474, \$3,310,976 and \$3,097,687 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

The total payroll for all College employees was \$52,437,060, \$52,389,234 and \$52,456,306 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was \$33,694,377, \$32,707,926 and \$29,003,130 and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was \$10,814,969, \$11,438,415 and \$12,299,363 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM (continued)**

A total of \$578,137 was contributed by 98 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 30 participants contributed a total of \$140,552 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

A total of \$722,156 was contributed by 106 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 25 participants contributed a total of \$125,187 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

**11. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Receivables at August 31, 2022 and 2021 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

**12. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS**

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of \$251,021 and \$242,100 as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS**

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to \$450,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over \$450,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately \$3,074,944 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS**

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS (continued)**

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2022 and between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2021. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled \$3,453,216 and \$3,576,411 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

**15. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 19 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**16. AD VALOREM TAX**

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$274,877,046 and \$254,322,861, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were 98.6% and 101.4%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

**17. INCOME TAXES**

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

As of August 31, 2022, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects related to the College. Since the College is not a separate legal entity, the related commitments are made by the District.

**19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2022 through the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

## **Supplementary Information**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule A**  
**Schedule of Operating Revenues**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY22 Total	(Restated) FY21 Total
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>						
<b>Tuition</b>						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	\$ 24,174,583	\$ -	\$ 24,174,583	\$ -	\$ 24,174,583	\$ 26,720,043
Out-of-District resident tuition	6,112,454	-	6,112,454	-	6,112,454	4,336,546
Non-resident tuition	2,701,646	-	2,701,646	-	2,701,646	2,581,900
TPEG - credit set aside *	1,889,063	-	1,889,063	-	1,889,063	1,922,014
Total tuition	<u>34,877,746</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>34,877,746</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>34,877,746</u>	<u>35,560,503</u>
<b>Fees</b>						
Other	787,529	-	787,529	-	787,529	848,694
Total fees	<u>787,529</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>787,529</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>787,529</u>	<u>848,694</u>
Total tuition and fees	<u>35,665,275</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>35,665,275</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>35,665,275</u>	<u>36,409,197</u>
<b>Scholarship allowances and discounts</b>						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,629,459)	-	(1,629,459)	-	(1,629,459)	(3,587,800)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(1,498,989)	-	(1,498,989)	-	(1,498,989)	(1,578,149)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(3,516,901)	-	(3,516,901)	-	(3,516,901)	(4,063,250)
Federal grants to students	-	(12,616,563)	(12,616,563)	-	(12,616,563)	(11,820,186)
TPEG awards	-	(1,129,822)	(1,129,822)	-	(1,129,822)	(725,692)
State grants to students	-	(763,275)	(763,275)	-	(763,275)	(580,074)
Other local awards	-	(77,150)	(77,150)	-	(77,150)	(1,116,744)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	<u>(6,645,349)</u>	<u>(14,586,810)</u>	<u>(21,232,159)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(21,232,159)</u>	<u>(23,471,895)</u>
Total net tuition and fees	<u>29,019,926</u>	<u>(14,586,810)</u>	<u>14,433,116</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>14,433,116</u>	<u>12,937,302</u>
<b>Other operating revenues</b>						
Federal grants and contracts	2,198,116	1,658,941	3,857,057	-	3,857,057	3,434,065
State grants and contracts	-	250,634	250,634	-	250,634	223,575
Local grants	-	534,689	534,689	-	534,689	1,066,212
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	274,925	274,925	-	274,925	100,759
Other operating revenues	1,111,498	(145,853)	965,645	-	965,645	622,374
Total other operating revenues	<u>3,309,614</u>	<u>2,573,336</u>	<u>5,882,950</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,882,950</u>	<u>5,446,985</u>
<b>Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>						
Bookstore commission **	-	-	-	30,651	30,651	(37,952)
Day care centers	-	-	-	214,986	214,986	21,986
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	40,395	40,395	2,527
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	742,192	742,192	753,500
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	(99,454)	(99,454)	-
Other	-	-	-	210,924	210,924	36,542
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,139,694</u>	<u>1,139,694</u>	<u>776,603</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$ 32,329,540</u>	<u>\$(12,013,474)</u>	<u>\$ 20,316,066</u>	<u>\$ 1,139,694</u>	<u>\$ 21,455,760</u>	<u>\$ 19,160,890</u>
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	

\*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, \$1,889,063 and \$1,922,014 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

\*\*The bookstores are operated by an independent third-party.

\*\*\*Due to the effects of a reclassification, certain FY21 balances have been restated.

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule B**  
**Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits		Other Expenses	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
		State	Local			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	\$ 29,845,344	\$ -	\$ 5,692,370	\$ 4,099,874	\$ 39,637,588	\$ 39,521,677
Public Service	852,704	-	190,364	401,438	1,444,506	1,264,282
Academic support	1,842,023	-	387,878	753,114	2,983,015	3,517,542
Student services	8,236,424	-	1,976,796	1,784,766	11,997,986	12,476,257
Institutional support	6,056,494	-	1,404,769	2,773,941	10,235,204	8,286,160
Operation and maintenance of plant	898,916	-	286,836	6,966,729	8,152,481	6,464,111
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	35,081	35,081	26,015
<b>Total unrestricted educational activities</b>	<b>47,731,905</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9,939,013</b>	<b>16,814,943</b>	<b>74,485,861</b>	<b>71,556,044</b>
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	535,684	2,574,809	123,122	1,034,438	4,268,053	4,289,918
Public Service	-	93,835	-	753	94,588	94,378
Academic support	839,720	271,889	176,432	431,866	1,719,907	1,632,707
Student services	1,631,883	998,536	106,731	144,727	2,881,877	2,033,334
Institutional support	1,697,868	852,934	303,229	3,544,186	6,398,217	8,493,884
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	127,732	-	1,407,637	1,535,369	391,000
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	36,594,936	36,594,936	25,782,349
<b>Total restricted educational activities</b>	<b>4,705,155</b>	<b>4,919,735</b>	<b>709,514</b>	<b>43,158,543</b>	<b>53,492,947</b>	<b>42,717,570</b>
<b>Total educational activities</b>	<b>52,437,060</b>	<b>4,919,735</b>	<b>10,648,527</b>	<b>59,973,486</b>	<b>127,978,808</b>	<b>114,273,614</b>
Auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	478,120	478,120	93,750
Auxiliary restricted	-	-	-	(313,645)	(313,645)	24,622
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	7,055,196	7,055,196	6,680,520
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	578,327	578,327	447,965
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 52,437,060</b>	<b>\$ 4,919,735</b>	<b>\$ 10,648,527</b>	<b>\$ 67,771,484</b>	<b>\$ 135,776,806</b>	<b>\$ 121,520,471</b>
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule C**  
**Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	\$ 18,769,138	\$ -	\$ 18,769,138	\$ 18,769,138	\$ 18,744,297
State group insurance	-	3,453,216	3,453,216	3,453,216	3,576,411
State retirement match	-	1,466,519	1,466,519	1,466,519	1,648,970
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	32,115,650	-	32,115,650	32,115,650	38,840,350
Taxes for maintenance notes	-	3,900,105	3,900,105	3,900,105	8,301,433
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	8,466,485	8,466,485	8,466,485	6,650,508
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	56,478,355	56,478,355	56,478,355	45,983,892
State revenue, non-operating	-	1,612,508	1,612,508	1,612,508	1,429,478
Gifts	68,048	633,544	701,592	701,592	2,860
Investment income	55,899	13,397	69,296	69,296	14,306
Total non-operating revenues	<u>51,008,735</u>	<u>76,024,129</u>	<u>127,032,864</u>	<u>127,032,864</u>	<u>125,192,505</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(4,674,195)	(4,674,195)	(4,674,195)	(3,329,712)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(435,453)	-	(435,453)	(435,453)	(755,772)
Gain (Loss) on disposal of capital assets	-	(867)	(867)	(867)	1,440,189
Other non-operating expenses	-	-	-	-	-
Total non-operating expenses	<u>(435,453)</u>	<u>(4,675,062)</u>	<u>(5,110,515)</u>	<u>(5,110,515)</u>	<u>(2,645,295)</u>
Net non-operating revenues	<u>\$ 50,573,282</u>	<u>\$ 71,349,067</u>	<u>\$ 121,922,349</u>	<u>\$ 121,922,349</u> (Exhibit 2)	<u>\$ 122,547,210</u> (Exhibit 2)

**SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule D**  
**Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Detail by Source			Available for Current Operations		
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	\$ 8,230,393	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8,230,393	\$ 8,230,393	\$ -
Restricted	-	13,798,140	-	13,798,140	-	13,798,140
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	96,467,854	96,467,854	-	96,467,854
<b>Total net position, August 31, 2022</b>	<b>8,230,393</b>	<b>13,798,140</b>	<b>96,467,854</b>	<b>118,496,387</b>	<b>8,230,393</b>	<b>110,265,994</b>
				(Exhibit 1)		
<b>Total net position, August 31, 2021</b>	<b>6,335,454</b>	<b>13,907,129</b>	<b>90,277,501</b>	<b>110,520,084</b>	<b>6,335,454</b>	<b>104,184,630</b>
				(Exhibit 1)		
<b>Net increase in net position</b>	<b>\$ 1,894,939</b>	<b>\$ (108,989)</b>	<b>\$ 6,190,353</b>	<b>\$ 7,976,303</b>	<b>\$ 1,894,939</b>	<b>\$ 6,081,364</b>
				(Exhibit 2)		



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
San Antonio College

Annual Financial Report  
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department  
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195  
(210)485-0301  
alamo.edu

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022 AND 2021



**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)  
**San Antonio, Texas**

**Annual Financial Report**

**For the Years Ended  
August 31, 2022 and 2021**

**Prepared by:**

**Finance and Fiscal Services Department**



**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart..... 1  
Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data ..... 2  
Mission, Vision and Values ..... 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant’s Review Report ..... 7  
Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position..... 9  
Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position ..... 10  
Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows ..... 11  
Notes to Financial Statements ..... 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues ..... 33  
Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object..... 34  
Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses..... 35  
Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability..... 36



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

## **Introductory Section**

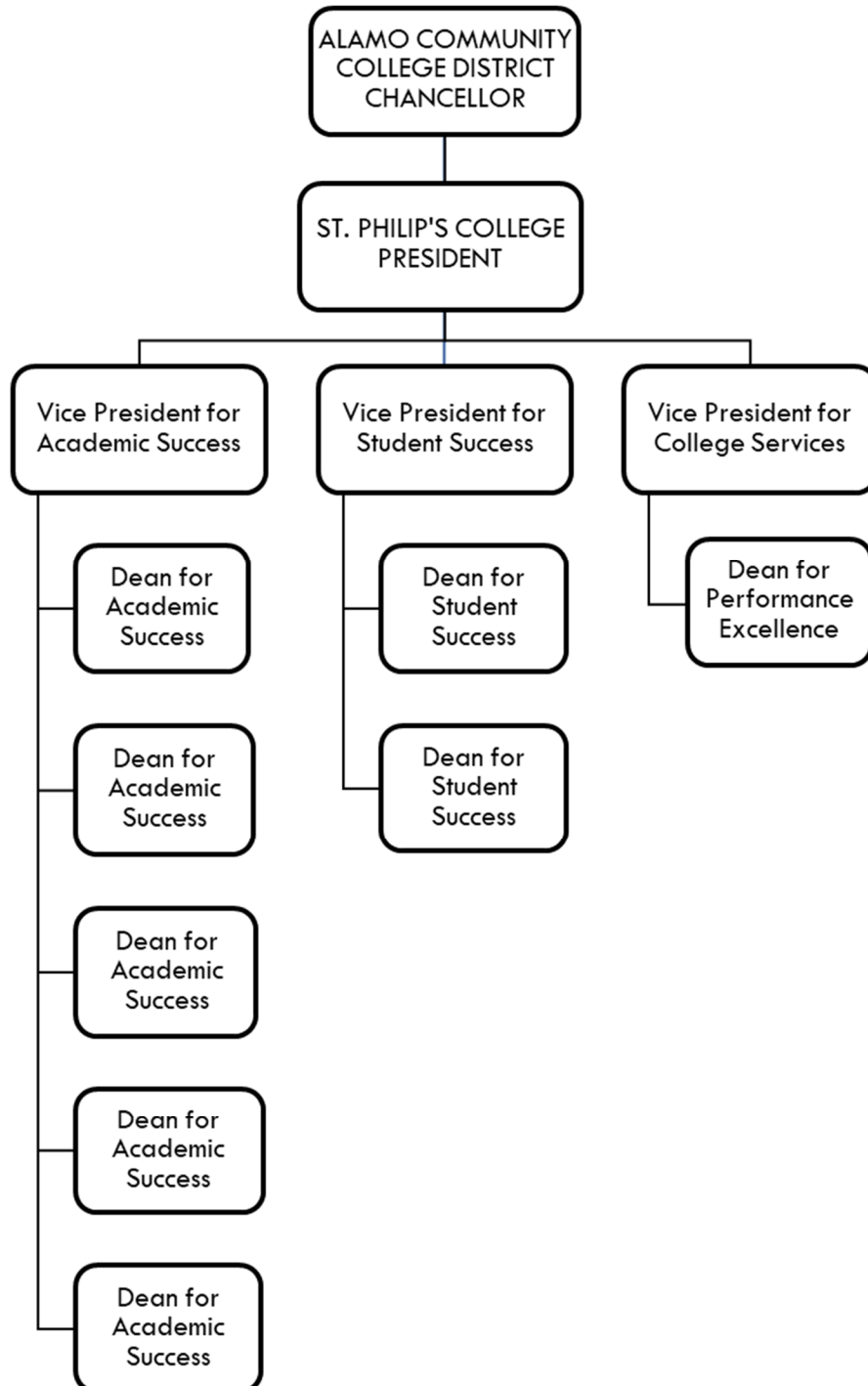


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

# ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



# ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2022

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	District	Term Expires
Roberto Zárate	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	5	2024
Clint Kingsbery	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	8	2026
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	4	2026
Gloria Ray	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2	2028
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	6	2024
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	7	2024
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	1	2028
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	3	2028
Leslie Sachanowicz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	9	2026
Cara Sullivan	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas		*

\*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

### ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due, CFRE	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Debi Gaitan	Interim President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Francisco E. Solis	Interim President, San Antonio College
Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
Frank Cortez, CIA, CISA, CISSP	District Director of Internal Audit

# ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## MISSION

St. Philip's College, founded in 1898, is a comprehensive public community college whose mission is to empower our diverse student population through educational achievement and career readiness. As a Historically Black College and Hispanic Serving Institution, St. Philip's College is a vital facet of the community, responding to the needs of a population rich in ethnic, cultural, and socio-economic diversity. St. Philip's College creates an equitable and inclusive environment, fostering excellence in academic and technical achievement while expanding its commitment to diversity, opportunity and access.

## VISION

St. Philip's College will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

## VALUES

St. Philip's College is committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.



STUDENTS FIRST



RESPECT FOR ALL



COMMUNITY-ENGAGED



CAN-DO SPIRIT



COLLABORATION



DATA-INFORMED



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

## **Financial Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

## Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of  
St. Philip's College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of the business-type activities, of St. Philip's College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagement in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

We are required to be independent of the College and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements related to our review.

### Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the basic financial statements, during the year ended August 31, 2022, the College implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87, Leases. Our conclusion is not modified with respect to this matter.

The Board of Trustees of  
St. Philip's College

### **Supplementary Information**

The accompanying supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our review of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the supplementary information. We have not audited the supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
May 19, 2023

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 1**

**Statements of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,760,183	\$ 10,143,261
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	3,587,755	5,222,787
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	11,559,973	5,956,600
Total current assets	26,907,911	21,322,648
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	18,651,804	31,910,644
Leases receivable	16,671	-
Capital assets (net)	251,043,522	227,737,968
Total noncurrent assets	269,711,997	259,648,612
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>296,619,908</b>	<b>280,971,260</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	9,224,249	9,889,005
Funds held for others	380,684	305,156
Unearned income	6,256,748	5,105,257
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	9,042,918	10,951,526
Total current liabilities	24,904,599	26,250,944
Noncurrent liabilities	136,576,474	145,619,392
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>161,481,073</b>	<b>171,870,336</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred inflows related to leases	22,071	-
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>22,071</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	125,900,742	101,187,925
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	1,710,151	1,751,858
Instructional programs	912,164	273,420
Capital projects	275,539	275,539
Unrestricted	6,318,168	5,612,182
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 135,116,764</b>	<b>\$ 109,100,924</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 2**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of \$16,068,641 and \$16,753,101, respectively)	\$ 9,019,667	\$ 8,447,542
Grants and contracts	11,156,890	15,638,712
Auxiliary enterprises	503,769	301,863
Other operating revenues	490,771	384,738
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	21,171,097	24,772,855
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
Instruction	35,779,199	35,415,344
Public Service	64,152	12,598
Academic support	6,741,025	6,121,689
Student services	8,898,116	8,141,997
Institutional support	20,142,639	9,925,626
Operation and maintenance of plant	8,751,365	10,970,029
Scholarships and fellowships	16,066,207	10,690,734
Auxiliary enterprises	193,228	171,688
Depreciation	10,906,768	9,561,395
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	107,542,699	91,011,100
Operating loss	(86,371,602)	(66,238,245)
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>		
State appropriations	18,090,336	18,240,045
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	33,697,029	39,749,700
Taxes for maintenance notes	4,092,147	8,495,791
Taxes for general obligation bonds	8,883,376	6,806,213
Federal grants, non-operating	50,840,303	23,100,221
State grants, non-operating	739,074	544,956
Gifts	512,400	-
Investment income	11,519	6,054
Interest on capital-related debt	(4,478,742)	(3,799,952)
Other non-operating revenues	-	62,963
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	112,387,442	93,205,991
Increase in net position	26,015,840	26,967,746
<b>NET POSITION:</b>		
Net position - beginning of year	109,100,924	82,133,178
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	\$ 135,116,764	\$ 109,100,924

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	2021
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from students and other customers	\$ 10,259,823	\$ 9,045,634
Receipts from grants and contracts	7,023,503	1,839,111
Other receipts	507,371	384,738
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(50,301,855)	(49,591,648)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(25,612,672)	(17,079,817)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(16,066,207)	(10,690,734)
Net cash used by operating activities	(74,190,037)	(66,092,716)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from state appropriations	14,203,846	14,540,249
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	33,697,029	39,749,700
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	34,257,857	21,579,765
Receipts from Federal loans for students	2,554,505	2,815,094
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(2,653,550)	(2,864,726)
Receipts from/(payments to) student organizations and other agency transactions	75,528	(1,390)
Net cash provided by non-capital financing activities	82,135,215	75,818,692
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	-	52,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	12,975,523	15,302,004
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	16,396,520	12,166,071
Receipts from insurance recoveries	-	62,963
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(35,175,422)	(41,713,747)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(10,951,526)	(12,408,348)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(4,478,742)	(3,799,952)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	(21,233,647)	21,608,991
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest on investments	11,519	6,054
Net cash provided by investing activities	11,519	6,054
(DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(13,276,950)	31,341,021
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	47,276,692	15,935,671
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	\$ 33,999,742	\$ 47,276,692

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 (continued)**

	2022	2021
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Operating loss	\$ (86,371,602)	\$ (66,238,245)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	10,906,768	9,561,395
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	(5,410,267)	(12,166,071)
Allowances for doubtful accounts	254,711	1,973,491
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	3,886,490	3,699,796
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivable (net)	576,228	(3,580,225)
Other assets	(16,671)	-
Accounts payable	810,744	354,461
Unearned income	1,151,491	302,682
Deferred inflows related to leases	22,071	-
Net cash used by operating activities	\$ (74,190,037)	\$ (66,092,716)
<b>SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:</b>		
State on-behalf payments	\$ 3,886,490	\$ 3,699,796
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	\$ 512,400	\$ -

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. REPORTING ENTITY**

St. Philip's College (the College), established in 1898, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges, including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2022. For financial reporting purposes St. Philip's College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months from the date of acquisition.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted (except as discussed in the preceding paragraph) as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Leases Receivable

The College is a lessor for noncancelable leases of property. The College recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources in the Statements of Net Position. The College recognizes lease assets with an initial individual net present value of \$100,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the College initially measures the lease receivable at the present value of payments expected to be received during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease receivable is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments received. The deferred inflow of resources is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease receivable, adjusted for lease payments received at or before the lease commencement date, if any. Subsequently, the deferred inflow of resources is recognized as revenue over the life of the lease term.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the College determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease receipts to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease receipts.

- The College uses the Treasury rate with the maturity that most closely matches the length of the lease term, as of the date of the beginning of the lease term, obtained from the treasury.gov website, as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancelable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease receivable are composed of fixed payments from the lessee, variable payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance or that depend on an index or a rate, residual value guarantee payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance, and any lease incentives that are payable to the lessee.

The College monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its leases and will remeasure the lease receivable and deferred inflows of resources if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease receivable.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Non-depreciable assets:			
Land	\$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Buildings:			
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Other real estate improvements:			
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Furniture, machinery and equipment:			
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-

Compensable Absences

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued by the District as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

Self-Insurance

The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position

Net Investment in Capital Assets

This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Restricted Net Position, Expendable*

Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

*Unrestricted Net Position*

These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income

Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to year-end are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements, if any, have been met and qualifying expenditures, if required, have been incurred. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting

*Texas Public Education Grants*

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds*

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Other Tuition Discounts*

The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The College implemented Statement No. 87 in FY22 and retrospectively to FY21. See Note 4 for additional information.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 91 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Statement No. 87 has been implemented by the College. See Note 5 for additional information. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 48 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 73 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because Statement 73 was not applicable since the employees of the College participate in the defined benefit pension plan administered by TRS, which falls under the scope of GASB Statement No. 68. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 74, and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because GASB Statement No. 74 addresses the reporting requirements for state and local governmental OPEB plans themselves, and are not applicable to the College, who is a participant under these OPEB plans.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 93 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement. The College has evaluated GASB Statement No. 97 and determined there is no effect to the College's financial statements.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, that do not meet the definition of either an investment derivative instrument or a hedging derivative instrument. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended, related to the determination of the lease term, classification of a lease as a short-term lease, recognition and measurement of a lease liability and a lease asset, and identification of lease incentives. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College included the implementation of this requirement of GASB 99 in FY22 with the implementation of GASB 87.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

- Extension of the period during which the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is considered an appropriate benchmark interest rate for the qualitative evaluation of the effectiveness of an interest rate swap that hedges the interest rate risk of taxable debt. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Accounting for the distribution of benefits as part of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions. This provision is effective immediately. This requirement has been implemented by the College.
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provision in Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, as amended, related to the focus of the government-wide financial statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology updates related to certain provisions of Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position*. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology used in Statement 53 to refer to resource flows statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and availability payment arrangements (APAs) and provide uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, Omnibus 2022. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, related to (a) the determination of the public-private and public-public partnership (PPP) term and (b) recognition and measurement of installment payments and the transfer of the underlying PPP asset. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, related to the subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) term, classification of a SBITA as a short-term SBITA, and recognition and measurement of a subscription liability. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 100, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62. The primary objective of the Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 101, Compensated Absences. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 94, 96, 99, 100 and 101 on its future financial statements.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$33,999,742 and \$47,276,692, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of \$250,000 are collateralized at a level of at least 100% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with East Pointe Holdings dba Heartland Food Group to lease 627 square feet of restaurant and café space at the College for the operation of food services. The lease term began August 9, 2021, with a termination date of August 31, 2022. There is an option to renew for four one-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$5,624 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$27,589. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$5,518 and \$178, respectively.

	Interest Rate(s)	Receivable At Commencement	Lease Term In Years	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Business-type Activities</u>				
Cafeteria and café space - Heartland Food Service	0.78%	\$ 27,589	5.0	\$ 22,142
Leases receivable				<u>\$ 22,142</u>

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2021	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 6,183,345	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,183,345
Works of Art	119,250	306,500	-	425,750
Construction in Progress	44,325,772	16,622,532	27,578,178	33,370,126
Subtotal	<u>50,628,367</u>	<u>16,929,032</u>	<u>27,578,178</u>	<u>39,979,221</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	259,470,533	38,238,363	-	297,708,896
Other real estate improvements	31,451,048	-	-	31,451,048
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>290,921,581</u>	<u>38,238,363</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>329,159,944</u>
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	17,343,752	6,623,105	519,110	23,447,747
Library Books	4,545,662	-	1,578	4,544,084
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>312,871,314</u>	<u>44,861,468</u>	<u>520,688</u>	<u>357,212,094</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	99,347,539	8,595,622	-	107,943,161
Other real estate improvements	17,834,667	777,067	-	18,611,734
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>117,182,206</u>	<u>9,372,689</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>126,554,895</u>
Software	58,219	2,100	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	14,039,667	1,503,717	519,110	15,024,274
Library Books	4,481,621	28,262	1,578	4,508,305
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>135,761,713</u>	<u>10,906,768</u>	<u>520,688</u>	<u>146,147,793</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 227,737,968</u>	<u>\$ 50,883,732</u>	<u>\$ 27,578,178</u>	<u>\$ 251,043,522</u>

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2020	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2021
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 6,183,345	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,183,345
Works of Art	119,250	-	-	119,250
Construction in Progress	24,696,825	38,102,070	18,473,123	44,325,772
Subtotal	<u>30,999,420</u>	<u>38,102,070</u>	<u>18,473,123</u>	<u>50,628,367</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	237,476,038	21,994,495	-	259,470,533
Other real estate improvements	31,451,048	-	-	31,451,048
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>268,927,086</u>	<u>21,994,495</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>290,921,581</u>
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	15,435,645	2,037,462	129,355	17,343,752
Library Books	4,544,517	1,145	-	4,545,662
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>288,967,567</u>	<u>24,033,102</u>	<u>129,355</u>	<u>312,871,314</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	91,495,969	7,851,570	-	99,347,539
Other real estate improvements	17,057,600	777,067	-	17,834,667
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>108,553,569</u>	<u>8,628,637</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>117,182,206</u>
Software	51,919	6,300	-	58,219
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	13,287,178	881,844	129,355	14,039,667
Library Books	4,437,007	44,614	-	4,481,621
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>126,329,673</u>	<u>9,561,395</u>	<u>129,355</u>	<u>135,761,713</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 193,637,314</u>	<u>\$ 52,573,777</u>	<u>\$ 18,473,123</u>	<u>\$ 227,737,968</u>

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES**

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES (continued)**

As of August 31, 2022, noncurrent liabilities are \$136,576,474 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2021				8/31/2022	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 152,258	\$ -	\$ 7,495	\$ 144,763	\$ 8,187	
Maintenance tax notes	4,313	-	3,457	856	856	
Total	\$ 156,571	\$ -	\$ 10,952	\$ 145,619	\$ 9,043	

As of August 31, 2021, noncurrent liabilities are \$145,619,392 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2020				8/31/2021	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 105,980	\$ 51,999	\$ 5,721	\$ 152,258	\$ 7,495	
Maintenance tax notes	11,000	-	6,687	4,313	3,457	
Total	\$ 116,980	\$ 51,999	\$ 12,408	\$ 156,571	\$ 10,952	

**7. DEBT**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. DEBT (continued)**

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2022 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 8,187	\$ 6,209	\$ 856	\$ 17	\$ 9,043	\$ 6,226
2024	8,589	5,809	-	-	8,589	5,809
2025	8,354	5,405	-	-	8,354	5,405
2026	8,579	5,004	-	-	8,579	5,004
2027	8,223	4,604	-	-	8,223	4,604
2028-2032	35,276	18,007	-	-	35,276	18,007
2033-2037	38,628	9,665	-	-	38,628	9,665
2038-2042	17,601	3,190	-	-	17,601	3,190
2043-2047	11,326	681	-	-	11,326	681
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 144,763</b>	<b>\$ 58,574</b>	<b>\$ 856</b>	<b>\$ 17</b>	<b>\$ 145,619</b>	<b>\$ 58,591</b>

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 7,494	\$ 6,903	\$ 3,457	\$ 100	\$ 10,951	\$ 7,003
2023	8,187	6,209	856	17	9,043	6,226
2024	8,589	5,809	-	-	8,589	5,809
2025	8,354	5,405	-	-	8,354	5,405
2026	8,579	5,004	-	-	8,579	5,004
2027-2031	35,487	19,641	-	-	35,487	19,641
2032-2036	39,372	11,404	-	-	39,372	11,404
2037-2041	21,092	4,040	-	-	21,092	4,040
2042-2046	15,104	1,062	-	-	15,104	1,062
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 152,258</b>	<b>\$ 65,477</b>	<b>\$ 4,313</b>	<b>\$ 117</b>	<b>\$ 156,571</b>	<b>\$ 65,594</b>

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to St. Philip's College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	District Balances	
				Balance August 31, 2022	Balance August 31, 2021
<b>General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	\$ 271,085,000	4.5%	\$ 15,760,000	\$ 15,760,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	65,630,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	47,735,000	50,090,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.**	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	179,735,000	192,285,000
2021	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated May 15, 2021.***	195,980,000	2.375% - 5.0%	193,210,000	195,980,000
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.*	\$ 48,475,000	4.0%	\$ 3,770,000	\$ 19,005,000
<b>Total Bonds for which the College has an Allocation</b>		\$ 920,655,000		\$ 505,840,000	\$ 547,230,000
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>				29%	29%
<b>Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2022 and 2021</b>				<b>\$ 145,619,392</b>	<b>\$ 156,570,918</b>
* Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted \$50,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$11,000,000 related to SPC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$173,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$23,000,000 related to SPC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
*** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$225,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$29,000,000 related to SPC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.					

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS**

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 11 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan**

*Plan Description:* The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), under the TRS Publications heading.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 8.0% for fiscal years 2022, and 7.7% for 2021 and 2020 and a State contribution rate of 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for 2021 and fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

**Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan**

*Plan Description:* The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for fiscal year 2021 and 2020. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was \$1,237,206, \$1,124,097 and \$992,236 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was \$2,899,892, \$2,727,321 and \$2,569,521 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

The total payroll for all College employees was \$41,663,890, \$41,049,093 and \$37,795,037 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was \$33,038,967, \$31,723,645 and \$29,668,001 and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was \$4,378,991, \$4,640,631 and \$4,592,285 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of \$228,304 was contributed by 52 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 20 participants contributed a total of \$80,045 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

A total of \$248,328 was contributed by 53 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 20 participants contributed a total of \$87,762 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

**11. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Receivables at August 31, 2022 and 2021 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

**12. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS**

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of \$380,684 and \$305,156 as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS**

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to \$450,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over \$450,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, \$3,074,944 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)**

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS**

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2022 and between \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2021. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled \$2,790,692 and \$2,727,337 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

**15. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 19 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**16. AD VALOREM TAX**

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$274,877,046 and \$254,322,861, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were 98.6% and 101.4%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**17. INCOME TAXES**

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

As of August 31, 2022, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects related to the College. Since the College is not a separate legal entity, the related commitments are made by the District.

**19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2022 through the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

## **Supplementary Information**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule A**  
**Schedule of Operating Revenues**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Total		Auxiliary Enterprises	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
	Unrestricted	Restricted			
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
<b>Tuition</b>					
State-funded courses					
In-District resident tuition	\$14,074,198	\$ -	\$14,074,198	\$ -	\$ 15,826,320
Out-of-District resident tuition	7,116,235	-	7,116,235	-	5,712,707
Non-resident tuition	2,102,484	-	2,102,484	-	1,822,386
TPEG - credit set aside *	1,067,602	-	1,067,602	-	1,055,194
State-funded continuing education	80,741	-	80,741	-	53,185
TPEG - non-credit set aside *	-	-	-	-	3,395
Non-State-funded continuing education	219,772	-	219,772	-	261,560
<b>Total tuition</b>	<b>24,661,032</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24,661,032</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24,734,747</b>
<b>Fees</b>					
Other	427,276	-	427,276	-	465,896
<b>Total fees</b>	<b>427,276</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>427,276</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>465,896</b>
<b>Total tuition and fees</b>	<b>25,088,308</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25,088,308</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25,200,643</b>
<b>Scholarship allowances and discounts</b>					
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(794,937)	-	(794,937)	-	(1,901,632)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(810,606)	-	(810,606)	-	(870,181)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(7,354,425)	-	(7,354,425)	-	(6,874,944)
Federal grants to students	-	(6,167,611)	(6,167,611)	-	(5,817,953)
TPEG awards	-	(552,314)	(552,314)	-	(357,189)
State grants to students	-	(373,743)	(373,743)	-	(285,515)
Other local awards	-	(15,005)	(15,005)	-	(645,687)
<b>Total scholarship allowances and discounts</b>	<b>(8,959,968)</b>	<b>(7,108,673)</b>	<b>(16,068,641)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(16,753,101)</b>
<b>Total net tuition and fees</b>	<b>16,128,340</b>	<b>(7,108,673)</b>	<b>9,019,667</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,447,542</b>
<b>Other operating revenues</b>					
Federal grants and contracts	1,352,815	9,649,162	11,001,977	-	15,500,718
State grants and contracts	-	135,588	135,588	-	85,285
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	19,325	19,325	-	52,709
Other operating revenues	567,804	(77,033)	490,771	-	384,738
<b>Total other operating revenues</b>	<b>1,920,619</b>	<b>9,727,042</b>	<b>11,647,661</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>16,023,450</b>
<b>Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>					
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	22,162	(19,802)
Day care centers	-	-	-	182,374	10,290
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	38,243	3,662
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	(53,973)	-
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	302,901	296,200
Other	-	-	-	12,062	11,513
<b>Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>503,769</b>	<b>301,863</b>
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<b>\$18,048,959</b>	<b>\$ 2,618,369</b>	<b>\$20,667,328</b>	<b>\$503,769</b>	<b>\$ 24,772,855</b>
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

\*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, \$1,067,602 and \$1,058,589 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

\*\*The bookstores are operated by an independent third-party.

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule B**  
**Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Salaries and Wages		Benefits		Other Expenses	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
			State	Local			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>							
Unrestricted - educational activities							
Instruction	\$ 25,023,966	\$ -	\$ 4,836,059	\$ 3,117,086	\$ 32,977,111	\$ 32,828,200	
Public Service	19,382	-	656	13,195	33,233	12,598	
Academic support	4,138,657	-	915,743	1,066,881	6,121,281	5,635,004	
Student services	5,277,877	-	1,228,607	1,243,482	7,749,966	7,217,741	
Institutional support	2,568,851	-	341,490	1,410,638	4,320,979	3,344,364	
Operation and maintenance of plant	1,683,784	-	562,434	6,288,632	8,534,850	7,444,459	
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	21,414	21,414	14,582	
<b>Total unrestricted educational activities</b>	<b>38,712,517</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,884,989</b>	<b>13,161,328</b>	<b>59,758,834</b>	<b>56,496,948</b>	
Restricted - educational activities							
Instruction	197,207	2,188,339	50,041	366,501	2,802,088	2,587,144	
Public Service	25,429	1,080	4,410	-	30,919	-	
Academic support	81,441	471,904	25,532	40,867	619,744	486,685	
Student services	490,024	612,304	19,797	26,025	1,148,150	924,256	
Institutional support	2,056,321	470,874	476,574	12,817,891	15,821,660	6,581,262	
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	264,049	-	(47,534)	216,515	3,525,570	
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	16,044,793	16,044,793	10,676,152	
<b>Total restricted educational activities</b>	<b>2,850,422</b>	<b>4,008,550</b>	<b>576,354</b>	<b>29,248,543</b>	<b>36,683,869</b>	<b>24,781,069</b>	
<b>Total educational activities</b>	<b>41,562,939</b>	<b>4,008,550</b>	<b>8,461,343</b>	<b>42,409,871</b>	<b>96,442,703</b>	<b>81,278,017</b>	
Auxiliary enterprises	74,475	-	21,073	1,863,205	1,958,753	116,035	
Auxiliary restricted	26,476	19,348	14,140	(1,825,489)	(1,765,525)	55,653	
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	9,372,688	9,372,688	8,340,560	
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	1,534,080	1,534,080	1,220,835	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 41,663,890</b>	<b>\$ 4,027,898</b>	<b>\$ 8,496,556</b>	<b>\$ 53,354,355</b>	<b>\$ 107,542,699</b>	<b>\$ 91,011,100</b>	
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule C**  
**Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	\$ 14,062,438	\$ -	\$ 14,062,438	\$ 14,062,438	\$ 14,388,611
State group insurance	-	2,790,692	2,790,692	2,790,692	2,727,337
State retirement match	-	1,237,206	1,237,206	1,237,206	1,124,097
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	33,697,029	-	33,697,029	33,697,029	39,749,700
Taxes for maintenance notes	-	4,092,147	4,092,147	4,092,147	8,495,791
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	8,883,376	8,883,376	8,883,376	6,806,213
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	50,840,303	50,840,303	50,840,303	23,100,221
State revenue, non-operating	-	739,074	739,074	739,074	544,956
Gifts	512,400	-	512,400	512,400	-
Investment income	178	11,341	11,519	11,519	6,054
Total non-operating revenues	<u>48,272,045</u>	<u>68,594,139</u>	<u>116,866,184</u>	<u>116,866,184</u>	<u>96,942,980</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(4,097,057)	(4,097,057)	(4,097,057)	(3,097,001)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(381,685)	-	(381,685)	(381,685)	(702,951)
Gain (loss) on disposal of capital assets	-	-	-	-	62,963
Other non-operating expenses	-	-	-	-	-
Total non-operating expenses	<u>(381,685)</u>	<u>(4,097,057)</u>	<u>(4,478,742)</u>	<u>(4,478,742)</u>	<u>(3,736,989)</u>
Net non-operating revenues	<u>\$ 47,890,360</u>	<u>\$ 64,497,082</u>	<u>\$ 112,387,442</u>	<u>\$ 112,387,442</u> (Exhibit 2)	<u>\$ 93,205,991</u> (Exhibit 2)

**ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule D**  
**Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets	Total	Yes	No
			Net of Depreciation & Related Debt			
Current:						
Unrestricted	\$ 6,318,168	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,318,168	\$ 6,318,168	\$ -
Restricted	-	2,897,854	-	2,897,854	-	2,897,854
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	125,900,742	125,900,742	-	125,900,742
Total net position, August 31, 2022	6,318,168	2,897,854	125,900,742	135,116,764	6,318,168	128,798,596
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2021	5,612,182	2,300,817	101,187,925	109,100,924	5,612,182	103,488,742
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position	<u>\$ 705,986</u>	<u>\$ 597,037</u>	<u>\$ 24,712,817</u>	<u>\$ 26,015,840</u>	<u>\$ 705,986</u>	<u>\$ 25,309,854</u>
				(Exhibit 2)		



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College



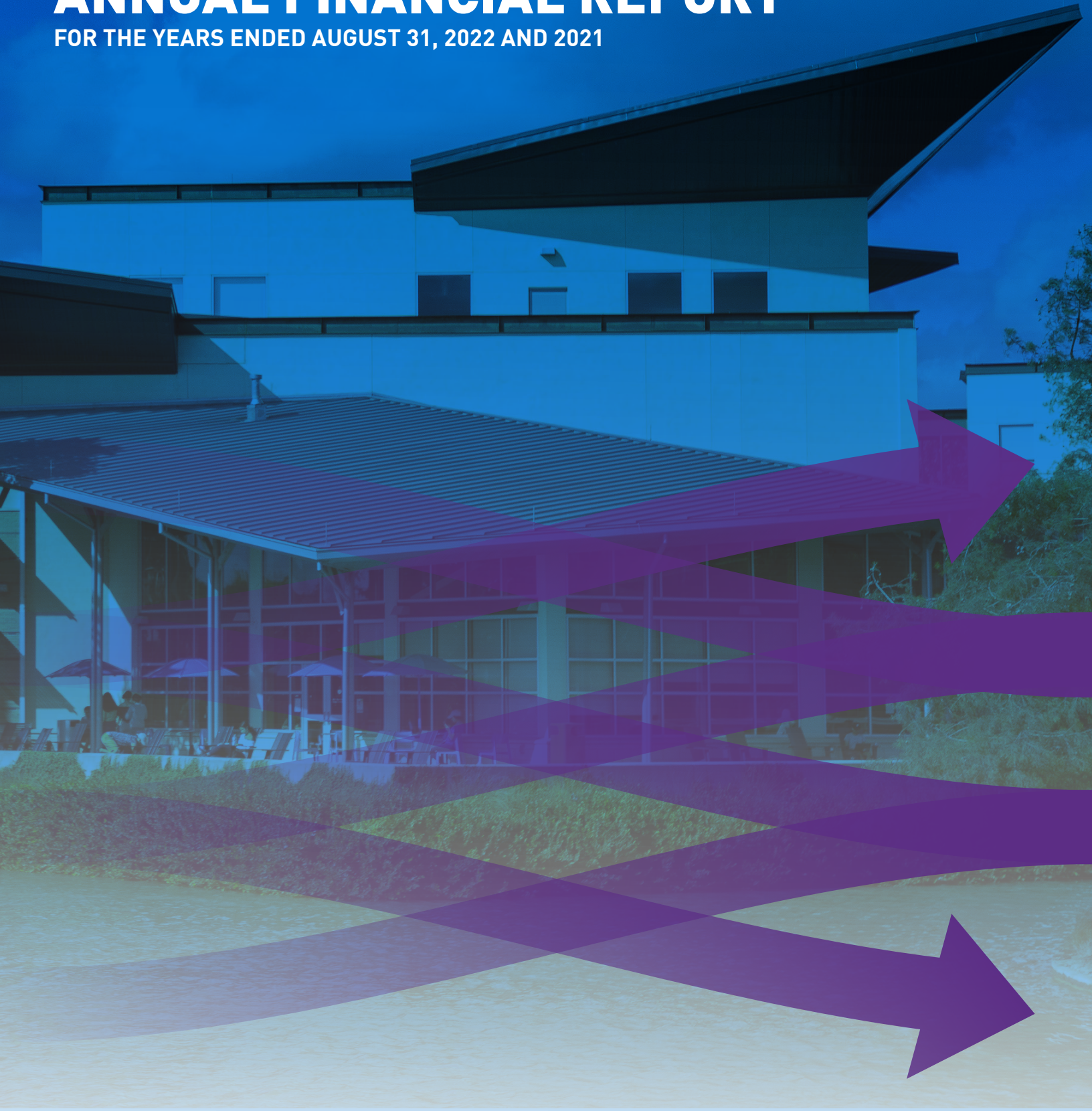
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
St. Philip's College

Annual Financial Report  
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department  
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195  
(210)485-0301  
alamo.edu

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022 AND 2021



**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)  
**San Antonio, Texas**

**Annual Financial Report**

**For the Years Ended  
August 31, 2022 and 2021**

**Prepared by:**

**Finance and Fiscal Services Department**



# NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT TABLE OF CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart.....	1
Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data .....	2
Mission, Vision and Values .....	3

### FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant’s Review Report.....	7
Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position.....	9
Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position.....	10
Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows .....	11
Notes to Financial Statements .....	13

### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues .....	35
Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object.....	36
Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses.....	37
Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability.....	38



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College

## **Introductory Section**

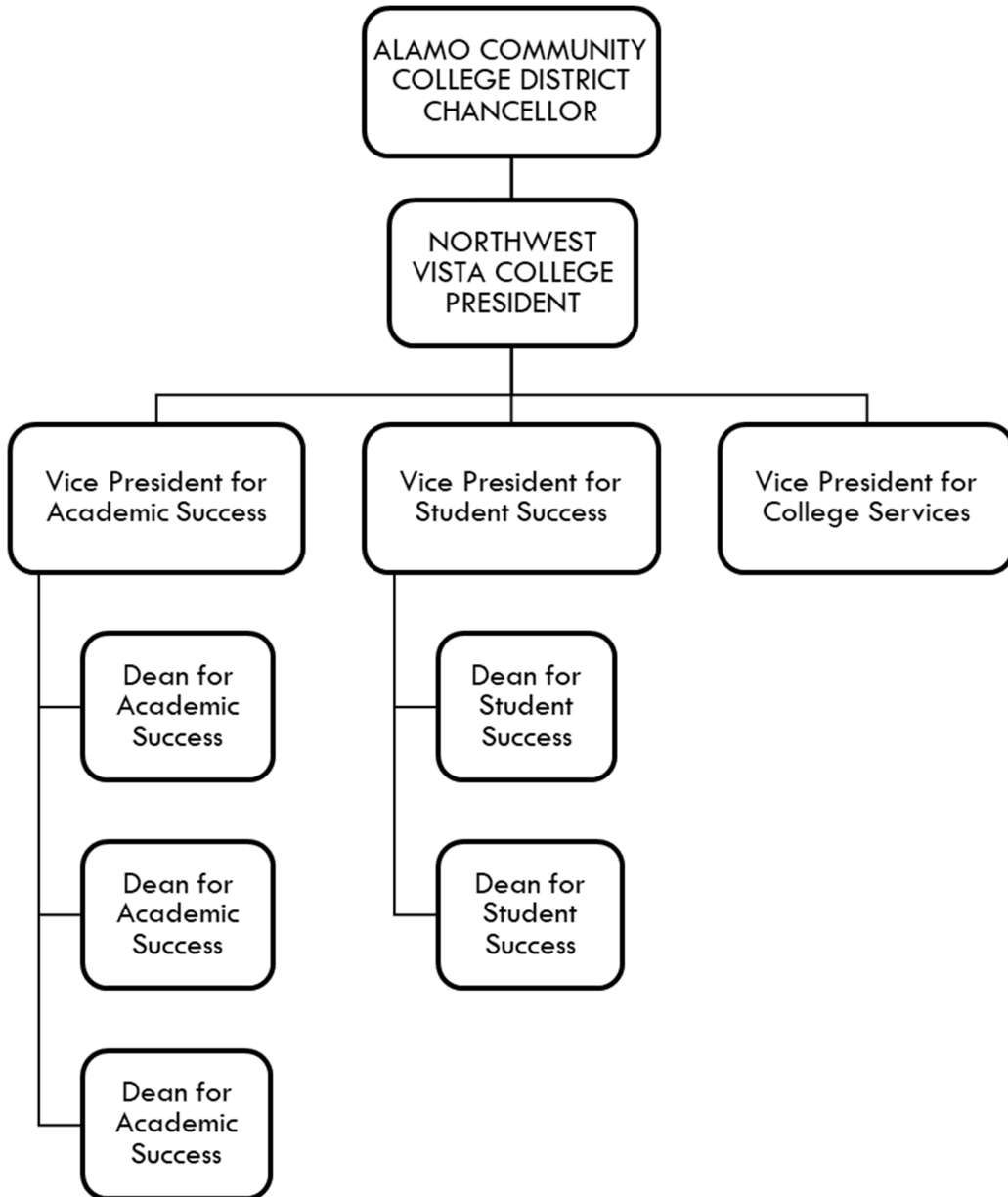


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College

# NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



# NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2022

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	District	Term Expires
Roberto Zárate	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	5	2024
Clint Kingsbery	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	8	2026
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	4	2026
Gloria Ray	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2	2028
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	6	2024
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	7	2024
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	1	2028
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	3	2028
Leslie Sachanowicz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	9	2026
Cara Sullivan	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas		*

\*Appointed by Board for 1 year term, Non-voting member

### ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due, CFRE	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Debi Gaitan	Interim President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Francisco E. Solis	Interim President, San Antonio College
Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
Frank Cortez, CIA, CISA, CISSP	District Director of Internal Audit

# NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## MISSION

Northwest Vista College creates opportunities for success by offering quality academic, technical and life-long learning experiences to its diverse communities in a collaborative, student-centered, data-informed and shared leadership environment.

## VISION

To become responsible members of our world community, we create exemplary models for: Learning to Be, Learning to Work, Learning to Serve and Learning to Lead, Together.

## VALUES

The colleges of the Alamo Colleges District are committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.



STUDENTS FIRST



RESPECT FOR ALL



COMMUNITY-ENGAGED



CAN-DO SPIRIT



COLLABORATION



DATA-INFORMED



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College

## **Financial Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College



## Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of  
Northwest Vista College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of the business-type activities, of Northwest Vista College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagement in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

We are required to be independent of the College and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements related to our review.

### Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the basic financial statements, during the year ended August 31, 2022, the College implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87, Leases. Our conclusion is not modified with respect to this matter.

The Board of Trustees of  
Northwest Vista College

**Supplementary Information**

The accompanying supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our review of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the supplementary information. We have not audited the supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
May 19, 2023

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 1**

**Statements of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 19,723,468	\$ 17,942,640
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	3,126,157	5,593,183
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	5,215,991	4,313,851
Total current assets	28,065,616	27,849,674
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	45,945,193	50,331,308
Leases receivable	1,014,717	972,365
Capital assets (net)	158,930,595	157,109,074
Total noncurrent assets	205,890,505	208,412,747
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>233,956,121</b>	<b>236,262,421</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	4,456,597	6,498,655
Funds held for others	140,702	134,603
Unearned income	8,960,915	7,566,756
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	8,505,493	10,250,495
Total current liabilities	22,063,707	24,450,509
Noncurrent liabilities	124,395,285	132,900,778
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>146,458,992</b>	<b>157,351,287</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred inflows related to leases	992,316	954,893
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>992,316</b>	<b>954,893</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	63,377,792	59,231,066
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	2,086,304	2,629,449
Instructional programs	88,579	129,622
Capital projects	9,528,795	5,955,735
Unrestricted	11,423,343	10,010,369
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 86,504,813</b>	<b>\$ 77,956,241</b>

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 2**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of \$16,887,458 and \$19,795,899, respectively)	\$ 12,972,837	\$ 12,967,843
Grants and contracts	1,840,951	1,542,280
Auxiliary enterprises	586,284	568,372
Other operating revenues	174,370	196,125
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	15,574,442	15,274,620
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
Instruction	26,463,690	26,656,816
Academic support	8,808,132	7,902,918
Student services	9,487,761	8,782,032
Institutional support	11,101,478	6,192,867
Operation and maintenance of plant	7,217,365	5,798,519
Scholarships and fellowships	22,708,464	17,552,740
Auxiliary enterprises	-	15,902
Depreciation	5,242,760	5,283,849
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	91,029,650	78,185,643
Operating loss	(75,455,208)	(62,911,023)
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>		
State appropriations	19,435,577	18,749,304
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	17,434,403	22,146,305
Taxes for maintenance notes	2,117,223	4,733,378
Taxes for general obligation bonds	4,596,143	3,792,041
Federal grants, non-operating	39,359,900	31,578,460
State grants, non-operating	1,265,077	985,976
Gifts	1,767	12,007
Investment income	32,194	23,582
Interest on capital-related debt	(4,091,349)	(3,200,994)
Other non-operating (expenses)/revenues	(2,635)	272,902
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	80,148,300	79,092,961
Income before other revenues	4,693,092	16,181,938
<b>OTHER REVENUES:</b>		
State appropriations for capital projects	3,855,480	3,000,000
Increase in net position	8,548,572	19,181,938
<b>NET POSITION:</b>		
Net position - beginning of year	77,956,241	58,774,303
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	\$ 86,504,813	\$ 77,956,241

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from students and other customers	\$ 14,490,366	\$ 13,134,313
Receipts from grants and contracts	1,708,118	1,304,613
Other receipts	196,682	189,740
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(42,018,569)	(40,989,845)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(17,798,503)	(10,837,883)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	<u>(22,708,464)</u>	<u>(17,552,740)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>(66,130,370)</u>	<u>(54,751,802)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from state appropriations	16,413,463	15,802,063
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	17,434,403	22,146,305
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	39,955,036	29,445,171
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	1,767	12,007
Receipts from Federal loans for students	2,568,659	3,215,864
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(2,714,998)	(3,276,342)
Receipts from student organizations and other agency transactions	<u>6,099</u>	<u>8,581</u>
Net cash provided by non-capital financing activities	<u>73,664,429</u>	<u>67,353,649</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	-	43,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	6,713,366	8,525,419
Receipts from state appropriations for capital projects	507,441	3,000,000
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	3,855,480	-
Receipts from insurance recoveries	1,000	272,902
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(9,374,009)	(16,200,292)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(10,250,495)	(11,706,185)
Payments on capital debt - interest	<u>(4,091,349)</u>	<u>(3,200,994)</u>
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	<u>(12,638,566)</u>	<u>23,690,850</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest on investments	<u>32,194</u>	<u>10,805</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>32,194</u>	<u>10,805</u>
 (DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	 <u>(5,072,313)</u>	 <u>36,303,502</u>
 <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	 <u>73,867,131</u>	 <u>37,563,629</u>
 <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	 <u>\$ 68,794,818</u>	 <u>\$ 73,867,131</u>

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 (continued)**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH</b>		
<b>USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Operating loss	\$ (75,455,208)	\$ (62,911,023)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	5,242,760	5,283,849
Allowance for doubtful accounts	441,107	2,095,503
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	3,022,114	2,947,241
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivable (net)	(1,034,408)	(2,283,933)
Other assets	(42,352)	(972,365)
Accounts payable	264,035	552,648
Unearned income	1,394,159	(418,615)
Deferred inflows related to leases	37,423	954,893
Net cash used by operating activities	\$ (66,130,370)	\$ (54,751,802)
 <b>SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:</b>		
State on-behalf payments	\$ 3,022,114	\$ 2,947,241

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. REPORTING ENTITY**

Northwest Vista College (the College), established in 1994, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges, including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2022. For financial reporting purposes, Northwest Vista College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months from the date of acquisition.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted (except as discussed in the preceding paragraph) as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Leases Receivable

The College is a lessor for noncancelable leases of property. The College recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources in the Statements of Net Position. The College recognizes lease assets with an initial individual net present value of \$100,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the College initially measures the lease receivable at the present value of payments expected to be received during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease receivable is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments received. The deferred inflow of resources is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease receivable, adjusted for lease payments received at or before the lease commencement date, if any. Subsequently, the deferred inflow of resources is recognized as revenue over the life of the lease term.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the College determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease receipts to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease receipts.

- The College uses the Treasury rate with the maturity that most closely matches the length of the lease term, as of the date of the beginning of the lease term, obtained from the treasury.gov website, as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancelable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease receivable are composed of fixed payments from the lessee, variable payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance or that depend on an index or a rate, residual value guarantee payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance, and any lease incentives that are payable to the lessee.

The College monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its leases and will remeasure the lease receivable and deferred inflows of resources if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease receivable.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Non-depreciable assets:			
Land	\$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Buildings:			
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Other real estate improvements:			
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Furniture, machinery and equipment:			
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-

Compensable Absences

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued by the District as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

Self-Insurance

The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position

Net Investment in Capital Assets

This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Restricted Net Position, Expendable*

Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

*Unrestricted Net Position*

These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income

Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to year end are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements, if any, have been met and qualifying expenditures, if required, have been incurred. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting

*Texas Public Education Grants*

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds*

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Other Tuition Discounts*

The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Prior Year Restatement

Under pre-GASB 87 guidance, governments distinguished between operating and capital leases. Beginning in fiscal year 2022 and for the prior year presented, there is no longer a distinction between operating and capital leases. Leasing arrangements as defined by GASB 87 will now be treated as financings of the right to use the leased asset. GASB 87 defines a lease as a contract that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset (the underlying asset, such as a vehicle, building, or equipment) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The contract must be legally enforceable. A contract conveys control of the right to use the underlying asset if it has both of the following:

- a. The right to obtain the present service capacity from use of the underlying asset as specified in the contract and
- b. The right to determine the nature and manner of use of the underlying asset specified in the contract.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

The results of the restatement on the Statement of Net Position balances for fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

	2021		Difference
	As Previously Reported	As Restated	
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	\$ 4,312,161	\$ 4,313,851	\$ 1,690
Total current assets	<u>27,847,984</u>	<u>27,849,674</u>	<u>1,690</u>
Noncurrent assets:			
Leases receivable	-	972,365	972,365
Total noncurrent assets	<u>207,440,382</u>	<u>208,412,747</u>	<u>972,365</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>235,288,366</u>	<u>236,262,421</u>	<u>974,055</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOW OF RESOURCES</b>			
Deferred inflows related to leases	-	954,893	954,893
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>954,893</u>	<u>954,893</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Unrestricted	9,991,207	10,010,369	19,162
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION (Schedule D)</b>	<u>\$ 77,937,079</u>	<u>\$ 77,956,241</u>	<u>\$ 19,162</u>

The results of the restatement on the Statement of Changes in Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position balances for fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

	2021		Difference
	As Previously Reported	As Restated	
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>			
Other operating revenues	\$ 189,740	\$ 196,125	\$ 6,385
Total operating revenues	15,268,235	15,274,620	6,385
Operating loss	(62,917,408)	(62,911,023)	6,385
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>			
Investment income	10,805	23,582	12,777
Net non-operating revenues	<u>79,080,184</u>	<u>79,092,961</u>	<u>12,777</u>
Increase in net position	19,162,776	19,181,938	19,162
<b>NET POSITION:</b>			
Net position - beginning of year	58,774,303	58,774,303	-
Net position - end of year	<u>\$ 77,937,079</u>	<u>\$ 77,956,241</u>	<u>\$ 19,162</u>

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

New Pronouncements

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The College implemented Statement No. 87 in FY22 and retrospectively to FY21. See Note 4 for additional information.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirement of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 91 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Statement No. 87 has been implemented by the College. See Note 5 for additional information. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 48 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 73 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because Statement 73 was not applicable since the employees of the College participate in the defined benefit pension plan administered by TRS, which falls under the scope of GASB Statement No. 68. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 74, and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because GASB Statement No. 74 addresses the reporting requirements for state and local governmental OPEB plans themselves, and are not applicable to the College, who is a participant under these OPEB plans.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 93 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement. The College has evaluated GASB Statement No. 97 and determined there is no effect to the College's financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, that do not meet the definition of either an investment derivative instrument or a hedging derivative instrument. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended, related to the determination of the lease term, classification of a lease as a short-term lease, recognition and measurement of a lease liability and a lease asset, and identification of lease incentives. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College included the implementation of this requirement of GASB 99 in FY22 with the implementation of GASB 87.
- Extension of the period during which the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is considered an appropriate benchmark interest rate for the qualitative evaluation of the effectiveness of an interest rate swap that hedges the interest rate risk of taxable debt. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Accounting for the distribution of benefits as part of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions. This provision is effective immediately. This requirement has been implemented by the College.
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provision in Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, as amended, related to the focus of the government-wide financial statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology updates related to certain provisions of Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position*. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology used in Statement 53 to refer to resource flows statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and availability payment arrangements (APAs) and provide uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, related to (a) the determination of the public-private and public-public partnership (PPP) term and (b) recognition and measurement of installment payments and the transfer of the underlying PPP asset. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, related to the subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) term, classification of a SBITA as a short-term SBITA, and recognition and measurement of a subscription liability. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections*-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62. The primary objective of the Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 94, 96, 99, 100 and 101 on its future financial statements.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$68,794,818 and \$73,867,131, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of \$250,000 are collateralized at a level between 100% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with San Antonio MTA, L.P. d/b/a Verizon Wireless to lease 336 square feet of rooftop space at Northwest Vista College for the installation of communications equipment. The lease term began January 1, 2016 for a five-year term. The lease is automatically renewed for four additional five-year terms unless lessee terminates by written notice. There also exist five additional five-year extensions, making it possible for this lease to extend through December 31, 2065. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$13,200 annually, subject to a 3% per annum increase on the anniversary of the commencement date. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$976,432. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$13,919 and \$1,690, respectively. In FY21 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$12,777 and \$2,377, respectively.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE (continued)**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with East Pointe Holdings dba Heartland Food Group to lease 1,675 square feet of restaurant and café space at the College for the operation of food services. The lease term began August 9, 2021, with a termination date of August 31, 2022. There is an option to renew for four one-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$15,025 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$73,702. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$14,740 and \$475, respectively.

	Interest Rate(s)	Receivable At Commencement	Lease Term In Years	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Business-type Activities</u>				
Verizon	1.43%	\$ 976,432	45.3	\$ 972,364
Cafeteria and café space - Heartland Food Service	0.78%	73,702	5.0	59,152
Leases receivable				<u>\$ 1,031,517</u>

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2021	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 1,717,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,717,000
Works of Art	5,000	-	-	5,000
Construction in Progress	22,014,845	808,339	20,902,522	1,920,662
Subtotal	<u>23,736,845</u>	<u>808,339</u>	<u>20,902,522</u>	<u>3,642,662</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	159,729,250	27,115,088	-	186,844,338
Other real estate improvements	35,145,937	-	-	35,145,937
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	194,875,187	27,115,088	-	221,990,275
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,260,856	47,010	14,358	2,293,508
Library Books	962,096	-	-	962,096
Total buildings and other capital assets	198,098,139	27,162,098	14,358	225,245,879
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	41,422,116	3,733,722	-	45,155,838
Other real estate improvements	20,505,419	1,371,327	-	21,876,746
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	61,927,535	5,105,049	-	67,032,584
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,974,844	114,995	10,724	2,079,115
Library Books	823,531	22,716	-	846,247
Total accumulated depreciation	64,725,910	5,242,760	10,724	69,957,946
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 157,109,074</u>	<u>\$ 22,727,677</u>	<u>\$ 20,906,156</u>	<u>\$ 158,930,595</u>

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2020	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2021
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 1,717,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,717,000
Works of Art	-	5,000.00	-	5,000
Construction in Progress	5,763,975	18,880,184	2,629,314	22,014,845
Subtotal	<u>7,480,975</u>	<u>18,885,184</u>	<u>2,629,314</u>	<u>23,736,845</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	156,654,697	3,074,553	-	159,729,250
Other real estate improvements	35,145,937	-	-	35,145,937
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>191,800,634</u>	<u>3,074,553</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>194,875,187</u>
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,231,842	29,014	-	2,260,856
Library Books	950,820	11,276	-	962,096
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>194,983,296</u>	<u>3,114,843</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>198,098,139</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	37,702,219	3,719,897	-	41,422,116
Other real estate improvements	19,134,092	1,371,327	-	20,505,419
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>56,836,311</u>	<u>5,091,224</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>61,927,535</u>
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,815,086	159,758	-	1,974,844
Library Books	790,664	32,867	-	823,531
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>59,442,061</u>	<u>5,283,849</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>64,725,910</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 143,022,210</u>	<u>\$ 16,716,178</u>	<u>\$ 2,629,314</u>	<u>\$ 157,109,074</u>

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES**

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES (continued)**

As of August 31, 2022, noncurrent liabilities are \$124,395,285 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance			Balance	
	9/1/2021	Additions	Reductions	8/31/2022	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	\$ 139,230	\$ -	\$ 7,107	\$ 132,123	\$ 7,728
Maintenance tax notes	3,921	-	3,143	778	778
Total	\$ 143,151	\$ -	\$ 10,250	\$ 132,901	\$ 8,506

As of August 31, 2021, noncurrent liabilities are \$132,900,778 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance			Balance	
	9/1/2020	Additions	Reductions	8/31/2021	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	\$ 101,857	\$ 43,000	\$ 5,627	\$ 139,230	\$ 7,107
Maintenance tax notes	10,000	-	6,079	3,921	3,143
Total	\$ 111,857	\$ 43,000	\$ 11,706	\$ 143,151	\$ 10,250

**7. DEBT**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. In order to satisfy accreditation requirements from the College's accreditation body, the SACSCOC, the College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note, which averages 21% of the applicable current outstanding bonds and tax notes.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. DEBT (continued)**

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2022 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 7,728	\$ 5,699	\$ 778	\$ 15	\$ 8,506	\$ 5,714
2024	8,106	5,321	-	-	8,106	5,321
2025	7,837	4,942	-	-	7,837	4,942
2026	8,033	4,567	-	-	8,033	4,567
2027	7,638	4,195	-	-	7,638	4,195
2028-2032	32,805	16,349	-	-	32,805	16,349
2033-2037	36,255	8,531	-	-	36,255	8,531
2038-2042	14,356	2,610	-	-	14,356	2,610
2043-2047	9,365	563	-	-	9,365	563
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 132,123</b>	<b>\$ 52,777</b>	<b>\$ 778</b>	<b>\$ 15</b>	<b>\$ 132,901</b>	<b>\$ 52,792</b>

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 7,107	\$ 6,319	\$ 3,143	\$ 91	\$ 10,250	\$ 6,410
2023	7,728	5,699	778	15	8,506	5,714
2024	8,106	5,321	-	-	8,106	5,321
2025	7,837	4,942	-	-	7,837	4,942
2026	8,033	4,567	-	-	8,033	4,567
2027-2031	33,023	17,863	-	-	33,023	17,863
2032-2036	36,917	10,169	-	-	36,917	10,169
2037-2041	18,034	3,340	-	-	18,034	3,340
2042-2046	12,445	879	-	-	12,445	879
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 139,230</b>	<b>\$ 59,099</b>	<b>\$ 3,921</b>	<b>\$ 106</b>	<b>\$ 143,151</b>	<b>\$ 59,205</b>

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Northwest Vista College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	District Balances	
				Balance August 31, 2022	Balance August 31, 2021
<b>General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	\$ 271,085,000	4.5%	\$ 15,760,000	\$ 15,760,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	65,630,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	47,735,000	50,090,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.**	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	179,735,000	192,285,000
2021	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated May 15, 2021.***	195,980,000	2.375% - 5.0%	193,210,000	195,980,000
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.*	\$ 48,475,000	4.0%	\$ 3,770,000	\$ 19,005,000
<b>Total Bonds for which the College has an Allocation</b>		<b>\$ 920,655,000</b>		<b>\$ 505,840,000</b>	<b>\$ 547,230,000</b>
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>				<b>26%</b>	<b>26%</b>
<b>Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2022 and 2021</b>				<b>\$ 132,900,778</b>	<b>\$ 143,151,273</b>
* Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted \$50,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$10,000,000 related to NVC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$173,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$19,000,000 related to NVC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
*** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$225,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$24,000,000 related to NVC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.					

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS**

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 11 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan**

*Plan Description:* The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public-school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), under the TRS Publications heading.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 8.0% for fiscal years 2022, and 7.7% for 2021 and 2020 and a State contribution rate of 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for 2021 and fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

**Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan**

*Plan Description:* The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for fiscal year 2021 and 2020. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was \$971,655, \$921,771 and \$919,916 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was \$2,279,878, \$2,118,093 and \$2,220,449 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

The total payroll for all College employees was \$34,993,722, \$33,981,116 and \$34,527,958 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was \$24,799,017, \$23,739,060 and \$25,084,991 and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was \$4,618,758, \$4,502,179 and \$4,520,992 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM (continued)**

A total of \$185,644 was contributed by 34 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 37 participants contributed a total of \$177,549 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

A total of \$224,132 was contributed by 35 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 34 participants contributed a total of \$190,846 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

**11. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Receivables at August 31, 2022 and 2021 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

**12. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS**

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of \$140,702 and \$134,603 as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS**

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to \$450,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over \$450,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately \$3,074,944 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS**

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS (continued)**

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2022 and between \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2021. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled \$2,199,610 and \$2,172,585 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

**15. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 19 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**16. AD VALOREM TAX**

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$274,877,046 and \$254,322,861, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were 98.6% and 101.4%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

**17. INCOME TAXES**

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

As of August 31, 2022, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects related to the College. Since the College is not a separate legal entity, the related commitments are made by the District.

**19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2022 through the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

## **Supplementary Information**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule A**  
**Schedule of Operating Revenues**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Total				FY22 Total	(Restated) FY21 *** Total
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises		
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>						
<b>Tuition</b>						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	\$21,011,568	\$ -	\$21,011,568	\$ -	\$21,011,568	\$24,761,440
Out-of-District resident tuition	3,831,516	-	3,831,516	-	3,831,516	3,015,084
Non-resident tuition	2,875,697	-	2,875,697	-	2,875,697	2,697,116
TPEG - credit set aside *	1,524,545	-	1,524,545	-	1,524,545	1,576,481
Total tuition	<u>29,243,326</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,243,326</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,243,326</u>	<u>32,050,121</u>
<b>Fees</b>						
Other	616,969	-	616,969	-	616,969	713,621
Total fees	<u>616,969</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>616,969</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>616,969</u>	<u>713,621</u>
Total tuition and fees	<u>29,860,295</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,860,295</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,860,295</u>	<u>32,763,742</u>
<b>Scholarship allowances and discounts</b>						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,471,407)	-	(1,471,407)	-	(1,471,407)	(2,768,666)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(902,770)	-	(902,770)	-	(902,770)	(1,066,784)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(5,536,799)	-	(5,536,799)	-	(5,536,799)	(6,305,619)
Federal grants to students	-	(7,805,307)	(7,805,307)	-	(7,805,307)	(8,237,489)
TPEG awards	-	(698,971)	(698,971)	-	(698,971)	(505,735)
State grants to students	-	(472,204)	(472,204)	-	(472,204)	(404,254)
Other local awards	-	-	-	-	-	(507,352)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	<u>(7,910,976)</u>	<u>(8,976,482)</u>	<u>(16,887,458)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(16,887,458)</u>	<u>(19,795,899)</u>
Total net tuition and fees	<u>21,949,319</u>	<u>(8,976,482)</u>	<u>12,972,837</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>12,972,837</u>	<u>12,967,843</u>
<b>Other operating revenues</b>						
Federal grants and contracts	2,553,253	(895,467)	1,657,786	-	1,657,786	1,512,317
State grants and contracts	-	72,625	72,625	-	72,625	19,996
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	110,540	110,540	-	110,540	9,967
Other operating revenues	174,370	-	174,370	-	174,370	196,125
Total other operating revenues	<u>2,727,623</u>	<u>(712,302)</u>	<u>2,015,321</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,015,321</u>	<u>1,738,405</u>
<b>Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>						
Bookstore commission **	-	-	-	22,282	22,282	(31,578)
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	21,554	21,554	667
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	536,000	536,000	593,700
Other	-	-	-	6,448	6,448	5,583
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>586,284</u>	<u>586,284</u>	<u>568,372</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$24,676,942</u>	<u>\$ (9,688,784)</u>	<u>\$14,988,158</u>	<u>\$586,284</u>	<u>\$15,574,442</u>	<u>\$15,274,620</u>
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	

\*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, \$1,524,545 and \$1,576,481 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

\*\*The bookstores are operated by an independent third-party.

\*\*\*Due to the effects of a reclassification, certain FY21 balances have been restated.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule B**  
**Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits		Other Expenses	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
		State	Local			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	\$ 19,649,585	\$ -	\$ 3,663,056	\$ 1,351,783	\$ 24,664,424	\$ 24,923,399
Academic support	4,067,307	-	846,618	1,955,625	6,869,550	6,079,308
Student services	5,679,972	-	1,347,647	1,168,456	8,196,075	7,754,436
Institutional support	2,114,034	-	303,418	1,009,873	3,427,325	2,534,106
Operation and maintenance of plant	702,142	-	213,826	4,134,698	5,050,666	4,747,687
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total unrestricted educational activities</b>	<b>32,213,040</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,374,565</b>	<b>9,620,435</b>	<b>48,208,040</b>	<b>46,038,936</b>
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	7,803	1,597,680	1,369	192,414	1,799,266	1,733,417
Academic support	878,223	515,300	200,068	344,991	1,938,582	1,823,610
Student services	657,547	649,939	-	(15,800)	1,291,686	1,027,596
Institutional support	1,237,109	315,577	299,693	5,821,774	7,674,153	3,658,761
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	92,769	-	2,073,930	2,166,699	1,050,832
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	22,708,464	22,708,464	17,552,740
<b>Total restricted educational activities</b>	<b>2,780,682</b>	<b>3,171,265</b>	<b>501,130</b>	<b>31,125,773</b>	<b>37,578,850</b>	<b>26,846,956</b>
<b>Total educational activities</b>	<b>34,993,722</b>	<b>3,171,265</b>	<b>6,875,695</b>	<b>40,746,208</b>	<b>85,786,890</b>	<b>72,885,892</b>
Auxiliary restricted	-	-	-	-	-	15,902
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	5,105,049	5,105,049	5,091,224
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	137,711	137,711	192,625
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 34,993,722</b>	<b>\$ 3,171,265</b>	<b>\$ 6,875,695</b>	<b>\$ 45,988,968</b>	<b>\$ 91,029,650</b>	<b>\$ 78,185,643</b>
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule C**  
**Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY22 Total	(Restated) FY21 * Total
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	\$ 16,264,312	\$ -	\$ 16,264,312	\$ 16,264,312	\$ 15,654,948
State group insurance	-	2,199,610	2,199,610	2,199,610	2,172,585
State retirement match	-	971,655	971,655	971,655	921,771
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	17,434,403	-	17,434,403	17,434,403	22,146,305
Taxes for maintenance notes	-	2,117,223	2,117,223	2,117,223	4,733,378
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	4,596,143	4,596,143	4,596,143	3,792,041
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	39,359,900	39,359,900	39,359,900	31,578,460
State revenue, non-operating	-	1,265,077	1,265,077	1,265,077	985,976
Gifts	320	1,447	1,767	1,767	12,007
Investment income	14,394	17,800	32,194	32,194	23,582
Total non-operating revenues	<u>33,713,429</u>	<u>50,528,855</u>	<u>84,242,284</u>	<u>84,242,284</u>	<u>82,021,053</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(3,742,678)	(3,742,678)	(3,742,678)	(2,608,844)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(348,671)	-	(348,671)	(348,671)	(592,150)
Gain (Loss) on disposal of capital assets	1,000	(3,635)	(2,635)	(2,635)	272,902
Total non-operating expenses	<u>(347,671)</u>	<u>(3,746,313)</u>	<u>(4,093,984)</u>	<u>(4,093,984)</u>	<u>(2,928,092)</u>
Net non-operating revenues	<u>\$ 33,365,758</u>	<u>\$ 46,782,542</u>	<u>\$ 80,148,300</u>	<u>\$ 80,148,300</u> (Exhibit 2)	<u>\$ 79,092,961</u> (Exhibit 2)

\*Due to the effects of a reclassification, certain FY21 balances have been restated.

**NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule D**  
**Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets	Total	Yes	No
			Net of Depreciation & Related Debt			
Current:						
Unrestricted	\$ 11,423,343	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 11,423,343	\$ 11,423,343	\$ -
Restricted	-	11,703,678	-	11,703,678	-	11,703,678
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	63,377,792	63,377,792	-	63,377,792
Total net position, August 31, 2022	11,423,343	11,703,678	63,377,792	86,504,813	11,423,343	75,081,470
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2021, as restated (Note 2)	10,010,369	8,714,806	59,231,066	77,956,241	9,991,207	67,965,034
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position	\$ 1,412,974	\$ 2,988,872	\$ 4,146,726	\$ 8,548,572	\$ 1,432,136	\$ 7,116,436
				(Exhibit 2)		



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northwest Vista College

Annual Financial Report  
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department  
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195  
(210)485-0301  
alamo.edu

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022 AND 2021



**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)  
**San Antonio, Texas**

**Annual Financial Report**

**For the Years Ended  
August 31, 2022 and 2021**

**Prepared by:**

**Finance and Fiscal Services Department**



# NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT TABLE OF CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Transmittal Letter .....	1
Organizational Chart.....	6
Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data .....	7
Mission, Vision and Values .....	8

### FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor’s Report .....	11
Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed In Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> .....	14
Management’s Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) .....	17
Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position.....	28
Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position .....	29
Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows .....	30
Notes to Financial Statements .....	32

### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues .....	54
Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object .....	55
Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses.....	56
Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability.....	57



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College

## **Introductory Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



June 16, 2023

***To the Board of Trustees, the Residents of Bexar County and the Northeast Lakeview College Service Area of Comal and Guadalupe Counties:***

We are proud to submit the following annual financial report (AFR) for Northeast Lakeview College (the College or NLC), a college of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or District) for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021. The AFR has been prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The report complies, in all material aspects, with the requirements of Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

The purpose of an independent audit is to provide assurance, based on independent review and testing, that the basic financial statements and accompanying notes are fairly stated in all material respects. In 2022, the District's Board of Trustees selected the independent accounting firm of Weaver and Tidwell, LLP to perform an audit for the College. Assets, liabilities and net position attributable to and allocated to the operations of the College are reported in the 2022 and 2021 AFR for the College. This AFR is prepared primarily for submission to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to provide information related to accreditation.

Management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report based upon a comprehensive framework of internal control. The objective of internal control is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of material misstatements. The concept of reasonable assurance ensures that the cost of the controls does not exceed the benefits derived. The Independent Auditor's Report is located at the front of the financial section of this report. Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the Independent Auditor's Report and provides a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the basic financial statements. The MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it. The Notes to Financial Statements, also in the financial section, are considered integral to the basic financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them.

## **Profile**

Northeast Lakeview College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award Associate Degrees. Questions about the accreditation of Northeast Lakeview College may be directed in writing to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, by calling (404) 679-4500, or by using information available on SACSCOC's website ([www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org)).

Northeast Lakeview College offers Associate of Arts, Associate of Arts in Teaching, Associate of Science and Associate of Applied Science degrees and certificates taught by highly qualified faculty with Master's and Doctorate degrees who are committed to creating a learning centered environment. Students experience academic rigor inside the classroom and an enhanced learning environment through support services that include counseling, computer labs, tutoring services, financial services, services for the disabled, veterans' services and job placement and transfer services.

Established in January 2007, Northeast Lakeview College is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District. It serves students in northeast San Antonio and the surrounding municipalities to include Bexar, Comal and Guadalupe counties. The College traces its beginnings back to 1996 as the Northeast Learning Center, an extension of St. Philip's College. Due to its growth, the Learning Center closed in 2001 and reopened as Northeast Campus in a larger location as a joint collaboration between St. Philip's College and San Antonio College. St. Philip's College discontinued offering classes at the College in 2009. With continued enrollment growth and as a result of a 2005 bond election, a permanent \$125 million campus (named Northeast Lakeview College) was constructed at the corner of Loop 1604 and Kitty Hawk road and opened in Fall 2008. Northeast Lakeview College now serves more than 6,600 students in its ten buildings that sit on 267 acres.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, manages its capital assets as well as administers and conducts its educational services under its own organizational structure. The District supports the College by managing debt and investments, acquiring capital assets, assessing and collecting property taxes and allocating State of Texas appropriations. The College's administration and staff direct their own budget, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and make decisions regarding the funds provided to them or generated by them while conducting its educational activities. These educational activities include the development of curriculum, the hiring of faculty and staff within District guidelines and the delivery of educational and student support services.



The Alamo Community College District was established as a public community college through a public election in 1945. The District operates as a political subdivision under the laws of the State of Texas. The five-member community colleges of the District are Northeast Lakeview College, San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College. A nine-member Board of Trustees and a Student Trustee is the governing body of the District. The Trustees are elected locally to six-year terms by Bexar County voters and the Student Trustee serves a one-year term as a non-voting student liaison to the Board and Chancellor, representing students' interests at board meetings and other District meetings. The Chancellor, the District's chief executive officer, guides and implements the programs and policies of the District. Each of the five colleges has a campus organization lead by a President who reports to the Chancellor.

### Economic Conditions and Outlook

The College sits along the I-35 Corridor toward Austin, one of the fastest growing areas in the region. In addition to northeast San Antonio, the College serves the Metrocom area, comprised of eleven small cities with a combined population of over 155,000 according to the Northeast Partnership for Economic Development. Randolph Air Force Base, a stable presence in the area since opening in 1930, unites the cities and currently has over 17,000 personnel on its base. The area provides affordable housing, low tax rates, opportunities for growth, award-winning school districts, and a skilled work force and the College contributes convenient, affordable higher education. The College location, among growing suburban communities that share a common goal of economic development and quality of life for their citizens and businesses, enhances the College's potential for success. Northeast Lakeview College has been recognized by the City of Live Oak Economic Development Corporation as an asset to the community and has been recognized multiple times for contributing to continued economic growth in the area.



The College supports the local independent school districts (ISDs) by providing dual credit courses and is home to the Judson Early College Academy, a unique partnership with the Judson Independent School District that allows students to complete an Associate's Degree while earning their high school diploma at no cost to the student. Because the College is a member of the Alamo Community College District, economic conditions that impact the District inherently impact the College. The three primary revenue streams to the District, other than federal grants used for scholarships, are ad valorem taxes, state appropriations, and tuition and fees.

The trend of rising ad valorem tax revenues continued in fiscal year 2022, as revenues from ad valorem taxes increased by 5.4% as net assessed property values within the District increased from approximately \$183.4 billion in 2021 to \$193.4 billion in 2022, providing funding for facilities' repairs and maintenance. There was no increase in the District's tax rate for fiscal year 2022. State appropriations, which are critical to keeping student tuition rates low, increased by \$1.1 million in 2022 due to actions by the 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature. State appropriations are distributed based on a cost-based formula for student contact hour reimbursement, core operations funding, and student success outcomes.

## Strategic Planning

The College utilizes an inclusive strategic planning process in which feedback from all constituent groups, both internal and external, was reviewed and combined into a document that supports NLC's continuous improvement process to advance the institutional mission and NLC's overarching goal of student success. The College's Strategic Plan reflects the direction provided by the community and the leadership of the District, and looks to meet the needs and interests of its local community through the development of specific core objectives, strategies and unit plans. Ongoing evaluation and assessment of the objectives, strategies and unit plans allows for continuous quality improvement to ensure that the community's higher education needs are met. The College has its own mission, vision and goals. The goals focus on the following: 1) quality teaching, learning, and student success, 2) respect, value and empowering people, and 3) enriching internal and external community engagement and communications. NLC embarked on a year-long strategic planning process during 2018-2019 to update its mission and vision statements and established three belief statements that are shared by the organization and that drive NLC's culture and its commitment to its overarching goal of student success. At the College's 2022 annual leadership retreat, the 2019-2022 strategic plan was reviewed and extended as the 2022-2025 strategic plan to continue advancing the goals and objectives hindered by the global pandemic.

## Major Initiatives

Northeast Lakeview College continues to focus on achieving greater student success by utilizing 4DX and MyMap. The adoption of 4DX, the Four Disciplines of Execution, provides a simple, repeatable set of practices for organizations and individuals to focus on what is important, to execute strategic priorities and to achieve superb results. MyMap (My Monitoring Academic Progress) was also implemented, which is a series of online, self-paced learning modules designed to help students transition to college, and monitors students' progress until they earn a certificate or degree.

Since receiving accreditation from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) in 2017, Northeast Lakeview College has quickly expanded its services and programs to offer Associate of Applied Science degrees in high wage, high demand programs. Some of these include Information Technology- Network Administrator, Cyber Defense, Logistics & Supply Chain Management and most recently, being the first college within the Alamo Colleges District to offer the Digital Marketing & Social Media Program.

Committed to providing educational access to the communities that it serves, Northeast Lakeview College continues to



provide support to students within Judson ISD as part of the Alamo Colleges District AlamoPROMISE initiative, a last dollar scholarship program to assist students in paying for a college education. Student Success personnel at NLC provided support to students throughout the process and assisted with the ApplyTEXAS application, financial aid, advising, and registration. The College has adopted numerous strategies to help enrolled AlamoPROMISE students with progress and completion.

With the growth and expansion of the Nighthawks Nest Advocacy Center, Northeast Lakeview College continued to enhance its integrated services and resources to students to address mental health, emotional and socio-economic need. Some of the services of the Nighthawks Nest Advocacy Center include Food Pantry, financial literacy, clothes closet and counseling.

Northeast Lakeview College continues to increase its graduation and completion rates through degrees and certificates awarded. The college exceeded its graduation target; at 952 graduates, demonstrating an increase of 4.5% from the previous year.

In support of the growing region and student body and to meet the need for in demand programs, Northeast Lakeview College officially opened its newest and 10<sup>th</sup> facility with a Ribbon Cutting & Dedication Ceremony in August 2022. At 86,390 sq. ft., Paluxy Hall expands learning and classroom space for science and engineering courses. The facility also provides space so that NLC can expand its career and technical programs.

Additionally, NLC broke ground on its new stand-alone Veterans Center facility. The building is being constructed with funds from the 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature. With the appropriation of \$7.7 million from the State of Texas’ 2022-2023 biennium funding to the Alamo Colleges District, the facility will be dedicated to supporting the College’s growing active and retired military and dependent student population.



Expected to be open in Fall 2024, the new Veterans Center will provide a one-stop location for military-connected students and their families to receive academic and non-academic services such as:

- Increasing Veterans’ specific orientations
- Enhancing career planning, training, job search assistance, and other transitional services
- Re-establishing a Veterans mentoring program that matches incoming Veterans with current students to support the transition process from military life to academia, among other services.

Embracing one of NLC’s core values of “community-engaged,” the college partnered with the San Antonio Food Bank (SAFB) to host several Pop-Up Drive thru Food Markets. Averaging assistance to more than 150 families, these pop-up markets began in efforts to support families struggling with food insecurities during the COVID-19 pandemic. Understanding the continued need, NLC is honored to continue the partnership with SAFB and provide this service and support to families in its service area.



In an effort to fill the need for nurses in the NLC service area, Northeast Lakeview College has partnered with San Antonio College (another college within the Alamo Colleges District) that has extended its services to provide classes towards the San Antonio College Department of Nursing Associate Degree in Nursing on the NLC campus. The pilot cohort of students will begin classes (offered through San Antonio College) at NLC in January 2023.

**Awards and Acknowledgements**



Northeast Lakeview College was selected as a 2022 Most Promising Places to Work in community colleges. Twenty-four colleges made the list recognized by the National Institute for Staff & Organizational Development (NISOD) and *Diverse: Issues in Higher Education*. The award is based on criteria that focuses on workplace diversity, staffing practices, and work environment, among other elements. NLC has received this award each year since 2019.

Northeast Lakeview College was also awarded the Gold 2022 Veterans Education Excellence Recognition Award (VEERA). The Texas State Legislature established the VEERA program to recognize public colleges and universities for their excellence in providing education and related services to veterans and the military-connected community. Northeast Lakeview College received the Silver Award in 2021.



Northeast Lakeview College is part of \$1 Million United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) grant collaboration to support underrepresented STEM students. The grant aids Hispanic student learning experiences and research in the agricultural and human science sectors. The grant is funded by National Institute of Food & Agriculture, a subordinate of the USDA and aims to build a city-wide collaboration to facilitate career readiness in food and agriculture sciences through science literacy and counter-storytelling. The University of Texas San Antonio (UTSA) is the lead institution on the grant, with Northeast Lakeview College (NLC), and Our Lady of the Lake University (OLLU) sub awardees.

Additionally, Cyber defense students representing Northeast Lakeview College as “The NightHax” rank 21<sup>st</sup> of 3,926 teams and earned distinction in the OSINT (open source intelligence challenge). The “capture the flag” national event for US collegiate (2yr., 4 yr., and graduate level) schools includes challenges like open-source intelligence, cryptography, password cracking, forensics, and five other categories. Overall, “The NightHax” placed in the top 4% of competitors in the National Cyber League event, beating numerous universities and graduate school teams from across the US.



Northeast Lakeview College was also approved for its candidacy status for Quality Matters’ Online Learner Support Program Certification, and is committed to implement a quality assurance process at the institutional level and undergo the Program Review process at the end of the maximum 3-year candidacy period (from 10/01/2020 to 10/01/2023). The Quality Matters Program Certification process ensures that online programs and courses promote learner engagement and provide students with the tools and resources they need to be successful learners.



The entire Northeast Lakeview College family thanks the members of the Board of Trustees for their support and guidance in conducting the financial operations of Northeast Lakeview College in a highly responsible manner. The timely preparation of this financial report was made possible by the continued dedication and service of the Alamo Colleges staff.

**Dr. Diane Snyder**  
 Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder  
 Date: 2023.06.27 12:54:08 -05'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
 Vice Chancellor  
 Finance and Administration  
 Alamo Community College District

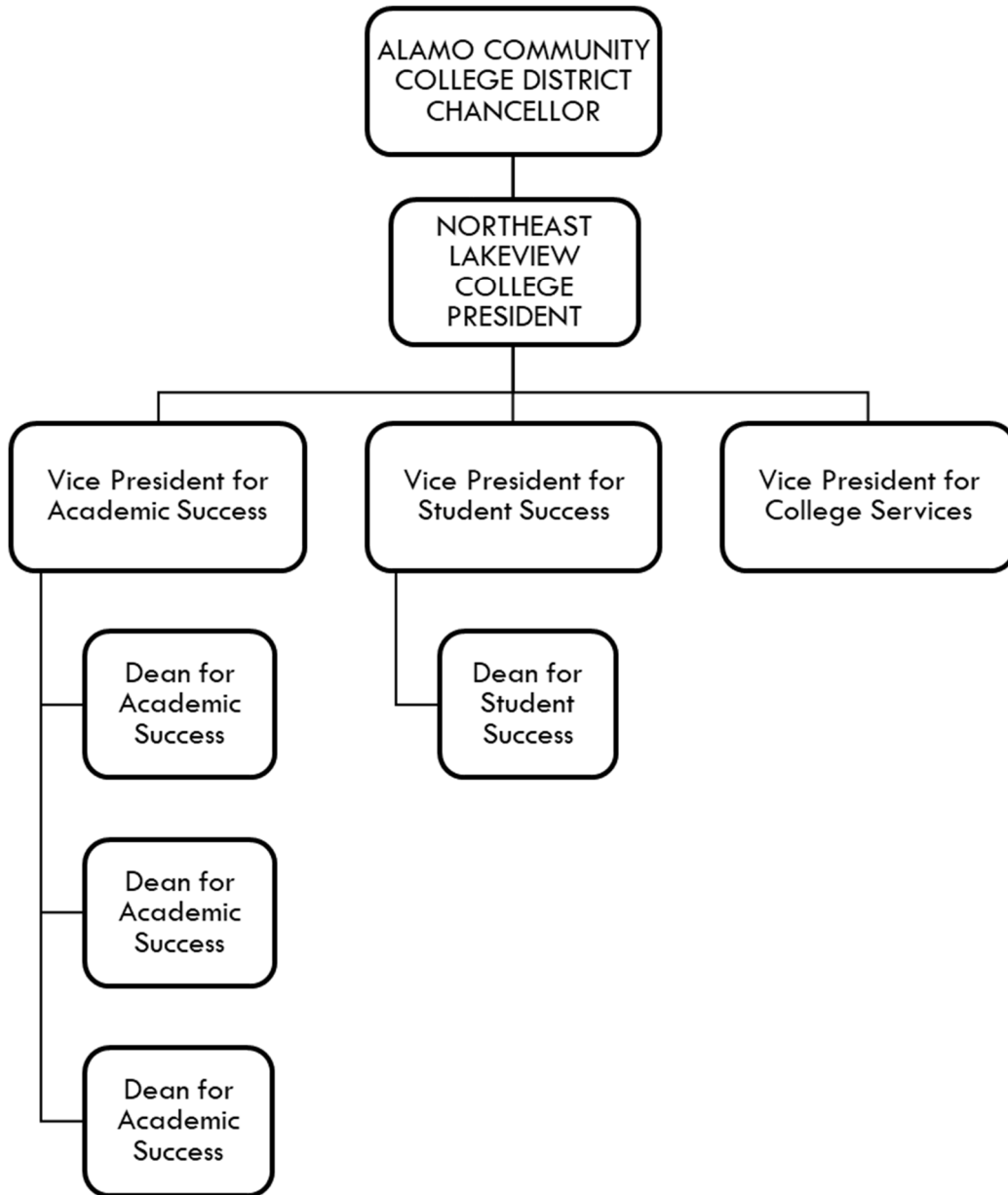
**Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA, CGFM**  
 Digitally signed by Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA, CGFM  
 Date: 2023.06.27 07:24:13 -05'00'

Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA  
 Associate Vice Chancellor  
 Finance and Fiscal Services  
 Alamo Community College District

# NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



# NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2022

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	District	Term Expires
Roberto Zárate	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	5	2024
Clint Kingsbery	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	8	2026
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	4	2026
Gloria Ray	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2	2028
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	6	2024
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	7	2024
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	1	2028
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	3	2028
Leslie Sachanowicz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	9	2026
Cara Sullivan	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas		*

\*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

### ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due, CFRE	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Debi Gaitan	Interim President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Francisco E. Solis	Interim President, San Antonio College
Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
Frank Cortez, CIA, CISA, CISSP	District Director of Internal Audit

# NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

## MISSION

Northeast Lakeview College empowers its students for success by offering educational programs and cultural enrichment opportunities. The College provides quality teaching, measurable learning and public service that contribute to the earning of associate degrees and certificates to improve its community's future.

## VISION

To be a transformative force in a culturally rich community, empowered by education, to meet the dynamic demands of the future.

## VALUES

Northeast Lakeview College is committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.



STUDENTS FIRST



RESPECT FOR ALL



COMMUNITY-ENGAGED



CAN-DO SPIRIT



COLLABORATION



DATA-INFORMED

## **Financial Section**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



## Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees  
Alamo Community College District

### Report on the Audit of Financial Statements

#### Opinions

We have audited the financial statements of the business-type activities of Northeast Lakeview College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the business-type activities of the College, as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the College, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the basic financial statements, during the year ended August 31, 2022, the College implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87, *Leases*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

The College's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the College's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

### ***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the College's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

The Board of Trustees  
Alamo Community College District

**Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements. The Supplementary Information, as listed in the table of contents, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The Supplementary Information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the Supplementary Information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

**Other Information Included in the Annual Report**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the Introductory Section, as listed in the table of contents, but does not include the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon. In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

**Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated June 16, 2023 on our consideration of the College's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the College's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
June 16, 2023

**Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over  
Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters  
Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed  
in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards**

To the Board of Trustees  
Alamo Community College District

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the business-type activities of Northeast Lakeview College (the College), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the College's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated June 16, 2023.

**Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the College's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified.

**Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the College's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

The Board of Trustees  
Alamo Community College District

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Conroe, Texas  
June 16, 2023



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis is included to provide a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the financial condition and operating results of Northeast Lakeview College (NLC or the College), a college of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District), for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021. This discussion is prepared by management and should be read in conjunction with the accompanying financial statements and notes.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The notes to the financial statements are considered an integral part of the financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them. Management is responsible for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation of the financial statements and notes.

The financial report includes three basic financial statements: The Statements of Net Position provide a summary of assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and net position as of August 31, 2022 and 2021; the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position provide a summary of operations for the fiscal years; and the Statements of Cash Flows provide categorized information about cash inflows and outflows. Highlighted information from each basic financial statement is presented below.

- Total assets decreased approximately \$3,294,000 and total liabilities decreased approximately \$7,475,000.
- Total net position at August 31, 2022 was approximately \$40,490,000, reflecting an increase of approximately \$4,170,000 from fiscal year 2021.
- The College's operating loss was approximately \$36,352,000.

**FY 2021**

- Total assets increased approximately \$47,548,000 and total liabilities increased approximately \$37,798,000.
- Total net position at August 31, 2021 was approximately \$36,320,000, reflecting an increase of approximately \$9,755,000 from fiscal year 2020.
- The College's operating loss was approximately \$28,419,000.

**Ongoing Impact of Coronavirus (COVID-19) Pandemic**

The College and the communities it serves continue to recover from the impact of the global pandemic caused by the Coronavirus, commonly referred to as COVID-19. The effects of COVID-19 disrupted normal operations throughout the College, including requiring for the provision of online teaching and learning, as well as remote and hybrid work schedules for employees. The primary financial impacts include an unprecedented amount of federal and state grants awarded to the College and distributed to students in the form of scholarships and emergency aid, most significantly under the various tranches of the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF), which includes the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES), the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act (CRRSAA), and the American Rescue Plan Act (ARP). Other financial impacts included the restriction of travel expenses and expenses for on-site events, and significant expenditures for technology to be distributed to students, faculty and staff to support remote teaching, learning and working. Throughout each of the sections of this Management's Discussion and Analysis, references will be made to the coronavirus and COVID-19 and the resulting impacts to the College's revenues, expenses and other financial statement balances.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Statements of Net Position**

The Statements of Net Position represent the College's financial position at the end of the fiscal year and include all assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources of the College. Net position is the difference between assets plus deferred outflows of resources and liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources, and serves as a general indicator of financial stability.

Current liabilities are generally those liabilities which are due within one year, and current assets are those assets which are available to satisfy current liabilities. Noncurrent assets include restricted cash and cash equivalents and capital assets. Noncurrent liabilities include bonds and tax notes payable based upon the direct spending by the College of bond and tax note proceeds as budgeted.

A Condensed Statement of Net Position is presented on the following page. Total assets decreased 1.9% or \$3,294,000 during fiscal year 2022 and increased 39.1% or \$47,844,000 during fiscal year 2021. The total assets decrease in 2022 was primarily due to a decrease in cash and cash equivalents of \$17,619,000 mostly related to bond proceeds for capital projects, offset by an increase in net capital assets of \$14,570,000. The net capital asset increase was the result of approximately \$3.6 million of recorded depreciation offset by a combined increase to construction in progress, buildings, furniture, machinery and equipment and library materials of approximately \$18,121,000 as reported in Note 4. The increase in 2021 was primarily due to an increase in cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$27,580,000 and an increase in net capital assets of approximately \$18,215,000. The increase to cash and cash equivalents was primarily from \$42.0 million of proceeds from the issuance of general obligation bonds allocated to the College for capital projects, as reported on Exhibit 3 and in Note 5 and Note 7. The \$18.2 million increase to net capital assets was primarily the result of increases to construction in progress of \$20.4 million and buildings and other capital assets of \$1.3 million, offset by \$3.5 million of recorded depreciation as reported in Note 4.

Total liabilities decreased 5.6% or \$7,474,000 in 2022 and increased by 39.8% or \$37,797,000 during fiscal year 2021. Current liabilities decreased by approximately \$1,076,000 in 2022 primarily due to increases of \$1,842,000 and \$666,000 to accrued liabilities and unearned tuition and fees, respectively, due to timing and retainage related to construction projects, offset by decreases of \$2,236,000 and \$1,372,000 to accounts payable and the current portion of noncurrent liabilities, respectively. Current liabilities increased by approximately \$3,568,000 in 2021 primarily due to increases of \$3,280,000 and \$1,790,000 to accounts payable and accrued liabilities, respectively, due to timing and retainage related to larger construction projects, offset by a decrease of \$1,567,000 to the current portion of noncurrent liabilities. Noncurrent liabilities decreased \$6,398,000 in fiscal year 2022 due to scheduled debt service payments as reported in Note 5. Noncurrent liabilities increased \$34,230,000 in 2021, primarily due to the \$42.0 million allocated to NLC from general obligation bonds, offset by scheduled debt service payments of \$9,337,000 as reported in Note 5.

The College's net position at August 31, 2022 was \$40,490,000 compared to \$36,320,000 at August 31, 2021. This amounted to an increase of approximately \$4,170,000 or 11.5%. The fiscal year 2022 increase to net position was due to increases to the net investment in capital assets and unrestricted net assets, or \$3,126,000 and \$1,158,000, respectively. The fiscal year 2022 increases to net position are due to federal aid related to the pandemic, conservative spending, disruptions in vendor supply chains causing some projects to be delayed, and tax revenues received for payment of debt that increased equity in capital assets. The fiscal year 2021 increase to net position was due to increases to the net investment in capital assets, student aid and unrestricted components of net position of \$9,120,000, \$99,000 and \$546,000, respectively, partially offset by a decrease to the instructional programs component of net position of \$8,000. The fiscal year 2021 increases to net position are due to conservative spending, disruptions in vendor supply chains causing some projects to be delayed, cost savings related to the pandemic in areas such as travel, events, and utility and custodial costs, additional federal aid related to the pandemic, and tax revenues received for payment of debt that increased equity in capital assets.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
(Unaudited)

**Condensed Statements of Net Position**  
(in thousands)

Assets	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2022	2021, as Restated	2020	2021 to 2022	2020 to 2021
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 28,191	\$ 45,810	\$ 18,230	\$ (17,619)	\$ 27,580
Accounts receivable, net and other assets	2,113	2,358 *	309	(245)	2,049
Capital assets	182,171	164,135	142,434	18,036	21,701
Accumulated depreciation	(46,289)	(42,823)	(39,337)	(3,466)	(3,486)
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>166,186</b>	<b>169,480</b>	<b>121,636</b>	<b>(3,294)</b>	<b>47,844</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Current liabilities	15,671	16,747	13,179	(1,076)	3,568
Noncurrent liabilities	109,724	116,122	81,892	(6,398)	34,230
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>125,395</b>	<b>132,869</b>	<b>95,071</b>	<b>(7,474)</b>	<b>37,797</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>					
Deferred inflows related to leases	301	291 *	-	10	291
<b>Total deferred inflows of resources</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>291</b>
<b>Net Position</b>					
Net investment in capital assets	34,790	31,664	22,544	3,126	9,120
Restricted, expendable for					
Student aid	820	942	843	(122)	99
Instructional programs	11	9	17	2	(8)
Capital projects	7	-	-	7	-
Unrestricted	4,863	3,706 *	3,160	1,157	546
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ 40,490</b>	<b>\$ 36,320</b>	<b>\$ 26,565</b>	<b>\$ 4,170</b>	<b>\$ 9,756</b>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.  
Note: \*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position present the results of operations for the College for the fiscal year. Operating revenues are generated from the services provided to students and other customers of the College. Operating expenses include those costs incurred in the production of goods and services which result in operating revenues, as well as depreciation. All other activity is classified as non-operating revenues and expenses. Since a large portion of the revenue stream including ad valorem property taxes, state appropriations and all federal financial aid grants are classified as non-operating revenues, Texas public community colleges will generally reflect an operating loss with the increase or decrease in net position reflective of all activity.

Total revenues and total expenses should be considered in assessing the change in the financial position of the College. When total revenues exceed total expenses, the result is an increase in net position. When the reverse occurs, the result is a decrease in net position. Further detail is presented in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and notes to the financial statements. A summarized comparison of the College's revenues, expenses and changes in net position for the years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 is presented below in table form.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
(Unaudited)

**Condensed Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	Change
	2022	2021, as Restated	2020	2021 to 2022	2019 to 2020
Operating revenues	\$ 6,122	\$ 6,576 *	\$ 7,852	\$ (453)	\$ (1,276)
Operating expenses	42,474	34,995	33,342	7,479	1,653
Operating loss	<u>(36,352)</u>	<u>(28,419) *</u>	<u>(25,490)</u>	<u>(7,932)</u>	<u>(2,929)</u>
<b>Non-operating revenues (expenses):</b>					
State appropriations	6,970	6,469	6,413	501	56
Ad valorem taxes	22,706	23,891	16,314	(1,185)	7,577
Federal and State grants, non-operating	14,387	10,584	7,717	3,803	2,867
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,557)	(2,784)	(2,680)	(773)	(104)
Other net non-operating revenues (expenses)	9	16 *	(144)	(7)	160
Total non-operating revenues, net	<u>40,514</u>	<u>38,174</u>	<u>27,621</u>	<u>2,339</u>	<u>10,556</u>
<b>Other revenues</b>					
Other income	<u>7</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>-</u>
Total other revenues	<u>7</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Increase in net position</b>	4,170	9,756 *	2,131	(5,586)	7,627
<b>Net position - beginning of year</b>	<u>36,320</u>	<u>26,565</u>	<u>24,434</u>	<u>9,755</u>	<u>2,131</u>
<b>Net position - end of year</b>	<u>\$ 40,490</u>	<u>\$ 36,320 *</u>	<u>\$ 26,565</u>	<u>\$ 4,170</u>	<u>\$ 9,756</u>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.  
Note: \*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**Operating Revenues**  
(in thousands)

	2022		2021		2020		Change	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	2021 to 2022	2020 to 2021
Net tuition and fees	\$ 5,483	89.6%	\$ 5,972	97.5%	\$ 7,142	108.6%	\$ (489)	\$ (1,170)
Grants and contracts	40	0.7%	52	0.8%	116	1.8%	(12)	(64)
Auxiliary enterprises	250	4.1%	222	3.6%	262	4.0%	28	(40)
Other operating revenues	350	5.7%	330	5.4% *	332	5.0%	20	(2)
Total operating revenues	<u>\$ 6,122</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 6,576</u>	<u>107.4%</u>	<u>\$ 7,852</u>	<u>119.4%</u>	<u>\$ (453)</u>	<u>\$ (1,276)</u>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

As shown in the operating table above, total operating revenues decreased by \$453,000 or 6.9% and decreased \$1,276,000 or 16.3% for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The \$453,000 decrease in fiscal year 2022 resulted from decreases to net tuition and fees and federal grants and contracts of \$489,000 and \$12,000, respectively, offset by increases to auxiliary enterprises revenues and other operating revenues of \$28,000 and \$20,000, respectively. The \$1,276,000 decrease in fiscal year 2021 resulted from decreases to net tuition and fees of \$1,170,000, grants and other operating revenues of \$66,000 and auxiliary enterprises of \$40,000.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

The primary component of operating revenue is net tuition and fees. A table showing the components of net tuition and fees is presented below. Total tuition and fees are presented net of waivers. In 2022, gross tuition and fees remained flat, increasing \$7,000 from 2021. Discounts grew \$496,000 as a result of continuing support to mitigate the pandemic effects from federal and state grants, growth in dual credit enrollment exemptions, and additional institutional TPEG grants to students. Net tuition and fees for fiscal year 2021 decreased approximately \$1,169,000, or 16.4%, with gross tuition and fees decreasing by approximately \$2.2 million and discounts decreasing by almost \$1.0 million. The continued effects of the COVID-19 pandemic were reflected in the net tuition and fees decrease of \$1.2 million in fiscal year 2021 due to closed down facilities and decreases to the number of contact hours taken by students. The 11.7%, or \$1.0 million, decrease in discounts reflects a related reduction.

**Net Tuition and Fees**  
**(in thousands)**

	2022		2021		2020	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Tuition	\$ 13,301	242.6%	\$ 13,271	222.2%	\$ 15,385	215.4%
Fees	240	4.4%	263	4.4%	317	4.4%
Discounts	(8,058)	-147.0%	(7,562)	-126.6%	(8,561)	-119.9%
Total net tuition and fees	\$ 5,483	100.0%	\$ 5,972	100.0%	\$ 7,142	100.0%

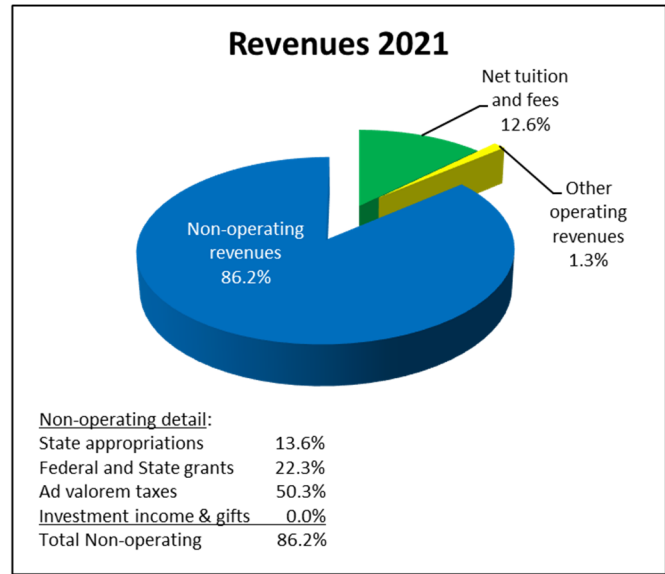
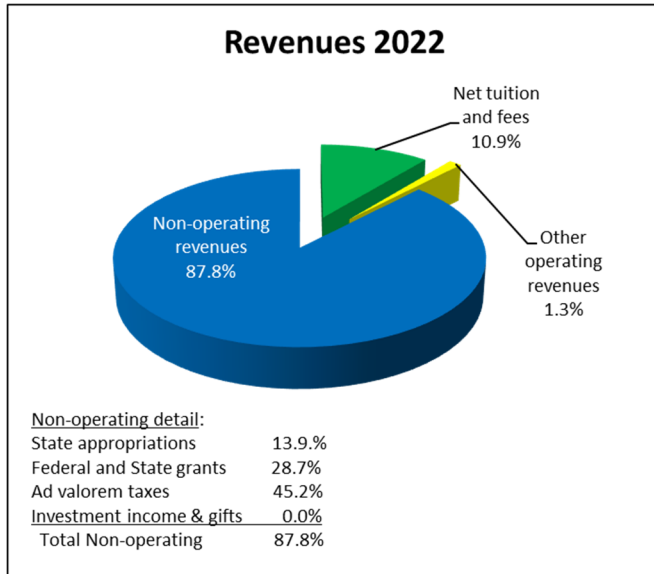
Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Following are charts of the major sources of revenue for fiscal years 2022 and 2021, comparing operating and non-operating revenues. Non-operating revenues comprise the largest portion of total revenues at 87.8% for fiscal year 2022 and 86.2% for fiscal year 2021. Non-operating revenues increased by \$3.1 million for fiscal year 2022. Ad valorem taxes remain as the primary component of non-operating revenues, comprising 45.2% of total revenues in 2022 and 50.3% of total revenues in 2021. Approximately \$3.8 million of the total non-operating revenue increase was attributed to the increase in non-operating federal and state grant revenues. Federal and state grant non-operating revenue increased as a percentage of total revenues by the largest percentage due to grant increases of \$3.8 million in continuing federal funds received under the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or CARES) in 2022. Tax revenues support for the college decreased \$1.2 million due to conservative spending, easing into normal operations, and continuing federal and state support. State appropriations increased \$0.5 million due to growth in contact hours generated during the base periods of Summer 2020 to Spring 2021 vs. Summer 2018 to Spring 2019 which affect these fiscal years. **Non-operating revenues increased by \$10.6 million for fiscal year 2021.** Ad valorem taxes remain as the primary component of non-operating revenues, comprising 50.3% of total revenues in 2021 and 42.6% of total revenues in 2020. Approximately \$7.6 million of the total non-operating revenue increase was attributed to the increase in ad valorem taxes resulting from increasing property values in Bexar County. Federal and state grant non-operating revenue increased as a percentage of total revenues by the largest percentage other than ad valorem taxes due to grant increases of \$2.9 million in continuing federal funds received under the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or CARES) in 2021.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Revenue Components – Operating and Non-operating**



Operating expenses are presented in the following charts in both a natural and functional classification. Following is a three-year comparison of operating expenses by natural classification. Total operating expenses increased by \$7,479,000 in fiscal year 2022 and increased by \$1,653,000 in 2021. All natural classifications of operating expenses increased in 2022. During fiscal year 2022, salaries and benefits increased \$1,216,000 due to an approved general wage increase for full-time benefitted faculty and staff and training stipends for instructors to become certified to teach online. In addition to the salary increase, the College increase employee headcount by 19 positions as it went back to normal on campus operations. In fiscal year 2021, salaries and benefits decreased a combined \$71,000, primarily due to a 3% decrease in benefits expense. Scholarships and supplies increased significantly in 2022 by \$2,474,000 and \$3,730,000, respectively. These increases are due primarily to the continuation of the final year of CARES grant funding. Similarly, scholarships and fellowships increased by approximately \$1,058,000 and supplies and services increased by \$672,000 in 2021. The increase in scholarships and fellowships was due to approximately \$978,000 of emergency aid scholarships awarded using federal funds received under CARES Act in 2021. Supplies and services increased \$672,000 due to increased costs to respond to the COVID-19 pandemic such as PPE, computers and other technology to facilitate remote and hybrid teaching and working, partially offset by reductions in travel expenses and utilities.

**Operating Expenses in Natural Classification**  
**(in thousands)**

	Fiscal Year			Change	Change
	2022	2021	2020	2021 to 2022	2020 to 2021
Salaries	\$ 15,684	\$ 14,747	\$ 14,690	\$ 937	\$ 57
Benefits	4,923	4,644	4,773	279	(129)
Scholarships and fellowships	7,762	5,288	4,229	2,474	1,059
Supplies and services	10,554	6,824	6,152	3,730	672
Depreciation	3,551	3,492	3,498	59	(6)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 42,474</b>	<b>\$ 34,995</b>	<b>\$ 33,342</b>	<b>\$ 7,479</b>	<b>\$ 1,653</b>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Operating Expenses in Functional Classification**  
**(in thousands)**

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2022	2021	2020	2021 to 2022	2020 to 2021
Instruction	\$ 10,441	\$ 10,394	\$ 10,821	\$ 47	\$ (426)
Academic support	3,560	3,474	3,517	86	(43)
Student services	5,635	4,672	4,568	963	104
Institutional support	5,441	4,294	3,148	1,147	1,146
Operation and maintenance of plant	6,084	3,381	3,535	2,703	(154)
Depreciation	3,551	3,492	3,498	59	(6)
Scholarships and fellowships	7,762	5,288	4,229	2,474	1,059
Total educational and general	42,474	34,995	33,315	7,479	1,680
Auxiliary enterprises	-	-	27	-	(27)
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 42,474</u>	<u>\$ 34,995</u>	<u>\$ 33,342</u>	<u>\$ 7,479</u>	<u>\$ 1,653</u>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Factors influencing operating expenses grouped by functional classification include the following:

- Instruction includes expenses for all activities that are a part of the instructional programs, such as faculty salaries and benefits. In fiscal year 2022, instructional expenses increased \$47,000. Salaries and benefits increased \$195,000 due to approved salary increase, supplies and operating expenses increased \$7,400, offset by a reduction of \$156,000 in non-capitalized equipment expenses as the College returned to on-campus operations. In fiscal year 2021, instruction expenses decreased \$426,000. Overall instruction salaries and benefits decreased \$165,000, primarily due a reduction in adjunct faculty salaries of \$421,000, partially offset by increases due to the talent excellence payment, full-time faculty increases and a full-year of the telecommunication allowance. Operating expenses and non-capitalized equipment expenses decreased \$261,000 in 2021 due to the effects of the pandemic on enrollment.
- Academic support includes expenses related to providing support services for the College's primary mission of instruction, including libraries, computing support, audio visual services, curriculum development and academic program administration. In fiscal year 2022, academic support costs increased \$86,000. Approved salary increases were offset by a reduction in academic support personnel leading to a decrease in salaries and benefits of \$78,000. With a return to on-campus instruction and work in 2022, all other categories of expenses increased, operating expenses, travel, and non-capitalized furniture and equipment, \$58,000, \$11,000, and \$95,000, respectively. In fiscal year 2021, academic support costs decreased by \$43,000, with reductions in travel expenses of \$13,000 and noncapitalized equipment purchase reductions of \$145,000, partially offset by the \$115,000 increase to salary and benefits.
- Student services includes expenses of various departments serving students such as student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, counseling and career guidance, student aid administration, student health services, counseling and student success centers. Student services costs increased \$963,000 in 2022 and increased \$105,000 in 2021. Salaries and benefits increased \$625,000 benefitting from a salary increase, 2 new full-time budgeted positions, return to on-campus activities which brought back student employment. With the pandemic considered no longer a severe threat or disruption to operations, the College returned to on-campus activities and events, operating expenses supplies, travel and non-capitalized furniture and equipment increased \$269,000, \$23,000, and \$46,000 respectively. \$153,000 of the fiscal year 2021 increase was for salaries

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

and benefits due to compensation adjustments and telecommunications allowances paid to employees working remotely due to COVID-19, accompanied by operating expense increase of \$12,000, offset by reductions in travel of \$32,000 and noncapitalized equipment purchases of \$28,000.

- The institutional support category is primarily comprised of salaries and other operating expenses for central executive-level management that engage in long-range planning for the College. This category increased \$1,147,000 in 2022. \$332,000 is due to salary increases detailed before, offset by budgeted reduction of 4 positions. Operating expenses and non-capitalized furniture and equipment increased \$815,000 due to return to on-campus operations and continued support from HEERF grants to renovate facilities to expand social distancing in College facilities. Salaries and benefits Institutional support expenses increased by \$1,146,000 in 2021 mostly due to PPE costs charged to HEERF grants to respond to the COVID-19 pandemic.
- Operation and maintenance of plant includes expenses for custodial, grounds, and building maintenance, as well as utilities. In 2022, operation and maintenance costs increased \$2,703,000 with the salary increase and return to on-campus instruction and work environment of \$141,000. Non-capitalized equipment expenses increased \$2,369,000 from bond projects for furnishing and equipping new facilities. Utilities also increased due to returning to normal on-campus activities and inflationary pressures, increasing \$195,000. This category decreased \$154,000 in fiscal year 2021, primarily due to teaching and working remotely.
- Scholarships and fellowships increased by \$2,475,000 in FY22 and by \$1,058,000 in FY21. In both years, the College continued to spend the unprecedented federal aid received under the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act that was used to provide emergency aid grants to students including rent and housing assistance, funds for students facing food insecurity, and other approved expenditures under the Act.

As financial pressures continue from declining State of Texas appropriations and the Board of Trustees' intent to limit tax rate and tuition increases, expense controls are in place as developed by the Board of Trustees, administrators, faculty, staff and students across the institution. College administration and all employees continue to strategically plan to identify cost-savings that can have a significant and on-going impact on the budget.

### **Statements of Cash Flows**

The Statements of Cash Flows provide information about the sources of cash and the uses of cash in the operations of the College. The Statements of Cash Flows help users determine the entity's ability to meet its obligations as they become due and the impact of external financing.

The Statements summarize cash inflows and outflows by operating activities, non-capital financing activities, capital financing activities and investing activities. The Statements of Cash Flows indicated a decrease in cash of approximately \$17,619,000 and an increase of \$18,230,000 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The decrease in 2022 of \$17.6 million is due mainly to the expenditure of bond proceeds for intended capital projects. The primary uses of cash in operations are for payment of salaries and benefits followed by payments to suppliers for goods and services. Sources of cash from operations are primarily from tuition receipts from students and receipts from other customers. Sources of cash from non-capital financing activities are primarily from ad valorem taxes, state appropriations and nonoperating federal and state revenues. Cash inflows from capital and related financing activities include proceeds from the issuance of capital debt and receipts from ad valorem taxes to be used for debt service, while outflows consist of cash payments of debt, both principal and interest, as well as capital assets acquisition and construction. For additional detailed information, see Exhibit 3.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Capital Assets**

Changes in net capital assets are the result of acquisitions, improvements, deletions and changes in accumulated depreciation. The College had approximately \$182,171,000 and \$164,135,000 in capital assets at August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and accumulated depreciation of \$46,289,000 and \$42,823,000 at the same dates, respectively. Depreciation expense totaled approximately \$3,551,000 in fiscal year 2021 and \$3,492,000 in fiscal year 2021. (See Note 4, Capital Assets, included in the financial statements.) A summary of net capital assets is presented below.

**Net Capital Assets at Fiscal Year End**  
**(in thousands)**

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>			<u>Change</u>	
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021 to 2022</u>	<u>2020 to 2021</u>
Land	\$ 4,953	\$ 4,953	\$ 4,954	\$ -	\$ -
Buildings and other real estate improvements	129,306	93,632	95,780	35,674	(2,148)
Works of Art	125	-	-	125	-
Construction in progress	228	22,290	1,923	(22,062)	20,367
Furniture, machinery and equipment	930	51	56	878	(5)
Library materials	340	386	384	(46)	1
Total net capital assets	<u>\$ 135,882</u>	<u>\$ 121,312</u>	<u>\$ 103,097</u>	<u>\$ 14,570</u>	<u>\$ 18,215</u>

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

One method of evaluating the continued life of capital assets is to compare the accumulated depreciation to the original cost of the assets as a percentage. The following table lists assets subject to depreciation and the percentage depreciated at August 31, 2022 and 2021. The accumulated depreciation rate for buildings and other real estate improvements is low, as is expected of a campus comprised of relatively new buildings.

**Depreciable Capital Assets and Accumulated Depreciation Percentages**  
**(in thousands)**

	<u>Fiscal Year 2022</u>			<u>Fiscal Year 2021</u>		
	<u>Accumulated</u>		<u>%</u>	<u>Accumulated</u>		<u>%</u>
	<u>Capitalized</u>	<u>Depreciation</u>	<u>Depreciated</u>	<u>Capitalized</u>	<u>Depreciation</u>	<u>Depreciated</u>
Buildings and other real estate improvements	\$ 174,241	\$ 44,935	25.8%	\$ 135,080	\$ 41,448	30.7%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	1,628	698	42.9%	817	766	93.8%
Library materials	995	655	65.8%	995	609	61.2%

In fiscal year 2022, the College recorded additions to construction in progress, buildings, furniture, machinery and equipment, and library materials of approximately \$353,000, \$39,161,000 and \$896,000, respectively. In fiscal year 2021, the College recorded additions to construction in progress, buildings and building improvements, furniture, machinery and equipment, and library materials of approximately \$20,367,000, \$1,276,000, \$12,000 and \$52,000, respectively.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Schedule of Major Capital Assets**

	<b>Square footage (in thousands)</b>
Academic space	267,357
Library	35,782
Student support and administration	95,587
Dining facility	9,258
Athletic facility	37,294
Includes gymnasium, fitness center, putting green and rock climbing wall	
Plant facility	10,763
Parking lots (accommodate 2,234 vehicles)	

The District, on behalf of the College, has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects financed by bond proceeds.

**Debt**

The College assumes its portion of general obligation bonds, revenue bonds and tax notes issued by the District based upon the original capital projects budget for the bonds developed by the College before issuance from District debt allocated to the College. In fiscal year 2022 debt outstanding was \$116.1 million, or 22% of District debt issues with allocations to the College. There were no new District issuances of debt or allocation to NLC in 2022. In fiscal year 2021, an additional \$42 million was allocated to the College for capital projects on campus from general obligation bonds, resulting in outstanding debt of \$123.9 million, or 21% of District debt with allocations to the College. For additional information, see Note 6 and Note 7.

The District had \$591.9 million and \$646.8 million in outstanding bonds and maintenance tax note debt at August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, before premiums and discounts. This amounts to a decrease of \$54.9 million in fiscal year 2022 and an increase of \$132.52 million in fiscal year 2021. The \$54.9 million decrease in 2022 was the result of regularly scheduled debt service payments and other debt transactions including redemptions and defeasances totaling \$8.5 million. The \$132.5 million increase in 2021 was the result of issuing the second tranche of general obligation bonds related to the \$450 million voter approved bond package in 2017, offset by scheduled payments and maintenance tax note refunding.

The District's general obligation debt is payable from the proceeds of a continuing, direct ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property within the taxing district. Revenue bonds are special obligations of the District that are payable solely from and will be equally and ratably secured by an irrevocable first lien on pledged revenues. The pledged revenue is all revenue from tuition pursuant to applicable Texas law.

The District has received bond ratings for its general obligation bonds of Aaa and AAA from Moody's Investors Service and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. These are the highest ratings available from these rating agencies. More detailed information about the District's noncurrent liabilities is presented in Notes 5, 6, and 7 to its financial statements.

**Factors Having Probable Future Financial Significance**

The economic condition of the College is influenced by the economic position of the State of Texas, the County of Bexar and surrounding counties and the City of San Antonio. San Antonio is the seventh largest city in the United States and the second largest city in Texas. As the state, county and city have recovered from the devastating effects of the COVID-19

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**(Unaudited)**

pandemic to the economy, inflation, rising interest rates, market volatility, and a possible recession pose newer risks to our economies.

According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, national unemployment for October 2022 was 3.7%. At a local level, the San Antonio area unemployment rate for September 2022 was 3.5% as compared to the peak during the pandemic of 13.6% in April 2020. Recognizing that the pandemic would have a lasting effect on our community for years to come, there is continued efforts to rebuild the job sector and strengthen businesses and local workforce. This continues to be carried out through local governments' economic incentives, regional strategic partnerships, and the recent voter-approved Ready to Work SA workforce development program.

The San Antonio metropolitan area, which is coterminous with Bexar County, continues to be one of the most attractive locations in the nation for business growth due to affordable land, abundant power and an education system that continues to evolve and improve. The broad and diverse economy features a wide variety of industries, such as bioscience and health care, aerospace and aviation, the military, tourism, financial services, manufacturing, and information technology and cybersecurity. This area has a proven track record of working together across government, nonprofits, industry and educational providers for a better future for businesses and consumers in the metropolitan area.

The outlook of the Northeast Lakeview College for the foreseeable future remains positive as a result of its strategic leadership, fiscal management and a local economy which has demonstrated tremendous resiliency throughout the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic.

This financial report is designed to provide the District and College's citizens, taxpayers, students, investors and creditors with a general overview of its finances and demonstrate the College's accountability for the resources it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Finance and Fiscal Services Department at 2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215 or visit our Financial Transparency website at: <https://www.alamo.edu/about-us/compliance/financial-information/>

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 1**

**Statements of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,969,698	\$ 7,434,056
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	4,690,688	4,543,446
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	1,819,370	2,073,349
Total current assets	15,479,756	14,050,851
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	14,530,864	33,832,725
Leases receivable	293,436	284,743
Capital assets (net)	135,882,192	121,312,108
Total noncurrent assets	150,706,492	155,429,576
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>166,186,248</b>	<b>169,480,427</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	5,342,327	5,735,865
Funds held for others	61,163	38,455
Unearned revenues	3,869,230	3,203,160
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	6,398,249	7,769,862
Total current liabilities	15,670,969	16,747,342
Noncurrent liabilities	109,723,681	116,121,930
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>125,394,650</b>	<b>132,869,272</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred inflows related to leases	301,495	290,792
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>301,495</b>	<b>290,792</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	34,789,901	31,663,865
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	819,720	941,716
Instructional programs	10,545	9,245
Capital projects	6,900	-
Unrestricted	4,863,037	3,705,537
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 40,490,103</b>	<b>\$ 36,320,363</b>

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 2**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of \$8,058,115 and \$7,561,669 respectively)	\$ 5,482,966	\$ 5,972,414
Grants and contracts	40,234	51,632
Auxiliary enterprises	249,515	221,696
Other operating revenues	349,699	330,151
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	6,122,414	6,575,893
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
Instruction	10,441,233	10,394,509
Academic support	3,559,840	3,473,578
Student services	5,635,357	4,672,352
Institutional support	5,440,945	4,293,857
Operation and maintenance of plant	6,083,641	3,381,060
Scholarships and fellowships	7,762,383	5,287,660
Depreciation	3,550,557	3,491,542
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	42,473,956	34,994,558
Operating loss	(36,351,542)	(28,418,665)
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>		
State appropriations	6,969,858	6,468,560
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	16,393,520	17,249,976
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,990,819	3,686,875
Taxes for general obligation bonds	4,321,740	2,953,658
Federal grants, non-operating	13,949,797	10,459,773
State grants, non-operating	437,259	123,839
Gifts	1,300	3,318
Investment income	7,318	7,471
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,557,229)	(2,784,478)
Other non-operating revenues	-	5,432
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	40,514,382	38,174,424
Income before other revenues	4,162,840	9,755,759
<b>OTHER REVENUES:</b>		
Other income	6,900	-
Total other revenues	6,900	-
Increase in net position	4,169,740	9,755,759
<b>NET POSITION:</b>		
Net position - beginning of year	36,320,363	26,564,604
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	\$ 40,490,103	\$ 36,320,363

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021**

	<u>2022</u>	(Restated) <u>2021*</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from students and other customers	\$ 6,176,172	\$ 6,236,709
Receipts from grants and contracts	76,220	115,414
Other receipts	344,217	327,809
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(19,044,489)	(17,824,606)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(11,563,244)	(6,248,162)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	<u>(7,762,383)</u>	<u>(5,287,660)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>(31,773,507)</u>	<u>(22,680,496)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipts from state appropriations	5,406,796	4,901,757
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	16,393,520	17,249,976
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	14,907,776	8,826,108
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	8,200	3,318
Receipts from Federal loans for students	911,711	1,142,861
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(983,253)	(1,155,748)
Receipts from/(payments to) student organizations and other agency transactions	<u>22,708</u>	<u>(23,632)</u>
Net cash provided by non-capital financing activities	<u>36,667,458</u>	<u>30,944,640</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	-	42,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	6,312,559	6,640,533
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(17,505,714)	(17,210,289)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(7,769,862)	(9,337,180)
Payments on capital debt - interest	<u>(3,557,229)</u>	<u>(2,784,478)</u>
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	<u>(22,520,246)</u>	<u>19,308,586</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest on investments	<u>7,318</u>	<u>7,471</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>7,318</u>	<u>7,471</u>
(DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	<u>(17,618,977)</u>	<u>27,580,201</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<u>45,810,227</u>	<u>18,230,026</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<u>\$ 28,191,250</u>	<u>\$ 45,810,227</u>

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**  
**EXHIBIT 3**

**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 (continued)**

	2022	(Restated) 2021*
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH</b>		
<b>USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Operating loss	\$ (36,351,542)	\$ (28,418,665)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	3,550,557	3,491,542
Allowance for doubtful accounts	374,460	324,098
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	1,563,062	1,566,803
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivable (net)	(578,352)	(599,658)
Accounts payable	(1,008,465)	575,421
Unearned income	666,070	89,171
Deferred inflows related to leases	10,703	290,792
Net cash used by operating activities	\$ (31,773,507)	\$ (22,680,496)
 <b>SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:</b>		
State on-behalf payments	\$ 1,563,062	\$ 1,566,803

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. REPORTING ENTITY**

Northeast Lakeview College (the College), established in 2007, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges, including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community Colleges* for fiscal year 2022. For financial reporting purposes Northeast Lakeview College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months from the date of acquisition.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted (except as discussed in the preceding paragraph) as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Leases Receivable

The College is a lessor for noncancelable leases of property. The College recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources in the Statements of Net Position. The College recognizes lease assets with an initial individual net present value of \$100,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the College initially measures the lease receivable at the present value of payments expected to be received during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease receivable is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments received. The deferred inflow of resources is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease receivable, adjusted for lease payments received at or before the lease commencement date, if any. Subsequently, the deferred inflow of resources is recognized as revenue over the life of the lease term.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the College determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease receipts to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease receipts.

- The College uses the Treasury rate with the maturity that most closely matches the length of the lease term, as of the date of the beginning of the lease term, obtained from the treasury.gov website, as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancelable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease receivable are composed of fixed payments from the lessee, variable payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance or that depend on an index or a rate, residual value guarantee payments from the lessee that are fixed in substance, and any lease incentives that are payable to the lessee.

The College monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its leases and will remeasure the lease receivable and deferred inflows of resources if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease receivable.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Non-depreciable assets:			
Land	\$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Buildings:			
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Other real estate improvements:			
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Furniture, machinery and equipment:			
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-

Compensable Absences

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued by the District as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

Self-Insurance

The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position

*Net Investment in Capital Assets*

This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

*Restricted Net Position, Expendable*

Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Unrestricted Net Position*

These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College is based on two variables - debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations. Any uncollectible assessed taxes are covered by the District.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income

Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to year end are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements, if any, have been met and qualifying expenditures, if required, have been incurred. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting

*Texas Public Education Grants*

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds*

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

*Other Tuition Discounts*

The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. The portion of the award disbursed directly to students is reported as a scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Prior Year Restatement

Under pre-GASB 87 guidance, governments distinguished between operating and capital leases. Beginning in fiscal year 2022 and for the prior year presented, there is no longer a distinction between operating and capital leases. Leasing arrangements as defined by GASB 87 will now be treated as financings of the right to use the leased asset. GASB 87 defines a lease as a contract that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset (the underlying asset, such as a vehicle, building, or equipment) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The contract must be legally enforceable. A contract conveys control of the right to use the underlying asset if it has both of the following:

- a. The right to obtain the present service capacity from use of the underlying asset as specified in the contract and
- b. The right to determine the nature and manner of use of the underlying asset specified in the contract.

The results of the restatement on the Statement of Net Position balances for fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

	2021		Difference
	As Previously Reported	As Restated	
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Accounts and notes receivable, net of allowance	\$ 2,061,635	\$ 2,073,349	\$ 11,714
Total current assets	<u>14,039,137</u>	<u>14,050,851</u>	<u>11,714</u>
Noncurrent assets:			
Leases receivable	-	284,743	284,743
Total noncurrent assets	<u>155,144,833</u>	<u>155,429,576</u>	<u>284,743</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>169,183,970</u>	<u>169,480,427</u>	<u>296,457</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
Deferred inflows related to leases	-	290,792	290,792
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>290,792</u>	<u>290,792</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Unrestricted	<u>3,699,872</u>	<u>3,705,537</u>	<u>5,665</u>
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<u>\$ 36,314,698</u>	<u>\$ 36,320,363</u>	<u>\$ 5,665</u>

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

The results of the restatement on the Statement of Changes in Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position balances for fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

	2021		Difference
	As Previously Reported	As Restated	
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>			
Other operating revenues	\$ 327,809	\$ 330,151	\$ 2,342
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	6,573,551	6,575,893	2,342
Operating loss	(28,421,007)	(28,418,665)	2,342
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):</b>			
Investment income	4,148	7,471	3,323
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	38,171,101	38,174,424	3,323
Increase in net position	9,750,094	9,755,759	5,665
<b>NET POSITION:</b>			
Net position - beginning of year	26,564,604	26,564,604	-
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	<u>\$ 36,314,698</u>	<u>\$ 36,320,363</u>	<u>\$ 5,665</u>

**New Pronouncements**

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The College implemented Statement No. 87 in FY22 and retrospectively to FY21. See Note 4 for additional information.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirement of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 91 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Statement No. 87 has been implemented by the College. See Note 5 for additional information. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 48 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 73 and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because Statement 73 was not applicable since the employees of the College participate in the defined benefit pension plan administered by TRS, which falls under the scope of GASB Statement No. 68. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 92 on the implementation of GASB 74, and determined there was no effect on the College's financial statements because GASB Statement No. 74 addresses the reporting requirements for state and local governmental OPEB plans themselves, and are not applicable to the College, who is a participant under these OPEB plans.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged. The College evaluated the requirements of GASB 93 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement. The College has evaluated GASB Statement No. 97 and determined there is no effect to the College's financial statements.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, that do not meet the definition of either an investment derivative instrument or a hedging derivative instrument. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended, related to the determination of the lease term, classification of a lease as a short-term lease, recognition and measurement of a lease liability and a lease asset, and identification of lease incentives. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The College included the implementation of this requirement of GASB 99 in FY22 with the implementation of GASB 87.
- Extension of the period during which the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is considered an appropriate benchmark interest rate for the qualitative evaluation of the effectiveness of an interest rate swap that hedges the interest rate risk of taxable debt. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

- Accounting for the distribution of benefits as part of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions. This provision is effective immediately. This requirement has been implemented by the College.
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Clarification of provision in Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, as amended, related to the focus of the government-wide financial statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology updates related to certain provisions of Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position*. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.
- Terminology used in Statement 53 to refer to resource flows statements. This provision is effective immediately. The College evaluated these requirements of GASB 99 and determined there was no effect to the College's financial statements.

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and availability payment arrangements (APAs) and provide uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022*. The objectives of this statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, related to (a) the determination of the public-private and public-public partnership (PPP) term and (b) recognition and measurement of installment payments and the transfer of the underlying PPP asset. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements.
- Clarification of provisions in Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, related to the subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) term, classification of a SBITA as a short-term SBITA, and recognition and measurement of a subscription liability. The requirements of this provision are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet completed the evaluation of the impact of this requirement on its future financial statements

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections*-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62. The primary objective of the Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2022, GASB issued Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 94, 96, 99, 100 and 101 on its future financial statements.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$28,191,250 and \$45,810,227, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of \$250,000 are collateralized at a level of at least 100% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. LEASES RECEIVABLE**

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with New Cingular Wireless PCS, LLC to lease 2,500 square feet of rooftop space at Northeast Lakeview College for the installation of communications equipment. The lease term began August 28, 2013 for a five-year term. The lease is automatically renewed for four additional five-year terms unless lessee terminates by written notice, making it possible for this lease to extend through August 27, 2038. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$12,000 annually, subject to a 3% per annum increase on the anniversary of the commencement date. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$307,897. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$3,493 and \$11,713, respectively. In FY21 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$3,322 and \$11,441, respectively.

The College, as lessor, has entered into a lease agreement with East Pointe Holdings dba Heartland Food Group to lease 790 square feet of restaurant and café space at the College for the operation of food services. The lease term began August 9, 2021, with a termination date of August 31, 2022. There is an option to renew for four one-year periods. In exchange for the space the College will receive \$7,086 annually. Accordingly, the College has recorded a lease receivable asset in the amount of \$34,761. In FY22 lease revenue and interest revenue for this lease was \$6,952 and \$224, respectively.

	Interest Rate(s)	Receivable At Commencement	Lease Term In Years	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Business-type Activities</u>				
AT&T	1.20%	\$ 307,897	18.0	\$ 284,743
Cafeteria and café space - Heartland Food Service	0.78%	34,761	5.0	27,899
Leases receivable				\$ 312,642

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2021	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2022
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 4,953,478	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,953,478
Works of art	-	125,000	-	125,000
Construction in progress	22,289,551	228,022	22,289,549	228,024
Subtotal	<u>27,243,029</u>	<u>353,022</u>	<u>22,289,549</u>	<u>5,306,502</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	118,549,329	39,161,136	-	157,710,465
Other real estate improvements	16,530,898	-	-	16,530,898
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>135,080,227</u>	<u>39,161,136</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>174,241,363</u>
Furniture, machinery and equipment	816,828	896,032	85,065	1,627,795
Library materials	995,063	-	-	995,063
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>136,892,118</u>	<u>40,057,168</u>	<u>85,065</u>	<u>176,864,221</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	32,881,333	2,736,883	-	35,618,216
Other real estate improvements	8,566,667	750,370	-	9,317,037
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>41,448,000</u>	<u>3,487,253</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>44,935,253</u>
Furniture, machinery and equipment	765,603	17,786	85,065	698,324
Library materials	609,436	45,518	-	654,954
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>42,823,039</u>	<u>3,550,557</u>	<u>85,065</u>	<u>46,288,531</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 121,312,108</u>	<u>\$ 36,859,633</u>	<u>\$ 22,289,549</u>	<u>\$ 135,882,192</u>

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2020	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2021
<u>Not Depreciated:</u>				
Land	\$ 4,953,478	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,953,478
Construction in progress	1,922,689	20,366,862	-	22,289,551
Subtotal	<u>6,876,167</u>	<u>20,366,862</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>27,243,029</u>
<u>Subject to Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	117,273,693	1,275,636	-	118,549,329
Other real estate improvements	16,530,898	-	-	16,530,898
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>133,804,591</u>	<u>1,275,636</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>135,080,227</u>
Furniture, machinery and equipment	810,060	12,129	5,361	816,828
Library materials	942,810	52,253	-	995,063
Total buildings and other capital assets	<u>135,557,461</u>	<u>1,340,018</u>	<u>5,361</u>	<u>136,892,118</u>
<u>Accumulated Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings and building improvements	30,208,231	2,673,102	-	32,881,333
Other real estate improvements	7,816,297	750,370	-	8,566,667
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	<u>38,024,528</u>	<u>3,423,472</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>41,448,000</u>
Furniture, machinery and equipment	753,899	17,065	5,361	765,603
Library materials	558,431	51,005	-	609,436
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>39,336,858</u>	<u>3,491,542</u>	<u>5,361</u>	<u>42,823,039</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 103,096,770</u>	<u>\$ 18,215,338</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 121,312,108</u>

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES**

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2022, noncurrent liabilities are \$109,723,681 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2021				8/31/2022	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 112,135	\$ -	\$ 3,704	\$ 108,431	\$ 4,170	
Revenue bonds	2,573	-	593	1,980	621	
Maintenance tax notes	9,184	-	3,473	5,711	1,607	
Total	<u>\$ 123,892</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 7,770</u>	<u>\$ 116,122</u>	<u>\$ 6,398</u>	

As of August 31, 2021, noncurrent liabilities are \$116,121,930 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)					
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	
	9/1/2020				8/31/2021	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable						
General obligation bonds	\$ 73,100	\$ 42,000	\$ 2,965	\$ 112,135	\$ 3,704	
Revenue bonds	3,140	-	567	2,573	593	
Maintenance tax notes	14,989	-	5,805	9,184	3,473	
Total	<u>\$ 91,229</u>	<u>\$ 42,000</u>	<u>\$ 9,337</u>	<u>\$ 123,892</u>	<u>\$ 7,770</u>	

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. DEBT**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. In order to satisfy accreditation requirements from the College's accreditation body, the SACSCOC, the College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note, which averages 21% of the applicable current outstanding bonds and tax notes.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2022 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 4,170	\$ 4,602	\$ 621	\$ 78	\$ 1,607	\$ 243	\$ 6,398	\$ 4,923
2024	4,367	4,406	651	48	1,028	178	6,046	4,632
2025	4,573	4,201	292	26	1,083	125	5,948	4,352
2026	4,792	3,984	197	15	1,137	70	6,126	4,069
2027	5,018	3,756	51	10	856	21	5,925	3,787
2028-2032	30,778	14,995	168	12	-	-	30,946	15,007
2033-2037	35,469	7,395	-	-	-	-	35,469	7,395
2038-2042	10,115	2,007	-	-	-	-	10,115	2,007
2043-2047	9,149	549	-	-	-	-	9,149	549
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 108,431</b>	<b>\$ 45,895</b>	<b>\$ 1,980</b>	<b>\$ 189</b>	<b>\$ 5,711</b>	<b>\$ 637</b>	<b>\$ 116,122</b>	<b>\$ 46,721</b>

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 3,704	\$ 5,069	\$ 593	\$ 106	\$ 3,473	\$ 353	\$ 7,770	\$ 5,528
2023	4,170	4,602	621	78	1,607	243	6,398	4,923
2024	4,367	4,406	651	48	1,028	178	6,046	4,632
2025	4,573	4,201	292	26	1,083	125	5,948	4,352
2026	4,792	3,984	197	15	1,137	70	6,126	4,069
2027-2031	28,512	16,311	219	22	856	21	29,587	16,354
2032-2036	36,280	9,003	-	-	-	-	36,280	9,003
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 112,135</b>	<b>\$ 50,964</b>	<b>\$ 2,573</b>	<b>\$ 295</b>	<b>\$ 9,184</b>	<b>\$ 990</b>	<b>\$ 123,892</b>	<b>\$ 52,249</b>

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE**

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. In order to satisfy requirements from its accreditation body, the SACSCOC, the College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Northeast Lakeview College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**8. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	District Balances	
				Balance August 31, 2022	Balance August 31, 2021
<b>General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	\$ 271,085,000	4.5%	\$ 15,760,000	\$ 15,760,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	65,630,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	47,735,000	50,090,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.****	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	179,735,000	192,285,000
2021	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated May 15, 2021.*****	195,980,000	2.375% - 5.0%	193,210,000	195,980,000
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)</b>					
2014	Refunding of certain maturities of the 2007 Maintenance Tax Notes. Dated January 15, 2014.	\$ 40,665,000	5.5%	\$ 4,030,000	\$ 9,435,000
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	48,475,000	4.0%	3,770,000	19,005,000
<b>Combined Fee Revenue Bonds (Repayment source Pledged revenues*)</b>					
2012A	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Combined Fee Revenue bonds and to construct a parking facility. Dated March 1, 2012.**	\$ 55,800,000	3.0% - 5.25%	\$ 28,960,000	\$ 34,395,000
<b>Total Bonds for which the College has an Allocation</b>		\$ 1,017,120,000		\$ 538,830,000	\$ 591,060,000
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>				22%	21%
<b>Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2022 and 2021</b>				<b>\$ 123,891,792</b>	<b>\$ 91,228,972</b>
*Pledged revenue is all revenue to the extent it may be pledged as security for debt obligations pursuant to applicable Texas law.					
** Bond series 2012A included \$15,875,000 in new funding for projects, \$1,200,000 related to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
*** Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted \$50,000,000 in new funding for projects, \$8,100,000 related to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
**** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2017 with bond premiums netted \$173,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$18,000,000 allocated to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2021 balance above. No funding for 2017 debt was allocated to NLC in FY2022.					
***** Bond series Limited Tax Bonds 2021 with bond premiums netted \$225,000,000 in new funding for projects, with approximately \$24,000,000 allocated to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2022 balance above.					
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.					

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS**

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 11 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan**

*Plan Description:* The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), under the TRS Publications heading.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 8.0% for fiscal years 2022, and 7.7% for 2021 and 2020 and a State contribution rate of 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for 2021 and fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

**Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan**

*Plan Description:* The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

*Funding Policy:* Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.75% for fiscal years 2022, 7.5% for fiscal year 2021 and 2020. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was \$454,747, \$473,738, and \$394,143 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was \$1,066,343, \$961,940, and \$929,091 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)**

The total payroll for all College employees was \$15,684,132, \$14,747,165 and \$14,689,938 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was \$11,925,509, \$10,930,931, and \$10,521,476, and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was \$1,906,528, \$1,882,595, and \$1,861,234 for fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**10. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of \$176,884 was contributed by 24 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 12 participants contributed a total of \$97,028 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

A total of \$115,512 was contributed by 22 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 10 participants contributed a total of \$102,199 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

**11. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Receivables at August 31, 2022 and 2021 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2022 and 2021 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

**12. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS**

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of \$61,163 and \$38,455 as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS**

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to \$450,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over \$450,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately \$3,074,944 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**13. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)**

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

**14. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS**

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately \$625 and \$1,222 per month for the year ended August 31, 2022 and between \$625 and \$1,223 per month for the year ended August 31, 2021. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled \$1,167,531 and \$1,154,983 for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

**15. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 19 included in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements.

**16. AD VALOREM TAX**

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$274,877,000 and \$254,323,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were 98.6% and 101.4%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**17. INCOME TAXES**

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**18. OTHER OPERATING REVENUES**

Other operating revenues (Exhibit 2 and Schedule A) include rental income, paper recycling revenue, revenue from various fundraising activities, and other revenues not applicable to any other revenue category.

**19. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

As of August 31, 2022, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects related to the College. Since the College is not a separate legal entity, the related commitments are made by the District.

**20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2022 through the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

## **Supplementary Information**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule A**  
**Schedule of Operating Revenues**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY22 Total	(Restated) FY21 Total**
<b>OPERATING REVENUES:</b>						
<b>Tuition</b>						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	\$ 5,770,060	\$ -	\$ 5,770,060	\$ -	\$ 5,770,060	\$ 6,994,221
Out-of-District resident tuition	5,494,657	-	5,494,657	-	5,494,657	4,535,975
Non-resident tuition	1,385,326	-	1,385,326	-	1,385,326	1,085,643
TPEG - credit set aside *	<u>650,902</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>650,902</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>650,902</u>	<u>655,094</u>
Total tuition	<u>13,300,945</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,300,945</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,300,945</u>	<u>13,270,933</u>
<b>Fees</b>						
Other	<u>240,136</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>240,136</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>240,136</u>	<u>263,150</u>
Total fees	<u>240,136</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>240,136</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>240,136</u>	<u>263,150</u>
Total tuition and fees	<u>13,541,081</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,541,081</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,541,081</u>	<u>13,534,083</u>
<b>Scholarship allowances and discounts</b>						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(861,253)	-	(861,253)	-	(861,253)	(865,431)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(586,651)	-	(586,651)	-	(586,651)	(577,660)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(2,889,123)	-	(2,889,123)	-	(2,889,123)	(2,696,959)
Federal grants to students	-	(3,235,592)	(3,235,592)	-	(3,235,592)	(2,896,594)
TPEG awards	-	(289,749)	(289,749)	-	(289,749)	(177,834)
State grants to students	-	(195,747)	(195,747)	-	(195,747)	(142,150)
Other local awards	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(205,041)</u>
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	<u>(4,337,027)</u>	<u>(3,721,088)</u>	<u>(8,058,115)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(8,058,115)</u>	<u>(7,561,669)</u>
Total net tuition and fees	<u>9,204,054</u>	<u>(3,721,088)</u>	<u>5,482,966</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,482,966</u>	<u>5,972,414</u>
<b>Other operating revenues</b>						
Federal grants and contracts	1,115,632	(1,075,398)	40,234	-	40,234	51,632
Other operating revenues	<u>346,009</u>	<u>3,690</u>	<u>349,699</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>349,699</u>	<u>330,151</u>
Total other operating revenues	<u>1,461,641</u>	<u>(1,071,708)</u>	<u>389,933</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>389,933</u>	<u>381,783</u>
<b>Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</b>						
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	18,496	18,496	(7,134)
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	6,061	6,061	543
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	221,224	221,224	225,174
Other	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,734</u>	<u>3,734</u>	<u>3,113</u>
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>249,515</u>	<u>249,515</u>	<u>221,696</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$10,665,695</u>	<u>\$ (4,792,796)</u>	<u>\$ 5,872,899</u>	<u>\$ 249,515</u>	<u>\$ 6,122,414</u>	<u>\$ 6,575,893</u>
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	

\*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, \$650,902 and \$655,094 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021.

\*\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule B**  
**Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits		Other Expenses	FY22 Total	FY21 Total
		State	Local			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	\$7,354,637	\$ -	\$1,531,708	\$834,794	\$ 9,721,139	\$ 9,670,852
Academic support	2,092,412	-	462,430	737,598	3,292,440	3,183,581
Student services	3,301,888	-	793,384	965,985	5,061,257	4,206,519
Institutional support	1,642,541	-	275,281	864,105	2,781,927	2,538,659
Operation and maintenance of plant	507,853	-	139,323	2,480,591	3,127,767	3,004,229
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	144,024	144,024	88,136
<b>Total unrestricted educational activities</b>	<b>14,899,331</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3,202,126</b>	<b>6,027,097</b>	<b>24,128,554</b>	<b>22,691,976</b>
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	-	720,094	-	-	720,094	723,657
Academic support	12,209	231,311	2,940	20,940	267,400	289,997
Student services	184,437	389,663	-	-	574,100	465,833
Institutional support	588,155	224,688	96,075	1,750,100	2,659,018	1,755,198
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	56,522	-	2,899,352	2,955,874	376,831
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	7,618,359	7,618,359	5,199,524
<b>Total restricted educational activities</b>	<b>784,801</b>	<b>1,622,278</b>	<b>99,015</b>	<b>12,288,751</b>	<b>14,794,845</b>	<b>8,811,040</b>
<b>Total educational activities</b>	<b>15,684,132</b>	<b>1,622,278</b>	<b>3,301,141</b>	<b>18,315,848</b>	<b>38,923,399</b>	<b>31,503,016</b>
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	3,487,254	3,487,254	3,423,472
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	63,303	63,303	68,070
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 15,684,132</b>	<b>\$ 1,622,278</b>	<b>\$ 3,301,141</b>	<b>\$ 21,866,405</b>	<b>\$ 42,473,956</b>	<b>\$ 34,994,558</b>
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule C**  
**Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY22 Total	(Restated) FY21 Total*
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES:</b>					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	\$ 5,347,580	\$ -	\$ 5,347,580	\$ 5,347,580	\$ 4,839,839
State group insurance	-	1,167,531	1,167,531	1,167,531	1,154,983
State retirement match	-	454,747	454,747	454,747	473,738
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	16,393,520	-	16,393,520	16,393,520	17,249,976
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,990,819	-	1,990,819	1,990,819	3,686,875
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	4,321,740	4,321,740	4,321,740	2,953,658
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	13,949,797	13,949,797	13,949,797	10,459,773
State revenue, non-operating	-	437,259	437,259	437,259	123,839
Gifts	-	1,300	1,300	1,300	3,318
Investment income	3,717	3,601	7,318	7,318	7,471
Total non-operating revenues	<u>23,735,636</u>	<u>20,335,975</u>	<u>44,071,611</u>	<u>44,071,611</u>	<u>40,953,470</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(3,254,077)	(3,254,077)	(3,254,077)	(2,269,379)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(303,152)	-	(303,152)	(303,152)	(515,099)
Gain (Loss) on disposal of capital assets	-	-	-	-	5,432
Total non-operating expenses	<u>(303,152)</u>	<u>(3,254,077)</u>	<u>(3,557,229)</u>	<u>(3,557,229)</u>	<u>(2,779,046)</u>
Net non-operating revenues	<u>\$ 23,432,484</u>	<u>\$ 17,081,898</u>	<u>\$ 40,514,382</u>	<u>\$ 40,514,382</u> (Exhibit 2)	<u>\$ 38,174,424</u> (Exhibit 2)

\*Due to the implementation of GASB 87, certain FY2021 balances have been restated (see Note 2).

**NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE**  
**(A college of the Alamo Community College District)**

**Schedule D**  
**Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2022**  
**With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2021**

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets		Yes	No
			Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total		
Current:						
Unrestricted	\$ 4,863,037	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,863,037	\$ 4,863,037	\$ -
Restricted	-	837,165	-	837,165	-	837,165
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	34,789,901	34,789,901	-	34,789,901
Total net position, August 31, 2022	4,863,037	837,165	34,789,901	40,490,103	4,863,037	35,627,066
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2021 as restated (see Note 2)	<u>3,705,537</u>	<u>950,961</u>	<u>31,663,865</u>	<u>36,320,363</u>	<u>3,705,537</u>	<u>32,614,826</u>
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position	<u>\$ 1,157,500</u>	<u>\$ (113,796)</u>	<u>\$ 3,126,036</u>	<u>\$ 4,169,740</u>	<u>\$ 1,157,500</u>	<u>\$ 3,012,240</u>
				(Exhibit 2)		



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Northeast Lakeview College



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**Northeast Lakeview College**

Annual Financial Report  
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department  
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195  
(210)485-0301  
[alamo.edu](http://alamo.edu)

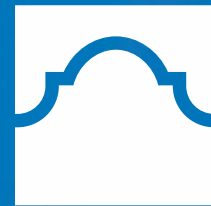
# Purchase of Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite

## Shayne West

Associate Vice Chancellor, Financial Planning & Auxiliary Services

## Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.

Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

C.1.1 (Policy) Financial Ethics and Accountability

C.1.4 (Policy) Budget

## Charges to the Chancellor

### AlamoWAY

Expand implementation and refinement of continuous improvement activities, including but not limited to the three elements of the Alamo Way:

- a. Student Success
- b. Principle-Centered Leadership
- c. Performance Excellence



# Award a Contract – Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite

Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite:

TruEd Consulting will implement the Anaplan financial reporting and budget software suite that will integrate with Alamo College's Banner system.



# Award a Contract – Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite



The Anaplan platform can be used to take lengthy and bewildering arrays of siloed information and sort it into easily adaptable and readily available, real-time views- giving organizations the data transparency and visibility needed to for forecast efficiently and make confident business decisions.

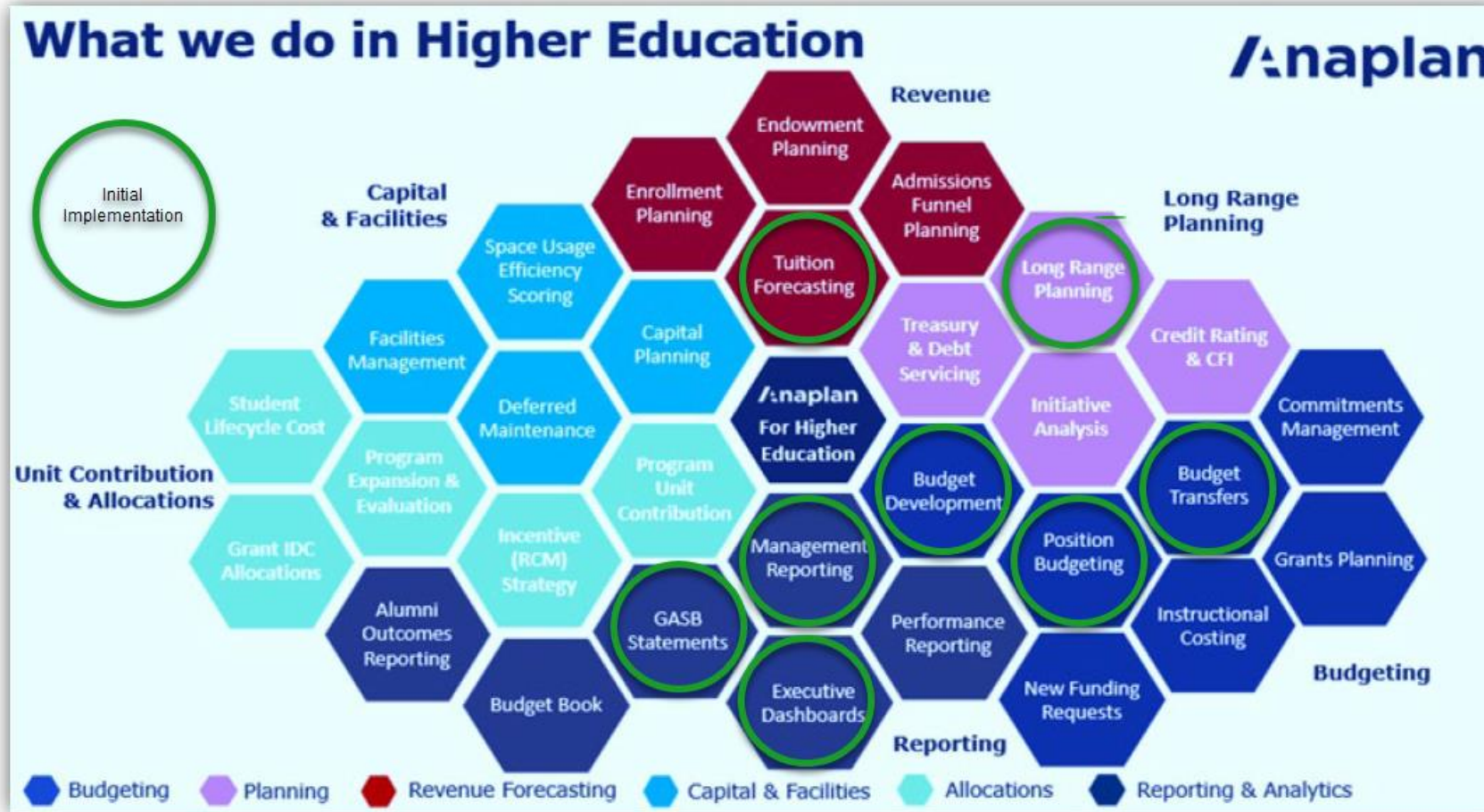
Expected outcomes of the software suite include:

- Replace Alamo Colleges District’s existing practice of budgeting and forecasting with Excel spreadsheets with an integrated system that allows for control points, tracking, and other needs.
- To streamline the process to produce financial statements, schedules, and budget to actual reporting as well as other necessary reporting and transparency/dashboard needs for ACD.
- Provide Alamo Colleges District with the software and tools to complete comprehensive budgeting, forecasting, dashboards, and reporting allowing for approval workflows, version control, report customization, scenario planning, and other features.



**Best in Class Connected Planning and Budgeting Platform**

The Anaplan platform can not only deliver a robust, all-resource planning, budgeting solution for ACD, but its key differentiator is the ability to deliver a truly connected planning and budget planning process for ACD allowing for simplicity, flexibility, and speed to deliver, as well as the capability to expand into other use cases, such as initiative / new program tracking, "what-if analysis" / modeling, fees modeling, all on a single, unified cloud platform without the need for customization or complex programming.



This is the essence of connected planning. Anaplan provides a collaborative, system-wide environment that eliminates the need for inefficient and error prone Excel based shadow systems.



# Recommended Contract Action: Award a contract for Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite

- **Type of Contract Action:** This minute order awards a contract to TruEd Consulting for the purchase of a Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite
- **Vendor:** TruEd Consulting
- **Award Amount:** Three year total \$979,071.
  - \$617,826 first year for implementation and one year licensing fees.
  - Year two and three licensing fees \$176,217 and \$185,028, respectively
- **Contract Term:** The contract will begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2025 and have the option to renew annually upon mutual consent of both parties.
- **SMWVBE:** Yes
- **Local:** No
- **Funding:** 119001-893901; District Operating General Institutional Funds

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



ACHIEVING THE GREAT  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
of distinction

# Appendix - Background

- A notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals (CSP) was advertised in the San Antonio Express News, the San Antonio Observer, and La Prensa Texas twice over a thirty-one (31) day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to two hundred eighty-two (282) potential Offerors.
- The five proposals received by the CSP deadline were evaluated by representatives from the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration and one College Budget Officer considering the CSP specifications and requirements.
- As a result of this effort the proposal submitted by TruEd Consulting is recommended for award on a best value basis.



## Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of a Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to TruEd Consulting for the purchase of a Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite in the estimated three-year amount of \$979,071.00 as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration."**

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of a Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite. The purpose of this procurement is to replace Alamo Colleges District's existing practice of budgeting and forecasting with Excel spreadsheets with an integrated system allowing for control points, tracking, and other needs. The software suite will streamline the process of producing financial statements, schedules, and budgets and enhance other necessary reporting and transparency/dashboard needs for the Alamo Colleges District, inclusive of all its individual college locations. The Financial Reporting and Budget Software Suite will provide the tools to complete comprehensive budgeting, forecasting, dashboards, and reporting functions while allowing for approval workflows, version control, report customization, scenario planning, and other functionalities.

### BACKGROUND

A notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals (CSP) was advertised in the San Antonio Express News, the San Antonio Observer, and La Prensa Texas twice over a thirty-one (31) day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to two hundred eighty-two (282) potential Offerors. The five proposals received by the CSP deadline were evaluated by representatives from the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration and one College Budget Officer considering the CSP specifications and requirements. As a result of this effort the proposal submitted by TruEd Consulting is recommended for award on a best value basis. The contract awarded to TruEd Consulting will contribute to the Alamo Colleges Small, Minority, Woman and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) Program Aspirational Goals. The contract will begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2025 and have the option to renew annually upon mutual consent of both parties.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** Estimated Three Year Amount \$979,071.00

**Funding Source:** 119001-893901; District Operating / General Institutional

**Strategic Plan:** Goal III Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** Proposal Tabulation and Evaluation Criteria

---

Gary O' Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA  
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance  
and Fiscal Services

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

**PRICE TABULATION**  
Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite

Item	Item Description	Clarity Partners, LLC	Deloitte Consulting, LLP	Spaulding Ridge, LLC	Syntellis Performance Solutions, LLC	TruEd Consulting
1	Initial Software Purchase	Included in item 5a <sup>1</sup>	Included in item 5a <sup>4</sup>	Included in items 3a – 3d <sup>6</sup>	Included in item 5a <sup>9</sup>	Included in item 5a <sup>11</sup>
2	Implementation	\$738,360.00	\$250,750.00	\$215,500.00	\$201,300.00	\$400,000.00
3a.	Administrative User Licenses	Included in items 5a – 5c	Included in items 5a – 5c	\$12,450.00	Included	Included in items 5a – 5c
3b.	Super User Licenses	Included in items 5a – 5c	Included in items 5a – 5c	\$2,490.00	Included	Included in items 5a – 5c
3c.	User Licenses (Read/Write)	Included in items 5a – 5c	Included in items 5a – 5c	\$2,490.00	Included	Included in items 5a – 5c
3d.	Query/View Only Users	Included in items 5a – 5c	Included in items 5a – 5c	\$199.20	Included	Included in items 5a – 5c
4	Training	\$43,200.00	\$44,250.00	Included <sup>7</sup>	Included	\$50,000.00
5a.	Annual Subscription Year 1	\$203,826.00 <sup>2</sup>	\$118,286.00	Included in items 3a – 3d	\$105,500.00	\$167,826.00
5b.	Annual Subscription Year 2	\$214,217.00 <sup>2</sup>	\$120,652.00	\$176,217.00	\$108,665.00 <sup>10</sup>	\$176,217.00
5c.	Annual Subscription Year 3	\$224,028.00 <sup>2</sup>	\$123,065.00	\$185,028.00	\$111,924.95 <sup>10</sup>	\$185,028.00
	3-Year Estimated Amount	\$1,423,631.00	\$657,003.00	\$594,374.20	\$527,389.95	\$979,071.00
	PRICE RANKING <sup>12</sup>	5	2	3	4	1
	TECHNICAL RANKING	2	3	5	4	1
	OVERALL RANKING	3	2	5	4	1

<sup>1</sup>Clarity Partners, LLC – Initial Software Purchase a fixed fee of \$985,386.00 for 75 users (amount includes Implementation, Training and Annual Subscription Fee for Year 1).

<sup>2</sup>Clarity Partners, LLC – Includes proposed 3 years of On-going Support and Maintenance fees (\$36,000.00 for Year 1, \$38,000.00 for Year 2, and \$39,000.00 for Year 3).

<sup>3</sup>Clarity Partners, LLC – Proposed optional on-site travel for a fee of \$60,000.00

<sup>4</sup>Deloitte Consulting, LLP - Initial Software Purchase for a firm-fixed price of \$413,286.00 (amount includes Implementation, Training, and Annual Subscription Fee for Year 1).

<sup>5</sup>Deloitte Consulting, LLC – Proposed Optional Training for five concurrent users.

<sup>6</sup>Spaulding Ridge, LLC – Initial Software Purchase and Annual Subscription Year 1 are included in the per user licensing fees.

<sup>7</sup>Spaulding Ridge, LLC – Training is estimated using on-demand option, included at no additional cost. On-site or virtual instructor led training for \$7,500 plus travel and expenses. Virtual led instruction would not incur travel expense.

<sup>8</sup>Spaulding Ridge, LLC - Optional on-site implementation for different stages through the process will approximate 7.5% - 10% of Implementation costs.

<sup>9</sup>Syntellis Performance Solutions, LLC – Initial Software Purchase a fixed fee of \$306,800.00 (amount includes Implementation and Annual Subscription Fee for Year 1).

<sup>10</sup>Syntellis Performance Solutions, LLC proposed 3% annual increase in the Annual Subscription amount.

<sup>11</sup>TruEd Consulting – Initial Software Purchase a fixed fee of \$617,826.00 (total includes Implementation, Training and Annual Subscription Fee for Year 1).

<sup>12</sup>Normally, reasonableness of price is established through adequate competition, but may also be separately assessed through price analysis techniques. For this CSP, a total price was calculated for each proposal, and then all total prices were averaged. The proposal prices were then individually compared to the average price and ranked in accordance with the CSP Purchase Price Evaluation Criteria.



EVALUATION CRITERIA  
Financial Reporting and Budgeting Software Suite

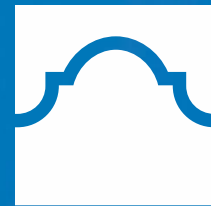
Criteria	Maximum Points
Purchase Price	20
Reputation of the Vendor and of the Vendor's Goods or Services	20
Quality of Vendor's Goods and Services	25
Extent to Which the Goods or Services Meet the District's Needs	35
Total:	100

# Bid for Municipal Bond Underwriting Services

**Sean Mullen, CFP®**

Treasurer

Finance & Fiscal Services



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



## Board Policies in Support of Charges

- **C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management**
  - Investment banking firms will be retained in an “underwriting pool.” The underwriting syndicate for each open market bond issuance will be chosen from this pool.

## Charges to the Chancellor

- **Monitored Goal**
  - General Obligation Bond and Maintenance Tax Notes



# Award a Contract – Underwriting Services Pool

## Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Municipal Bond Underwriting Services:

Selected investment banking firms will comprise an underwriting pool from which syndicates will be selected for negotiated financing transactions.

Expected outcomes of the Underwriting Services Pool:

- Provide the District with market updates and analysis on bond issuances.
- Develop and implement a plan to market bond issues to potential investors.
- Advise the District on the timing of the debt issuance.
- Sell/underwrite District bonds at lowest possible cost.
- Provide comparisons of the District's transaction(s) to comparable market issuances to evaluate the effectiveness of the syndicate.



## Recommended Contract Action: Award a contract to a pool of firms for Municipal Bond Underwriting Services

- **Type of Contract Action:** This minute order awards a contract to: 14 investment banking firms
- **Contract Term:** The contract will begin upon award and expire after 3 years with the ability to extend for three 1-year periods.
- **SMWVBE:** 3 out of the 14 firms
- **Local:** 10 out of the 14 firms
- **Funding:** Fees are paid from debt transactions; Cost is negotiated and market driven and paid as part of the cost of issuance; funding is not encumbered with this action.

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# Appendix - Background

- A Request for Qualification Statements (RFQS) was advertised in the San Antonio Express News, the San Antonio Observer and La Prensa Texas over a thirty-eight (38) day period.
- The 22 proposals received by the RFQS deadline were evaluated by representatives from Finance & Fiscal Services considering the RFQS specifications and requirements.
- As a result of this effort, 14 of the 22 firms who submitted proposals are recommended for award on a best value basis.



# Appendix - Request for Qualification Statements (RFQS) Process

RFQS requested information from firms on:

- Relevant Experience in Municipal Underwriting
  - Firm history and track record
- Assigned Team/Personnel Experience
  - Office and personnel location; Years of experience
- Marketing & Distribution Capability
- Financing Ideas/Innovation
  - “Real Life” examples of added value
- Capital Adequacy (Financial Strength)
- Past Relationship with the District
- Compliance and regulatory issues



## Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Municipal Bond Underwriting Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to each of the firms shown below in Attachment I authorizing the future purchase of Municipal Bond Underwriting Services on an as needed basis as requested by the office for the Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration; and further authorizes an exception to C.1.5 (Policy) Purchasing and Acquisitions requirement to return to the Board for change orders when they exceed the amounts therein designated when purchasing such services when needed."**

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the authorization to purchase Municipal Bond Underwriting Services from a diversified pool of underwriters from which syndicates would be chosen for bond financing activity. It is anticipated that each pool member will have at least one opportunity to participate in a syndicate, but no firm is guaranteed participation. For each specific financial transaction, the Alamo Colleges will select from the pool a senior manager, an optional co-senior manager, and various co-managers to form an underwriting syndicate. The purchase of these services will be made as needed, and there is no minimum guaranteed amount of services to be purchased

### BACKGROUND

In December 2022, the previous contracts awarded for Municipal Bond Underwriting services expired, and therefore; a Request for Qualification Statements (RFQS) was issued and advertised in the San Antonio Express News, the San Antonio Observer and La Prensa Texas twice over a thirty-eight (38) day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to two hundred seventeen (217) potential Offerors. The twenty-two proposals received by the RFQS deadline were evaluated by representatives from the offices for the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services considering the RFQS specifications and requirements. As a result of this effort, the proposals submitted by each of the firms shown in Attachment I are recommended for award based on experience, capital adequacy, competence, and qualifications. The contracts awarded to Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC, Ramirez & Co., Inc., and Cabrera Capital Markets, LLC will contribute to the Alamo Colleges Small, Minority, Woman and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) Program Aspirational Goals. The contracts will begin upon award, terminate July 31, 2026 and may be renewed for three additional one-year options upon mutual consent of the contractors and the Alamo Colleges District.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** District Operating; Fees are paid from debt transactions; Cost is negotiated and market driven and paid as part of the cost of issuance; funding is not encumbered with this action.

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** (I) Recommended Underwriting Firms; (II) RFQ Response Record



---

Gary O' Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA  
Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance  
and Fiscal Services

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



ATTACHMENT I

RECOMMENDED UNDERWRITING FIRMS

PURCHASE OF MUNICIPAL BOND UNDERWRITING SERVICES

FIRM
Cabrera Capital Markets, LLC*
Frost Bank
Jefferies, LLC
JP Morgan Securities, LLC
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC
Piper Sandler & Co.
PNC Capital Markets, LLC
Ramirez & Co., Inc.*
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
RBC Capital Markets, LLC
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated
Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC*
Stephens, Inc.
Stifel, Nicolaus & Co., Inc

*\*Small, Minority, Woman and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise*



ATTACHMENT II

RFQ RESPONSE RECORD

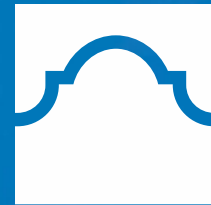
PURCHASE OF MUNICIPAL BOND UNDERWRITING SERVICES

	FIRM
1	Blaylock Van, LLC
2	Cabrera Capital Markets, LLC
3	Crews & Associates, INC.
4	Estrada Hinojosa & Co., Inc.
5	Frost Bank
6	Jefferies, LLC
7	JP Morgan Securities, LLC
8	Loop Capital Markets, LLC
9	Mischler Financial Group, Inc.
10	Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC
11	Piper Sandler & Co.
12	PNC Capital Markets, LLC
13	Ramirez & Co., Inc.
14	Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
15	RBC Capital Markets, LLC
16	Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated
17	Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC
18	Stephens, Inc.
19	Stifel, Nicolaus & Co., Inc
20	SWBC Investment Services, LLC
21	UMB Bank, N.A.
22	Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.

# Supplemental Employer Contribution for ORP Participants

Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees

July 2023



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

**Linda Boyer-Owens, SPHR, SHRM-SCP**

Associate Vice Chancellor for Talent, Organization,  
and Strategic Innovation



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# Employer Supplemental Contribution for ORP Participants

**The Texas Legislature has established FY24 required employer contributions of 8.25% for TRS retirement plan participants and 6.6% for ORP retirement plan participants.**

- Employers may opt to make additional local supplemental contributions for ORP participants in FY24.
- A supplemental contribution of 1.65% for each ACD ORP employee participant is recommended to equalize the employer contribution rate to both retirement plans.
- 266 employees currently participate in ORP  
*(2,932 employees participate in TRS)*
- The projected total FY24 cost for the ORP Supplement is \$456,731



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



## **Discussion and Possible Action on FY 2024 Supplemental Employer Contribution for ORP Participants**

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023, and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves a supplemental employer contribution of 1.65% for all eligible ORP participants.”**

### **PURPOSE**

The Texas Legislature has established FY24 required employer contributions of 8.25% for TRS retirement plan participants and 6.6% for ORP retirement plan participants. Employers may opt to make additional local supplemental contributions in FY24 of up to 1.9% for ORP participants. The purpose of this minute order is to equalize the employer contribution rate to both retirement plans by making a supplemental contribution of 1.65% for each ORP participant. The projected cost to equalize the contribution rate to both plans to is \$456,731 for 266 employees currently participating in ORP.

### **BACKGROUND**

In FY 2012 the Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees began funding ORP and TRS at the same rate regardless of plan for all employees. Historically, the ORP local supplement had been funded at the maximum allowable rate for grandfathered ORP participants regardless of funding requirements for the TRS plan. ORP non-grandfathered participants received no additional contributions resulting in a lesser contribution than all others.

Each fiscal year, the governing board of an institution of higher education may make a supplemental contribution to ORP using any local funds or other sources of funds. A supplemental contribution from the institution may be any amount that is equal to or less than the difference between the amount the state is required to contribute to the benefit of each participant and the maximum supplemental contribution amount. The rate may change yearly and institutions may, instead of funding all participants the same supplemental rate, have two (2) supplemental rates based upon the following criteria:

- Grandfathered participants whose first date of participation in ORP is prior to September 1, 1995, may have one rate of supplemental contribution regardless of any break in service; and
- Non-grandfathered participants whose first date of participation in ORP is on or after September 1, 1995, shall have another rate which will be the same supplemental rate as other participants in this group.

The Teacher Retirement System (TRS) is a traditional defined benefit state retirement program. In 1967, when the Optional Retirement Program (ORP) was created, TRS required 20 years of creditable service to qualify for a service retirement. Because higher education faculty, and administrators have careers which normally involve interstate mobility, it was determined that a more “portable” retirement program option would substantially improve Texas public higher education’s ability to compete for quality employees at the national level.

ORP requires contributions from the employee just like employees who are participants in the TRS plan. An employee may not participate in both TRS and ORP; they must select one plan, if eligible, upon initial hire. Both the employee and the state/employer make contributions to TRS and ORP



Attachment A.



**Retirement Plan Contribution Cost Projections**

Retirement Plan	Employee Count	6.6% State/ER Annualized	Optional Expense of 1.65%	8.0% State/ER Annualized for FY23	8.25% State/ER Annualized for FY24	Increased Expense for FY24
TRS	2932			\$14,318,310	\$14,765,757	\$447,447
ORP	266	\$1,826,924	\$456,731	\$2,283,655	\$2,283,655	\$456,731
<b>Total</b>				<b>\$16,601,965</b>	<b>\$17,049,412</b>	<b>\$904,178</b>

<sup>1</sup> **50% to be funded by ACD:**      \$913,462      \$456,731      \$8,161,496

<sup>1</sup> 50% of eligible expenses to include full Supplemental ORP amount of 1.65% and 100% of facility employees. Grant employees are funded by the grant.

Source: Payroll Register 1/1/2023 - 6/29/2023, annualized.

\*Current FY23 projected contribution made by Alamo Colleges District and the State of Texas for TRS at 8.0% rate and ORP at 6.6% rate. State funds 50% of the employer contribution for eligible employees, which excludes facilities and grant employees.

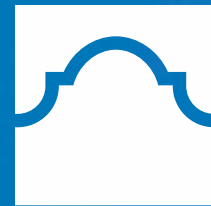
# Adoption of the César Chávez Holiday

Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees

July 2023

**Linda Boyer-Owens, SPHR, SHRM-SCP**

Associate Vice Chancellor for Talent, Organization,  
And Strategic Innovation



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Adoption of the César Chávez Holiday



*A Song for Cesar – George Yerpas*

March 31 has been designated by the President as a national holiday to celebrate the life and legacy of César E. Chávez.

This day honors César E. Chávez by carrying on the cause — “La Causa” — to which he dedicated his life: championing the dignity and rights of every worker, using nonviolence to fight for justice, and standing with organized labor to build an economy that rewards work and not just wealth.

Adoption of César Chávez Day as an official Alamo Colleges Holiday allows our institution and our employees to commemorate and honor his accomplishments.



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



## Discussion and Possible Action on Adoption of Employee Holiday for César Chávez Day

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023, and now presented to Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“In accordance with the Alamo Colleges District mission of “empowering our diverse communities for success,” the Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby adopts March 31, César Chávez Day, as an official Alamo Colleges District holiday.”**

### PURPOSE

César Chávez Day honors César E. Chávez by carrying on the cause – “La Causa” – to which he dedicated his life: championing the dignity and rights of every worker, using nonviolence to fight for justice, and standing with organized labor to build an economy that rewards work and not just wealth. Adoption of César Chávez Day as an official Alamo Colleges Holiday allows our institution and our employees to commemorate and honor his accomplishments.

The annual celebration of this day is befitting and important for all members of a College District family that values equity and diversity and proudly includes our status as Hispanic Service Institutions .

### BACKGROUND

On March 30, 2023, President Joseph R. Biden Jr. issued a Proclamation to establish César Chávez Day as the nation’s newest national holiday.

### IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	None
<b>Strategic Plan:</b>	III. Performance Excellence
<b>Talent &amp; Organization:</b>	Build talent and engage employees with a focus on learning, collaboration, equity, diversity and performance.

**ATTACHMENTS:** A White House Proclamation on César Chávez Day

---

Linda Boyer-Owens, SPHR, SHRM-SCP      Date  
Associate Vice Chancellor for Talent, Organization & Strategic Innovation

---

Dr. Mike Flores      Date  
Chancellor



## THE WHITE HOUSE

MARCH 30, 2023

### A Proclamation on César Chávez Day, 2023

Today, we honor César E. Chávez by carrying on the cause — “La Causa” — to which he dedicated his life: championing the dignity and rights of every worker, using nonviolence to fight for justice, and standing with organized labor to build an economy that rewards work and not just wealth.

César E. Chávez came of age picking produce and cotton in the fields of California. He labored in intense heat, all too familiar with the harms of poisonous pesticides. And he learned early on about the power of organizing for basic dignity and respect through his work with Fred Ross and the Community Service Organization. Working alongside trailblazing labor activist Dolores Huerta and inspired by heroes like Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. and Mahatma Gandhi, he founded the United Farm Workers of America in 1962. Over the following three decades, Chávez marched, fasted, and boycotted — campaigning for collective bargaining rights, a minimum wage, unemployment insurance, and better health and safety standards for his fellow workers. His courage opened America’s eyes to injustice and ushered in a new age of opportunity for farm workers and the working class.

On what would be his 96th birthday, Chávez’s life and legacy as a leader of the labor and civil rights movements continue to guide our efforts to grow our economy from the bottom up and the middle out — fighting every day for America’s working class. My Administration is creating good-paying jobs, protecting the retirement savings of millions of union workers, pushing to ban unfair non-compete agreements, and strengthening workers’ rights to organize. Since I took office, the

Department of Labor has recovered \$16.3 million in back pay and damages — compensation employers owed to their employees — for nearly 20,000 farmworkers. This hard-earned money can mean a worker’s ability to pay rent, buy groceries, or save for their children’s futures.

The Department of Labor is also working on new rules to protect workers from extreme heat in the workplace, and it is conducting inspections in industries with high incidences of heat-related illnesses or deaths.

Meanwhile, the Department of Agriculture has provided hundreds of millions of dollars in financial assistance to farmworkers and meatpacking workers for expenses incurred due to the COVID-19 pandemic. It has also helped agricultural employers to implement more robust health and safety standards.

There is more work to do. That is why I continue to call for paid sick leave for every worker in America; for stronger organizing and collective bargaining rights; and for better conditions for people who work on farms, on ranches, and across the food and agricultural industry. I encourage the Congress to pass the Protecting the Right to Organize Act. I also encourage the Congress to pass the Farm Workforce Modernization Act to create a pathway to citizenship for farmworkers, who put food on our tables and sustain our Nation.

This César Chávez Day, as we celebrate an American hero, let us be united in our efforts to stand up for the dignity and rights of all workers. I proudly keep a bust of César E. Chávez in the Oval Office, which reminds me daily of my commitment to the Latino community and to the American people. The First Lady has honored his legacy with the Chávez family in Keene and Delano, California, home of Chávez’s movement. I want to ensure the American Dream is within reach of all who live in our Nation, not just because it is right for our economy, but because it is the right thing to do for humanity. In Chávez’s own words, “The love for justice that is in us is not only the best part of our being,

but it is also the most true to our nature.”

NOW, THEREFORE, I, JOSEPH R. BIDEN JR., President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United States, do hereby proclaim March 31, 2023, as César Chávez Day. I call upon all Americans to observe this day as a day of service and learning, with appropriate service, community, and education programs to honor César E. Chávez’s enduring legacy.

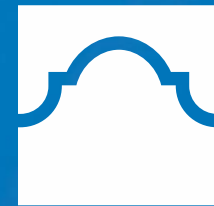
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this thirtieth day of March, in the year of our Lord two thousand twenty-three, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and forty-seventh.

JOSEPH R. BIDEN JR.

# Internal Audit Update and Required Communication

**Frank Cortez**

District Director of Internal Audit



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Agenda

- Required Communication to the Board
  - Organizational Independence
  - Internal Audit Mission and Definition
- 2023 Audit Plan Status
- Management Action Plans



# Organization Independence

The Institute of Internal Auditors Standard 1110 Organizational Independence states that the CAE must confirm to the Board, at least annually, the organizational independence of the internal audit activity.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

District Internal Audit Department  
2222 N. Alamo St., Room 302  
San Antonio, TX 78215  
(210) 485-0396 (Office)

July 10, 2023

Roberto Zárate, Board Chairperson  
Dr. Yvonne Katz, Audit Committee Chairperson  
Other Trustees  
Alamo Colleges District  
2222 N. Alamo St.  
San Antonio, Texas 78215

Dear Mr. Zárate, Dr. Katz, and Trustees:

Re: Organizational Independence of Alamo Colleges District Internal Audit Department

The Institute of Internal Auditors' *International Professional Practices Framework, Standard 1110 - Organizational Independence*, requires the Chief Audit Executive to confirm to the Board, at least annually, the organizational independence of the internal audit activity. Accordingly, as the Chief Audit Executive, I hereby confirm that the Alamo Colleges District Internal Audit Department was organizationally independent while performing audits, projects, and other services during 2022 and year-to-date 2023.

The conclusion about independence is based on the following conditions:

- The District Director of Internal Audit reports functionally to the Board of Trustees through the Committee of the Whole during this period.
- The Board of Trustees Acting as a Committee of the Whole and the Board approved the:
  - Internal Audit Charter in January 2023
  - Internal Audit Risk-Based Audit Plan for the fiscal year 2023
  - Internal Audit Department's operating budget for the fiscal year 2023
  - District Director of Internal Audit's contract for the fiscal year 2023
- The Board of Trustees –
  - Will evaluate the District Director of Internal Audit's performance in August 2023; and
  - Received monthly and other periodic communications about internal audit activities.

I understand the importance of our role in the Alamo Colleges District and remain committed to upholding the principles of independence, objectivity, and professionalism in our work. The Internal Audit Department will continue to act as an independent and objective assurance and consulting function to add value to and improve the Alamo Colleges District's operations.

There will be a July 18, 2023, agenda item to discuss and present this independence affirmation communication. Thank you for your continued support of our work.

Sincerely,

Frank Cortez

Digitally signed by Frank  
Cortez  
Date: 2023.07.10 13:58:09  
-05'00'

District Director of Internal Audit

cc: Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Internal Audit Mission and Definition

Standard	Communication Requirement
1010	Recognizing Mandatory Guidance: “The chief audit executive <u>should</u> discuss the Mission of Internal Audit and the mandatory elements of the International Professional Practices Framework with senior management and the board.”
Mission of Internal Audit	To enhance and protect organizational value by providing risk-based and objective assurance, advice, and insight.
Mandatory Elements	<p>The mandatory elements of the International Professional Practices Framework are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Principles for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing</li> <li>• Definition of Internal Auditing</li> <li>• Code of Ethics</li> <li>• <i>International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards)</i></li> </ul>



# 2023 Internal Audit Plan Status









Project Title	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	July	Aug
Management of Remote Access Devices			●									
ALAMOMart e-Procurement System				●								
SAC RN-BSN Nursing Program								●				
Hiring Process											●	
Grant Management												●
Texas Administrative Code Compliance											●	
Ethics and Compliance Program												●
District-Wide Advising Audit												●
Colleges – IT and Technical Services												●
Investigations - Hotline	●	●	●		●	●	●				●	●
Special Request							●		●	●		3

Project Summary	
Completed	13
In Progress	7
Scheduled	1
Deferred	2
<b>Total Projects</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>% of Plan Completed</b>	<b>57%</b>



Legend	
●	Complete
●	In Progress
●	Scheduled
●	Deferred



# 2023 Internal Audit Plan Status (Cont.)

Investigations	Status	Results
EthicsPoint Case #750		Substantiated - Conflict of Interest
EthicsPoint Case #751		Substantiated - Conflict of Interest
EthicsPoint Case #771		Substantiated - Conflict of Interest
EthicsPoint Case #776		Substantiated – Grants Mismanagement
EthicsPoint Case #780		Unsubstantiated – Conflict of Interest
EthicsPoint Case #788		Substantiated – Conflict of Interest
EthicsPoint Case #801		Pending – Inappropriate Directive
EthicsPoint Case #803		Pending – Conflict of Interest

Investigations Summary	
Completed	6
In Progress	2
Not Started	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>

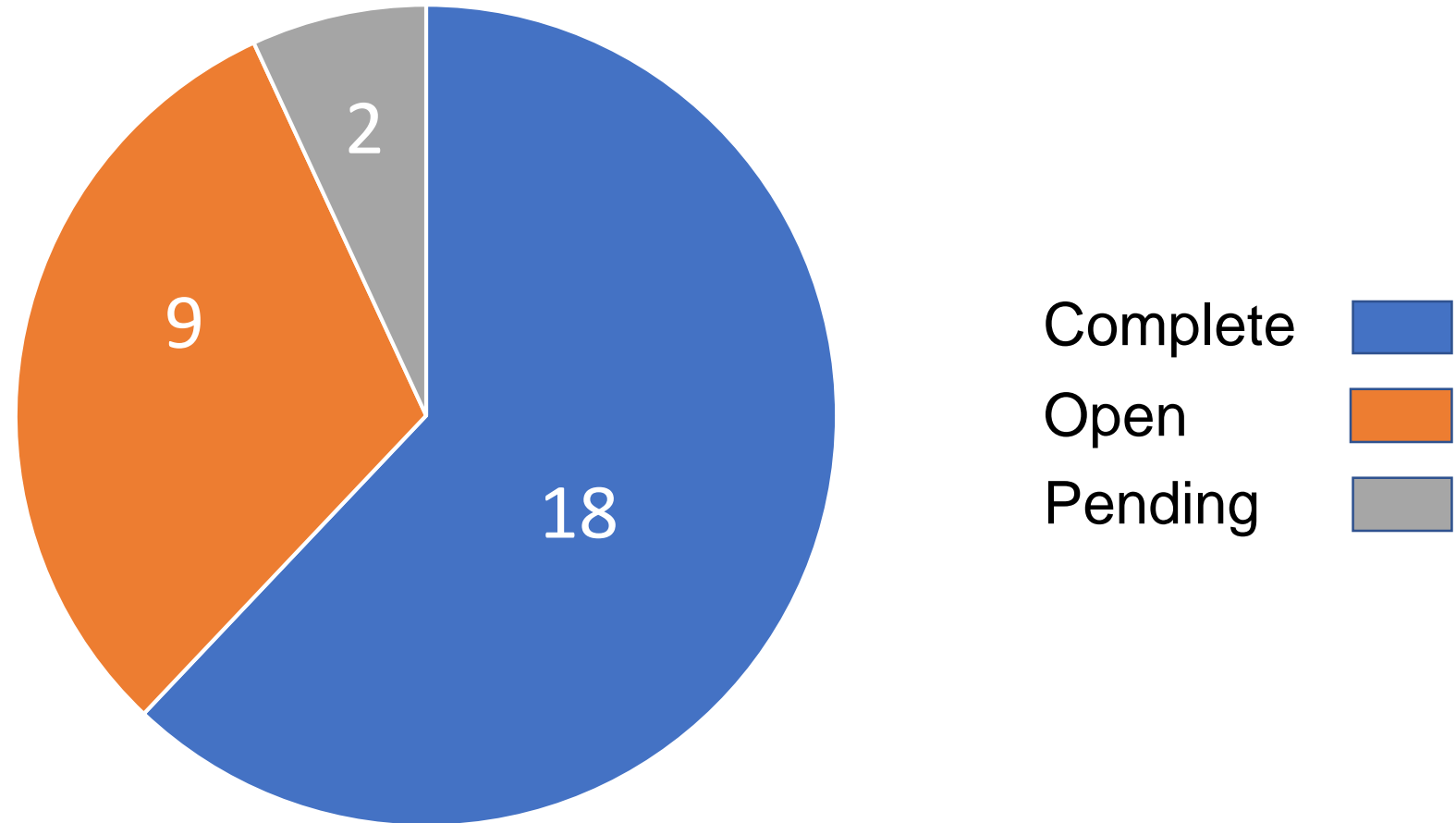
Legend	
	Completed
	In Progress



# Status of Management Action Plans

As of July 2023

For the reporting period, 62% of the action plans are completed. Of the 29 action plans, 2 are due, and 9 will be due before August 31, 2023.



# Internal Audit (IA) Required Communications

Std.	Communication Requirement	Timing
1000	The CAE <u>must</u> periodically review the internal audit charter and present it to senior management and the Board for approval.	01/2023
1010	The CAE <u>should</u> discuss the Mission of Internal Audit and the mandatory elements of the International Professional Practices Framework with senior management and the board.	07/2023
1110	The CAE <u>must</u> confirm to the Board, at least annually, the organizational independence of the internal audit activity.	07/2023
1111	The CAE <u>must</u> communicate and interact directly with the Board.	Ongoing
1312	The CAE <u>must</u> discuss with the Board the form and frequency of external assessments and the qualifications and independence of the external assessor or assessment team, including any potential conflicts of interest.	8/2022
1320	The CAE <u>must</u> communicate the results of the quality assurance and improvement program to senior management and the Board. Disclosure should include: the scope and frequency of both the internal and external assessments; the qualifications and independence of the assessor(s) or assessment team, including potential conflicts of interest; conclusions of assessors; and corrective action plans.	Ext. QAR 5/2018 Int. QAR 10/2022
2020	The CAE <u>must</u> communicate the internal audit activity's plans and resource requirements, including significant interim changes, to senior management and the Board for review and approval. The CAE <u>must</u> also communicate the impact of resource limitations.	7/2023
2060	The CAE <u>must</u> report periodically to senior management and the Board on the internal audit activity's purpose, authority, responsibility, and performance relative to its plan and on its conformance with the Code of Ethics and the Standards. Reporting <u>must</u> also include significant risk and control issues, including fraud risks, governance issues, and other matters that require the attention of senior management and/or the Board.	10/2022 & Ongoing
2600	When the chief audit executive concludes that management has accepted a level of risk that may be unacceptable to the organization, the chief audit executive <u>must</u> discuss the matter with senior management. If the chief audit executive determines that the matter has not been resolved, the chief audit executive must communicate the matter to the board.	7/2023



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

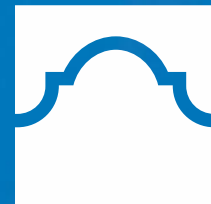


ACHIEVING THE GREAT  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
of distinction

# Internal Audit Department: Proposed Budget for Fiscal Year 2023-2024

**Frank Cortez**

District Director of Internal Audit



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Purpose of Budget Review and Approval

- To comply with Audit Committee Charter
- To ensure Independence and Objectivity
- To ensure the Internal Audit function is adequately resourced
- To provide accountability and oversight



# Budget Comparison Excluding Benefits

Operating Budget	Board Approved FY 2023 Budget	FY 2023 Actual and Projected	Proposed FY 2024 Budget	Explanation
Salaries	\$573,437	\$554,732	\$573,437	Five Full Time Staff
External Fees for Consulting	40,000	40,879	40,000	Co-sourced with Subject Matter Experts
Training and Other Costs	70,000	34,963	49,280	40 hrs. of Professional Development and Software Cost
Total	\$683,437	\$630,574	\$662,717	Proposed \$20,720 less
% Variance from Approved FY 2023 Budget. <i>(Projected \$52,863 or 8.1% under budget in FY 2023 Actual and Projected; \$16,129 under budget in 2023 due to Senior Auditor vacancy.)</i>		-8.1%	-3.1%	



# Action Required in July

Approve the Internal Audit department's operating budget of \$662,717 plus any additional amount for allocable benefit costs for consideration in the overall Alamo Colleges District budget planning process.

The Internal Audit budget was considered for approval with the overall Alamo Colleges District fiscal year 2024 budget.



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



## **Discussion and Possible Action on the District Internal Audit Department's Proposed Fiscal Year 2024 Budget and Staffing**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023, and presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the proposed Internal Audit Department operating budget for the fiscal year 2024 of \$662,717 plus any additional amount for allocable benefit costs. This total does not include any adjustments for salaries that are included in the general budget presentation for the new fiscal year. The final Internal Audit budget will be considered for approval with the overall Alamo Colleges District fiscal year 2024 budget."**

### **PURPOSE**

The Audit Committee Charter tasks the Audit, Budget, and Finance Committee with reviewing the plans, activities, staffing, and budget for the Internal Audit function.

The Internal Audit Charter states that Internal Audit has various responsibilities, including but not limited to:

- Maintaining a professional audit staff group;
- Following professional audit practices and standards; and
- Proposing an appropriate annual staffing plan to the Audit Committee and Board.

### **BACKGROUND**

The District Director of Internal Audit prepared a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year 2024. The presentation provides budget highlights of expenditures anticipated and a comparison with the current year's budget.

The total does not include allocable benefit costs and any adjustments for salaries that Alamo Colleges District has typically included in the general budget presentation for implementation in the new fiscal year.

The proposed budget totals \$662,717, including salaries and direct operating expenses. Benefits, which are not included, may be added to this amount later through a district-wide allocation or chargeback process. The proposed budget is sufficient to fund the Internal Audit Department, including the District Director of Internal Audit position and four experienced internal audit professionals. It also has \$40,000 for co-sourcing with a subject-matter expert to complete the audit plan.

An internal audit plan is being developed that can be accomplished with the available resources.

**IMPLICATION**

**Financial:** Funding Source: Account 119001-891031-5010

Cost: Internal Audit Department’s Budget for the fiscal year 2024 is \$ 662,717 for direct salaries and operating expenses, plus an additional amount to be determined for allocable benefit costs.

**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III: Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENT:** Internal Audit Proposed Budget for Fiscal Year 2024

\_\_\_\_\_  
Frank Cortez Date  
District Director of Internal Audit

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Diane E. Snyder Date  
Vice Chancellor for  
Finance & Administration

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Mike Flores Date  
Chancellor

## Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023, and now presented to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of June 1, 2023, through June 30, 2023.”**

### PURPOSE

To provide a monthly report on non-grant contracts received by the Alamo Colleges District.

### BACKGROUND

Contracts – Non-grant contracts are contracts in which Alamo Colleges District receives funds to provide special or negotiated services or training to private corporations. For the period ending June 30, 2023, there are a total of 24 contracts that total \$902,392.00 in external funding. This will allow services to be provided to 5,355 individuals.

### OBJECTIVE/FACT

To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

### IMPLICATIONS

<b>Financial:</b>	Yes
<b>Strategic Plan:</b>	Goal III. Performance Excellence
<b>Human Resources:</b>	Yes

**ATTACHMENTS:** YTD Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report.

---

Linda Rivas, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor  
of Continuing Education  
Development

---

Xavier Urrutia, Interim Vice Chancellor  
for Economic & Workforce

---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**Year-To-Date Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report**

Status: September 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023

**I. Current Month Contracts District Wide:**

No.	Contract Recipient (District Wide)	No. of Courses	Monthly No. Students to be Served	YTD No. Students to be Served
1	Workforce Training Network	300	1,512	5,355
	<b>Total</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>5,355</b>

**II. Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:**

No.	Contract Recipient	\$.01-\$9,999.99	\$10,000-\$100,000	\$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	Workforce Training Network	11	11	2	24
	<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>24</b>

Source: All data provided by Workforce Training Network-Continuing Education Department.



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY2023 MONTHLY (MTD) GRANT AWARD ACTIVITY REPORT**

April 01, 2023-May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219139	District	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "WETC Laboratory Equipment Proposal".	Grant will purchase state of the art equipment for two labs at Westside Education and Training Center (WETC) that support the Nanotechnology and Water Resource Science programs offered by Northwest Vista College.	10/17/2022	\$0	\$0	\$94,000	0	0.00
2	219879	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States".	The Perkins Basic grant supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill, high-wage, or high-demand occupations. Additional funding in the amount of \$563,257.	8/3/2022	\$0	\$0	\$563,257	1500	6.00
3	219881	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Student Success Acceleration Program Implementation Grant".	The planned project will deploy culturally-responsive messaging across all the colleges designed to reduce mental health stigma. Training at the colleges will increase the skills and confidence of faculty, staff and students in having conversations about and offering support for others having mental health issues.	2/6/2023	\$0	\$0	\$250,000	7,750	0.00
	3		<b>Total Dist.- MTD Single Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$907,257	7,750	0.00
1	211181	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER II) Fund".	Grantee shall carry out programs that lead to increases in nursing graduates and licensure. Funds will be used on faculty salaries to resolve nursing faculty shortage.	1/6/2023	\$0	\$0	\$96,711.80	431	2.00
	1		<b>Total SAC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$96,711.80	431	2.00
1	212100	St. Philip's College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Program Title: "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) II Nursing Shortage Reduction Program (NSRP) Grant".	Objectives of this grant are to Enhance Nursing Faculty and Innovation in recruitment and retention of initial licensure students.	3/1/2023	\$0	\$0	\$46,422	26	0.00
	1		<b>Total SPC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$46,422	26	0.00
1	213111	Palo Alto College	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Governor's Summer Merit Program".	Purpose of the Governor's Summer Merit Program is to improve middle school and high school students familiarity and experience with post-secondary educational opportunities leading to STEM careers while developing collaboration among workforce development programs, colleges and universities and Texas middle and high schools.	1/17/2023	\$0	\$0	\$83,926	120	1.00
	1		<b>Total PAC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$83,926	120	1.00
1	215019	Northeast Lakeview College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Student Success Acceleration Program Implementation Grant".	NLC seeks to mitigate enrollment barriers, promoting the retention and graduation of part-time students. CONNECT's monthly phone outreach, supplemented by emails/mailings, provides information on NLC resources and connects students with wraparound services to address social, emotional and educational barriers.	11/10/2022	\$0	\$0	\$180,000	1,950	0.00
	1		<b>Total NLC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$180,000	1,950	0.00
	7			<b>Total MTD Single Year Grants</b>		\$0	\$0	\$1,314,316	10,277	3.00
				<b>Multi Year Grants</b>						
1	219121	District	University of Texas at San Antonio, Project Title: "Bexar County Fostering Educational Success Pilot Program". Year 2 of 2.	The University of Texas at San Antonio, Texas A&M San Antonio, Alamo Colleges District, Bexar County Children's Court and Child Advocates San Antonio have partnered for the creation of the Fostering Educational Success for students with a history of Foster Care Pilot Project. Additional funding in the amount of \$117,723.	5/2/2022	\$0	\$0	\$117,723	450	4.00
2	219124	District	U.S. Department of Labor Employment and Training Administration, Project Title: "H-1B Apprenticeships: Closing the Skills Gap Grant Program". Year 1 of 4.	The Healthcare apprenticeship partnership will convene key employer partners to develop new apprenticeship programs in key occupations in the healthcare sector to build an apprenticeship pathway and expand access to trainees.	2/18/2020	\$110,705	\$59,645	\$246,011	800	2.50
	2		<b>Total Dist.-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>			\$110,705	\$59,645	\$363,734	1,250	6.50

1	211141	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services thru University of Texas at Austin, <u>Project Title:</u> "Addiction Technology Transfer Center HHS Region 6". Year 7 of 7.	Funding will enrich course offerings and materials with evidence based and promising practices, mentor and support students entering the addiction treatment and recovery workforce, provide continuing education and technical assistance to existing behavioral health workforce.	3/24/2023	\$0	\$0	\$15,000	300	1.00
2	211179	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, <u>Project Title:</u> "Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending-Construction". Year 1 of 3.	The grant will help support equipment and materials for San Antonio College's Nursing Program.	11/7/2022	\$0	\$0	\$1,050,000	450	0.00
3	211180	San Antonio College	National Security Agency, <u>Project Title:</u> "2022 GenCyber-San Antonio College". Year 1 of 2.	A cohort of 40 7th, 8th and 9th grade students will attend a hybrid week-long GenCyber Student summer 2023 camp to be held at San Antonio College to introduce them to GenCyber, Cybersecurity concepts, computer security skills and available certificate/degree programs including SAC's own Information Technology and Security Academy dual-credit program.	8/23/2022	\$0	\$10,278	\$77,457	40	1.00
3			<b>Total SAC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$10,278	\$1,142,457	790	2.00
1	212090	St. Philip's College	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title:</u> "Nursing & Allied Health Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID-19".	The funds received from the grant would be necessary for additional learning and testing resources and professional development to mitigate impediments due to COVID-19.	11/2/2020	\$0	\$0	\$17,513	14	0.00
1			<b>Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$0	\$17,513	14	0.00
1	213107	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Defense thru Washington Headquarters Services Acquisition Directorate, <u>Project Title:</u> "Military City USA Consortium". Year 1 of 3.	Goal of this project is to promote and support the completion of technical training and certificate programs that strengthen the DOD and Defense industrial Base science technology and manufacturing workforce. Develop, support and increase the transition of students especially those from underserved and underrepresented populations to include veterans and their spouses, from two-year institutions and/or Community College STEM degrees at four-year institutions.	9/1/2022	\$0	\$306,640	\$5,000,000	1,200	3.00
1			<b>Total PAC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$306,640	\$5,000,000	1,200	3.00
1	214058	Northwest Vista College	National Science Foundation thru University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title:</u> "GP-UP: Geoscience Engagement: growing Interest at Hispanic-Serving Institutions by Scaffolding Classroom Intervention to Service Learning Projects". Year 1 of 5.	Goal of this project is to broaden participation and enhance retention in the geosciences by testing the effectiveness of an integrated early intervention strategy within the undergraduate degree pipeline.	11/19/2022	\$0	\$3,176	\$15,038	44	3.00
1			<b>Total NVC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$3,176	\$15,038	44	3.00
8			<b>Total MTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$110,705	\$379,739	\$6,538,742	3,298	14.50
15			<b>GRAND TOTAL-MTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS</b>			\$110,705	\$379,739	\$7,853,058	13,575	17.50

# ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

## FY 2023 YTD Grant Award Summary Report

Includes All Single Year Grants and the Current Year of Multi-Year Grants

September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

No.	College	No. of Grants	Match Amounts	Indirect Cost Received	YTD Funding Amount	No. of Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	District Grants	10	\$ 615,217	\$ 235,272	\$ 4,878,420	20,341	15.50
2	San Antonio College	13	\$ 257,048	\$ 190,406	\$ 3,993,678	26,629	33.00
3	St. Philip's College	10	\$ -	\$ 429,421	\$ 11,246,075	37,767	34.00
4	Palo Alto College	12	\$ -	\$ 435,567	\$ 7,637,940	3,187	24.00
5	Northwest Vista College	6	\$ -	\$ 185,724	\$ 2,130,669	4,509	12.62
6	Northeast Lakeview College	4	\$ 9,969	\$ 8,025	\$ 446,534	8,625	3
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>55</b>	<b>\$ 882,234</b>	<b>\$ 1,484,415</b>	<b>\$ 30,333,316</b>	<b>101,058</b>	<b>122.12</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219139	District	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "WETC Laboratory Equipment Proposal"</u> .	Grant will purchase state of the art equipment for two labs at Westside Education and Training Center (WETC) that support the Nanotechnology and Water Resource Science programs offered by Northwest Vista College.	10/17/2022	\$0	\$0	\$94,000	0	0.00
2	219176	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Accelerate Student Success Planning Grant"</u> .	Alamo College District (ACD) hopes to better understand the reasons for this discrepancy, formulate plans to reduce any stigma related to Mental Health issues and plan for services and training to address any issues revealed through a needs assessment.	8/30/2022	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	0	0.0
3	219177	District	Texas Workforce Commission, <u>Project Title: "Skills for Small Business"</u> .	The Skills for Small Business (SSB) Program will provide training for small private business in the local area. Each participating business partner will select training courses for its new and/or existing employees that will contribute to the enhancement of the business operation.	11/1/2022	\$0	\$0	\$68,250	50	0.00
4	219366	District	Public Allies Inc., <u>Project Title: "Public Allies San Antonio"</u> .	The purpose of this grant is to develop our ability to meet the needs of the community by increasing our opportunity to work with community based organization. The partnership with the organizations will help develop a cohort of young social service leaders who can facilitate transformational change, leading to the improvement of their communities.	10/30/2022	\$504,512	\$158,438	\$852,475	25	4.00
5	219879	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States"</u> .	The Perkins Basic grant supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill, high-wage, or high-demand occupations. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$563,257.</i>	8/3/2022	\$0	\$0	\$2,698,052	10,616	6.0
6	219881	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Student Success Acceleration Program Implementation Grant"</u> .	The planned project will deploy culturally-responsive messaging across all the colleges designed to reduce mental health stigma. Training at the colleges will increase the skills and confidence of faculty, staff and students in having conversations about and offering support for others having mental health issues.	2/6/2023	\$0	\$0	\$250,000	7,750	0.00
	<b>6</b>		<b>Total Dist.- YTD Single Year Grants</b>			<b>\$504,512</b>	<b>\$158,438</b>	<b>\$4,012,777</b>	<b>18,441</b>	<b>10.00</b>
1	211181	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER II) Fund"</u> .	Grantee shall carry out programs that lead to increases in nursing graduates and licensure. Funds will be used on faculty salaries to resolve nursing faculty shortage.	1/6/2023	\$0	\$0	\$96,711.80	431	2.00
	<b>1</b>		<b>Total SAC-YTD Single-Year Grants</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$96,711.80</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>2.00</b>
1	212100	St. Philip's College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Program Title: "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) II Nursing Shortage Reduction Program (NSRP) Grant"</u> .	Objectives of this grant are to Enhance Nursing Faculty and Innovation in recruitment and retention of initial licensure students.	3/1/2023	\$0	\$0	\$46,422	26	0.00

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
2	212648	St. Philip's College	Texas Workforce Commission, <u>Project Title: "Apprenticeship Training Program"</u> .	Purpose of the Apprenticeship Training Program is to provide classroom and technical training to apprentices in support of their on the job training in their fulltime employment. The grant award will pay a portion of the cost for job-related in person classroom instruction to Master instructors. The program combines on the job training under supervision of experienced journey works with in-person classroom instruction. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$34,484.</i>	9/1/2022	\$0	\$0	\$107,212	160	0.0
	<b>2</b>		<b>Total SPC YTD Single-Year Grants</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$153,634</b>	<b>186.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
1	213106	Palo Alto College	Texas Higher Coordinating Board (THECB) thru University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title: "AN OER Writing Handbook for College Composition"</u> .	The subaward is part of the UTSA OER grant from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to develop an OER writing handbook for English composition courses. Dr. Melissa Elston will collaborate with UTSA to produce specific sections of the handbook. Dr. Elston will collect data and organize student focus groups and participate in same.	7/8/2022	\$0	\$0	\$3,849	10	1.00
2	213111	Palo Alto College	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Governor's Summer Merit Program".	Purpose of the Governor's Summer Merit Program is to improve middle school and high school students familiarity and experience with post-secondary educational opportunities leading to STEM careers while developing collaboration among workforce development programs, colleges and universities and Texas middle and high schools.	1/17/2023	\$0	\$0	\$83,926	120	1.00
	<b>2</b>		<b>Total PAC-YTD Single Year Grants</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$87,775</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>2.00</b>
1	215017	Northeast Lakeview College	Texas Workforce Commission, <u>Project Title: "Jobs and Education for Texans (JET) Grant"</u> .	The JET grant will allow for the purchase of equipment necessary to establish a network administration lab. The newly established lab will double the capacity of NLC campus lab facilities from one to two labs allowing for increased student enrollment and hands on learning.	8/25/2022	\$9,969	\$0	\$189,401	75	0.00
2	215018	Northeast Lakeview College	San Antonio Council on Alcohol and drug Awareness (SACADA), <u>Project Title: "Zen and Wellness Garden, Phase 1"</u>	To support the construction of a Zen and Wellness Garden on the NLC campus that will engage with nature and allow for mindfulness activities and host a series of community mental health workshops.	10/13/2022	\$0	\$0	\$24,000	6,000	0.00
3	215019	Northeast Lakeview College	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Student Success Acceleration Program Implementation Grant"</u> .	NLC seeks to mitigate enrollment barriers, promoting the retention and graduation of part-time students. CONNECT's monthly phone outreach, supplemented by emails/mailings, provides information on NLC resources and connects students with wraparound services to address social, emotional and educational barriers.	11/10/2022	\$0	\$0	\$180,000	1,950	0.00
	<b>3</b>		<b>Total NLC-YTD Single Year Grants</b>			<b>\$9,969</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$393,401</b>	<b>8,025</b>	<b>0.00</b>
	<b>13</b>		<b>Total YTD Single Year Grants</b>			<b>\$514,481</b>	<b>\$158,438</b>	<b>\$4,744,298</b>	<b>26,782</b>	<b>12.00</b>
			<b>Multi-Year Grants</b>							
1	219117	District	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), <u>Project Title: "Nudges to the Finishing Line"</u> . Year 6 of 6.	Alamo Colleges District is participating in research project on the impact of text messages. ACD will share data for the purpose of assigning student cohorts and for evaluating impact of interventions on credit completion and degree attainment.	11/15/2021	\$0	\$0	\$4,950	0	0.00

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
2	219121	District	University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title</u> : "Bexar County Fostering Educational Success Pilot Program". Year 2 of 2.	The University of Texas at San Antonio, Texas A&M San Antonio, Alamo Colleges District, Bexar County Children's Court and Child Advocates San Antonio have partnered for the creation of the Fostering Educational Success for students with a history of Foster Care Pilot Project. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$117,723.</i>	5/2/2022	\$0	\$0	\$382,632	250	0.00
3	219124	District	U.S. Department of Labor Employment and Training Administration, <u>Project Title</u> : "H-1B Apprenticeships: Closing the Skills Gap Grant Program". Year 1 of 4.	The Healthcare apprenticeship partnership will convene key employer partners to develop new apprenticeship programs in key occupations in the healthcare sector to build an apprenticeship pathway and expand access to trainees.	2/18/2020	\$110,705	\$59,645	\$246,011	800	2.50
4	219166	District	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title</u> : "Alamo Colleges District Educational Opportunity Centers Program". Year 2 of 5.	The ACD EOC project will provide counseling and information on college admissions to eligible adults who want to enter or continue a program of postsecondary education. The ACD EOC project will also offer services to improve the financial economic literacy of participants, counsel participants on financial aid options and assist in the application process to increase the number of adults who enroll in postsecondary education institutions.	8/23/2021	\$0	\$17,189	\$232,050	850	3.00
	4		<b>Total Dist.-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			<b>\$110,705</b>	<b>\$76,834</b>	<b>\$865,643</b>	<b>1,900</b>	<b>5.50</b>
1	211141	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services thru University of Texas at Austin, <u>Project Title</u> : "Addiction Technology Transfer Center HHS Region 6". Year 7 of 7.	Funding will enrich course offerings and materials with evidence based and promising practices, mentor and support students entering the addiction treatment and recovery workforce, provide continuing education and technical assistance to existing behavioral health workforce.	3/24/2023	\$0	\$0	\$15,000	300	1.00
2	211145	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title</u> : "Edison Upward Bound Math and Science Project". Year 5 of 5.	Upward Bound Math & Science (UBMS) provides student services programs for individuals from disadvantage backgrounds, first-generations, low-income individuals etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, composition, foreign language and lab science with the curricula that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.	9/1/2018	\$0	\$23,801	\$297,517	56	1.00
3	211153	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title</u> : "San Antonio College (SAC) Project R.I.S.E (Ready, inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program". Year 3 of 5.	Program will increase eligible students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction, advice and assistance with postsecondary course selection. Each participant will establish an Individual Education Plan (IEP) that includes timelines to achieve graduation and/or transfer to a senior institution.	8/11/2020	\$0	\$16,923	\$261,879	120	7.00
4	211154	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title</u> : "San Antonio College (SAC)'s Project Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program". Year 3 of 5.	Program will increase eligible students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction, advice and assistance with postsecondary course selection. Participants will also receive education in financial aid/financial literacy including information on market and economics and higher education financing and repayment.	8/11/2020	\$0	\$16,923	\$261,786	120	7.00
5	211158	San Antonio College	National Security Agency thru University of West Florida, <u>Project Title</u> : "NCAE-C-003-2020 Cyber Curriculum and Research". Year 3 of 3.	Goal is to increase the number of transitioning military veterans, existing first responders and criminal justice and fiancé earners who are prepared to defend our nation's security and prosperity via cyber security related positions in San Antonio, Texas and beyond.	9/3/2020	\$0	\$27,537	\$249,499	20	1.00

424

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
6	211169	San Antonio College	<b>U.S. Department of Education; Project Title:</b> "San Antonio College's 2021 Child Care Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS) Program" . Year 2 of 4.	Goal of the program is to increase low-income student success by providing access to high-quality child care. Low income SAC students will be provided with high-quality child care each fall, spring and summer semesters. Project Director will provide academic support counseling for CCAMPIS parents at risk for failure.	9/16/2021	\$257,048	\$48,729	\$404,861	56	4.00
7	211173	San Antonio College	<b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title:</b> "Nursing Shortage Reduction Program" . Year 1 of 4.	Goal of project is to Hire new faculty to support the increase in enrollment; Compensation for faculty release time to assist with curriculum development and accreditation compliance; Outreach and recruitment to target a diverse student population; Travel and registration fees for accreditation and national nursing conferences.	7/13/2022	\$0	\$0	\$277,184	395	4.00
8	211174	San Antonio College	<b>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title:</b> "San Antonio College's Upward Bound Math and Science Program Project at Highlands High School". Year 1 of 5.	Upward Bound Math & Science (UBMS) provides student services programs to individuals from disadvantage backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in Math, Language Arts, Composition and lab science with the curricula that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.	9/1/2022	\$0	\$23,803	\$297,535	60	1.00
9	211176	San Antonio College	<b>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title:</b> "San Antonio College's Project Apoyo" . Year 1 of 5.	The Apoyo project will help reverse the trend low graduation rates by significantly increasing our SAC's capacity to provide the guidance, engagement, and academic support Hispanic and Low-income students need to succeed in higher education.	9/29/2022	\$0	\$0	\$424,545	15,000	4.00
10	211177	San Antonio College	<b>National Science Foundation, Project Title:</b> "HSI Pilot Project: San Antonio College's Campeones de STEM" . Year 1 of 3.	Project is designed to directly enhance STEM educational experiences and retention of first year college students in STEM fields through experiential learning opportunities that engage undergraduate students with leaders and professionals in the greater San Antonio STEM Ecosystem.	8/9/2022	\$0	\$22,413	\$79,703	12	2.00
11	211179	San Antonio College	<b>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Project Title:</b> "Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending-Construction" . Year 1 of 3.	The grant will help support equipment and materials for San Antonio College's Nursing Program.	11/7/2022	\$0	\$0	\$1,050,000	450	0.00
12	211180	San Antonio College	<b>National Security Agency, Project Title:</b> "2022 GenCyber-San Antonio College" . Year 1 of 2.	A cohort of 40 7th, 8th and 9th grade students will attend a hybrid week-long GenCyber Student summer 2023 camp to be held at San Antonio College to introduce them to GenCyber, Cybersecurity concepts, computer security skills and available certificate/degree programs including SAC's own Information Technology and Security Academy dual-credit program.	8/23/2022	\$0	\$10,278	\$77,457	40	1.00
13	211534	San Antonio College	<b>City of San Antonio, Project Title:</b> "COSA TV Educational Access Channel" . Year 1 of 5.	The goal of the Educational Access Channel is to provide educational programming to the citizens of San Antonio and surrounding areas. Objective is to provide cable/video at least 8 hours of daily educational programming, 365 days a year, provide transmissions of educational programming to cable/video providers in a manner that can be accepted and transmitted and communicate with designated city staff regularly regarding the ongoing operation of the Educational Access Channel.	9/20/2022	\$0	\$0	\$200,000	10,000	0.00

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
	13		<b>Total SAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$257,048	\$190,406	\$3,896,967	26,629	33.00
1	212088	St. Philip's College	<b>National Aeronautics Space Administration thru University of Texas at San Antonio, Project Title: "NASA Center for Advanced Measurements in Extreme Environments".</b> Year 2 of 5.	The NASA MIRO significantly increase the number of underrepresented minority STEM students who transfer to four-year institutions to complete bachelor's degrees in STEM fields. Objectives include to promote STEM literacy and to enhance and sustain the capability of institutions to perform NASA related research and education.	10/1/2019	\$0	\$0	\$46,861	12,455	0.00
2	212090	St. Philip's College	<b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Nursing &amp; Allied Health Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID-19.</b> Year 2 of 2.	The funds received from the grant would be necessary for additional learning and testing resources and professional development to mitigate impediments due to COVID-19.	11/2/2020	\$0	\$0	\$17,513	14	0.00
3	212093	St. Philip's College	<b>National Science Foundation, Project Title: "Project SURE (Scaffolding Undergraduate Research Experiences)".</b> Year 2 of 5.	Building on existing St. Philip's College program and structures, project SURE will target three areas, Innovation in Instruction will incorporate STEM experiential learning and further develop faculty use of emerging experiential learning methods; Internship and Research experience will create alliances between the college and local industry to provide paid internship opportunities and prepare students to apply for national research experiences and federal internship opportunities and Transfers. Will center on guiding students to transfer to universities to complete their undergraduate degrees.	8/15/2021	\$0	\$127,891	\$312,499	120	1.00
4	212097	St. Philip's College	<b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Nursing Shortage Reduction Program".</b> Year 1 of 4.	Goal of the project is to Improve program persistence from the start to final semester; Increase the number of AAS degrees in Nursing award; Prepare faculty and students for Next generation NCLEX; Enhance faculty professional development.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$133,049	12	0.00
5	212098	St. Philip's College	<b>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "St. Philip's College Means Parents In School Program".</b> Year 1 of 4.	Goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income parents in postsecondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Child Development Center. Eligible student-parents will receive assistance with child care tuition on a sliding fee scale. The aim of the project is to reduce the financial burden of CCAMPIS program participants and afford them the opportunity to enroll in school.	9/20/2022	\$0	\$0	\$281,389	40	2.00
6	212628	St. Philip's College	<b>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (FUTURE Act)".</b> Year 3 of 5.	St. Philip's College is using its FUTURE Act grant funds to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution delivery of services to students. There will be Project Administration and Research and Development, Campus renovation & Technology Improvements and Student Services.	8/21/2020	\$0	\$0	\$1,442,137	12,455	13.00
7	212634	St. Philip's College	<b>National Science Foundation, Project Title: "CIMA LSAMP Alliance".</b> Year 2 of 3.	The Louis Stokes Alliances for Minority Participation (LSAMP) program assists universities and colleges in diversifying the STEM workforce through their efforts at significantly increasing the number of students successfully completing high quality degree programs in science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) disciplines. Emphasis is placed on transforming STEM education through innovative recruitment and retention strategies.	10/1/2020	\$0	\$301,530	\$500,000	30	5.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
8	212639	St. Philip's College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	Grant funds will serve to enhance Project Administration and Research Development, Centers for Excellence in Mathematics and Science, Capital Improvement Project, Information and Communication Technology, Institute for Teaching Excellence and Staff Development, Student Services and Good Samaritan Veterans Outreach and Transition Center.	3/6/2022	\$0	\$0	\$8,358,994	12,455	13.00
	8		<b>Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$429,421	\$11,092,442	37,581	34.00
1	213093	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College SSS Project"</u> . Year 3 of 5.	This project will provide participants with academic support, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid assistance, financial literacy, career exploration, university visits and transfer workshops. The need for the project in the target area is apparent due to the high percentage of the low-income, first generation and disabled participants enrolled who are eligible for student support.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$17,780	\$261,888	140	2.00
2	213094	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo"</u> . Year 3 of 5.	Grant is designed to establish college wide best practices by increasing student support with the creation of a one-stop Center for career and experiential learning; Growing partnerships by strengthening industry and employer relations to increase student internship and service learning opportunities; and Enrich Learning by increasing professional development for faculty to support curriculum design.	9/30/2020	\$0	\$0	\$599,479	500	5.00
3	213099	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College Talent Search: Southwest High School"</u> . Year 2 of 5.	The TRIO Talent Search Southwest ISD project will provide participants with academic support. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to insure that they persist, succeed an graduate from high school and enroll in college to complete post-secondary education.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$20,572	\$277,375	500	3.00
4	213100	Palo Alto College	<u>National Science Foundation, Project Title: "HSI Pilot Project: Promoting Virtual Experiential Learning to Support Part-Time and Nontraditional Students"</u> . Year 2 of 2.	Pilot project proposal will implement the follow to support increasing institutional capacity by creating career services and student support activities that are specifically aimed at part-time students. Using the STEM-ESS (STEM Evidence based and Student Serving) model. In addition the STEM industry partners also require an experienced workforce which students gain via internships, undergraduate research and experiential engagement opportunities.	7/19/2021	\$0	\$0	\$100,000	60	1.00
5	213101	Palo Alto College	<u>National Science Foundation thru Arizona State University, Project Title: "Accelerate Latinx Representation in STEM Education (ALRISE) with Institutional Intentionality and Capacity Building for Experiential Learning"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	The ALRISE Alliance is developing a network of faculty, staff, administrators and students at 2 year and 4 year Hispanic Service Institutions and emerging HSIs to accelerate Latinx representation in science, technology, engineering and math (STEM) education. The ALRISE alliance provides professional development for faculty, staff and industry to serve Latinx students with intentionality through culturally-responsive undergraduate research and work-based experiential learning. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$122,026.</i>	7/29/2021	\$0	\$11,750	\$122,026	0	1.00
6	213102	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College Talent Search: South San Antonio and Somerset ISD"</u> . Year 2 of 5.	The Talent Search project will provide participants with academic tutoring and advising; information on financial aid programs; assistance in completing financial aid application and support for applying for college enrollment.	10/1/2021	\$0	\$20,572	\$277,375	500	1.00

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
7	213103	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College-CCAMPIS 2021"</u> . Year 2 of 4.	To meet the goal of increasing low-income student success by providing access to high quality childcare, the project will subsidize the majority of the cost of on-and-off campus child care to ensure that PAC students realize their full potential by enrolling, persisting and completing a college degree.	9/16/2021	\$0	\$13,201	\$248,345	20	2.00
8	213107	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Defense thru Washington Headquarters Services Acquisition Directorate, <u>Project Title: "Military City USA Consortium"</u> . Year 1 of 3.	Goal of this project is to promote and support the completion of technical training and certificate programs that strengthen the DOD and Defense industrial Base science technology and manufacturing workforce. Develop, support and increase the transition of students especially those from underserved and underrepresented populations to include veterans and their spouses, from two-year institutions and/or Community College STEM degrees at four-year institutions.	9/1/2022	\$0	\$306,640	\$5,000,000	1,200	3.00
9	213109	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math Science Project 2022"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	Upward Bound Math and Science (UBMS) will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring and advising; information on Financial aid and assistance in completing financial aid applications. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from high school completing a rigorous secondary school program and enroll in college and graduate with a college degree.	9/1/2022	\$0	\$20,832	\$297,601	60	2.00
10	213110	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound 2022"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	Palo Alto College (PAC) Upward Bound will provide participants from Poteet, Pleasanton, Lytle and Jourdanton High Schools with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on Financial aid programs and assistance in completing financial aid applications. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from High School completing a rigorous secondary school program, enroll in college and graduate with a college degree.	9/1/2022	\$0	\$24,220	\$366,076	77	2.00
	10		<b>Total PAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$435,567	\$7,550,165	3,057	22.00
1	214050	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Community Math Project: Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education Through Collaborative Interventions"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	Goals of project is to develop an academic support system that is integrated into math college course curriculum; develop a seamless pathway which supports increased transfer of education majors through model articulation agreements and develop and implement a Math community to support a pipeline of college ready students and pre-service teachers with strong math aptitudes.	9/28/2018	\$0	\$0	\$749,804	3,000	4.80
2	214051	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education thru The University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title: "Latino Teacher Academy Learning Community"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	Latino TALC will provide teacher candidates support as they navigate from a learning community to a professional learning network as they embark into the teaching profession. Project will address the teaching profession in public schools by addressing the need to increase the number of Hispanic and other teachers of color within the critical teaching areas of bilingual education, English as a Second language, Mathematics and Science.	9/28/2018	\$0	\$0	\$224,812	25	2.04

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2022 -May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
3	214054	Northwest Vista College	Texas Higher Educating Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "2021 College Readiness and Completion Models". Year 2 of 2.	Project will provide underprepared students with the academic support resources needed to successfully undertake subsequent college-level course work and continue pursuing their educational goals towards degree completion that will lead to improved career opportunities. Peer coaching will help NVC's most vulnerable students set goals, achieve course completion and attain college degrees in a much shorter time span.	8/16/2021	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	1,200	0.73
4	214055	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Portal Leading to Undergraduate Success in Science, Technology, Engineering & Math Project (PLUS+STEM Project)". Year 2 of 5.	The PLUS+STEM Project aims to narrow the STEM achievement gap among NVC's Hispanics, low-income and other disadvantaged student groups through the implementation of enhanced research based activities and services and equitable academic and support services that will empower underrepresented students.	9/17/2021	\$0	\$151,629	\$995,710	190	1.30
5	214056	Northwest Vista College	National Science Foundation through St. Mary's University, Project Title: "HSI Implementation and Evaluation Project: FUERTE: Fostering Undergraduate Education, Retention and Transfer Environments". Year 2 of 3.	Through the FUERTE Project it will aim to build a collaborative culturally responsive transfer pathways in undergraduate education at Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs) to increase retention and graduation rates of Latinx students pursuing degrees in STEM. This will be accomplished through initiatives that include aligning courses and curriculum between institutions; providing professional development for faculty and staff; providing a holistic supporting system that will adapt best evidence-based support practices to Latinx students.	8/2/2021	\$0	\$30,919	\$95,305	50	0.75
6	214058	Northwest Vista College	National Science Foundation thru University of Texas at San Antonio, Project Title: "GP-UP: Geoscience Engagement: growing Interest at Hispanic-Serving Institutions by Scaffolding Classroom Intervention to Service Learning Projects". Year 1 of 5.	Goal of this project is to broaden participation and enhance retention in the geosciences by testing the effectiveness of an integrated early intervention strategy within the undergraduate degree pipeline.	11/19/2022	\$0	\$3,176	\$15,038	44	3.00
	6		<b>Total NVC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$185,724	\$2,130,669	4,509	12.62
1	215015	Northeast Lakeview College	U.S. Department of Agriculture thru University of Texas at San Antonio, Project Title: "#Eco-JEDI: Building a City-Wide Collaboration to Facilitate Career Readiness in FAS through Science Literacy & Counter-Storytelling". Year 1 of 4.	This project seeks to increase recruitment, graduation and career readiness by diminishing barriers and prioritizing diversity and inclusion of UP in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) through a city wide collaboration of three HSIs. To increase UP skills, investment, and motivation in FAS for individuals and communities in order to recruit students for USDA related jobs.	6/22/2022	\$0	\$32,100	\$53,133	600	3.00
	1		<b>Total NLC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>			\$0	\$8,025	\$53,133	600	3.00
	42			<b>Total YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>		\$367,753	\$1,325,977	\$25,589,018	74,276	110.12
	55			<b>GRAND TOTAL-YTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS</b>		\$882,234	\$1,484,415	\$30,333,316	101,058	122.12

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 Monthly (MTD) Restricted Contract Activity Report**  
 April 01, 2023-May 31, 2023

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source / Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	241018	San Antonio College	Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities, <u>Project Title:</u> "Grow with Google HSI Career Readiness Program". Year 2 of 2.	The Student Enrichment Center will use the funding to support a dedicated Grow with Google Hispanic Serving Institutions cohort of 250 students targeting College's first-time in college student population.	3/7/2023	\$0	\$0	\$27,000	250	0.00
2	241023	San Antonio College	United Services Automobile Association (USAA) thru Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities, <u>Project Title:</u> "HACU Financial Proficiency and Entrepreneurship Project".	Components of this program for undergraduate students include enrichment of the financial education through a supplemental curriculum. Students will learn how to manage their financial resources, save money, minimize debt and long term financial independence.	3/9/2023	\$0	\$0	\$40,000	150	0.00
	<b>2</b>		<b>Total SAC MTD Restricted Contracts</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$67,000</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>0.00</b>
1	242016	St. Philip's College	United Services Automobile Association (USAA) thru the Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities (HACU), <u>Program Title:</u> "HACU Financial Proficiency and Entrepreneurship Project".	This project will engage approximately 200 High School students and 100 College students with the goal of improving their economic condition through a comprehensive education strategy on financial matters relevant to their circumstances and life stage.	12/15/2022	\$0	\$0	\$40,000	300	0.00
	<b>1</b>		<b>Total SPC MTD Restricted Contracts</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$40,000</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>0.00</b>
1	243011	Palo Alto College	Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities, <u>Project Title:</u> "Grow with Google HSI Career Readiness Program". Year 2 of 2.	Grow with Google program is designed to help students develop digital skills to help with ensuring career success. Special efforts will be made for the following student populations: 1. Pre-enrolled students of consisting of TRIO program participants and dual credit/early college high school students. 2. Business, IT and Art pathway students and 3. AlamoPromise students consisting of First Time in College and 4. Students enrolled in continuing education courses and pursuing GED.	3/8/2023	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	1,500	0.00
2	243013	Palo Alto College	United Services Automobile Association (USAA) thru the Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities (HACU), <u>Program Title:</u> "HACU Financial Proficiency and Entrepreneurship Project".	The Financial Proficiency and Entrepreneurship Project is based on the following three goals: Manage Financial Resources for College, Develop lifelong financial skills and Embrace an entrepreneurial mindset.	12/15/2022	\$0	\$0	\$40,000	650	0.00
	<b>2</b>		<b>Total PAC-MTD Restricted Contracts</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$65,000</b>	<b>2,150</b>	<b>0.00</b>
	<b>5</b>		<b>GRAND TOTAL-MTD RESTRICTED CONTRACTS</b>			<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$132,000</b>	<b>2,550</b>	<b>0.00</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2023 YTD Restricted Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report**  
September 1, 2022 - May 31, 2023

No.	Contract Recipient	No. of Contracts Executed for the Year	YTD Total Amount of Contracts	No. Students to be Served
1	District Restricted Contracts	5	\$1,014,111	651
2	San Antonio College	6	343,115	3,410
3	St. Philip's College	1	40,000	300
4	Palo Alto College	3	80,000	100
5	Northwest Vista College	1	120,000	1,000
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	6,000	50
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>\$1,603,226</b>	<b>5,511</b>

**Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:**

No.	Contract Recipient	\$.01-\$9,999.99	\$10,000- \$99,999	\$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	District Restricted Contracts		2	3	5
2	San Antonio College		5	1	6
3	St. Philip's College		1		1
4	Palo Alto College		3		3
5	Northwest Vista College			1	1
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1			1
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>17</b>

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following construction reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes.

### BACKGROUND

1. 2017 Capital Improvement Program Overview Chart(s)
2. 2017 CIP General Obligation Bond / Maintenance Tax Note Summary and Detail Report

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A

**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

**Human Resources:** N/A

**ATTACHMENTS:** Construction Reports

---

Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA  
Associate Vice Chancellor for  
Finance and Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor of Finance and  
Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

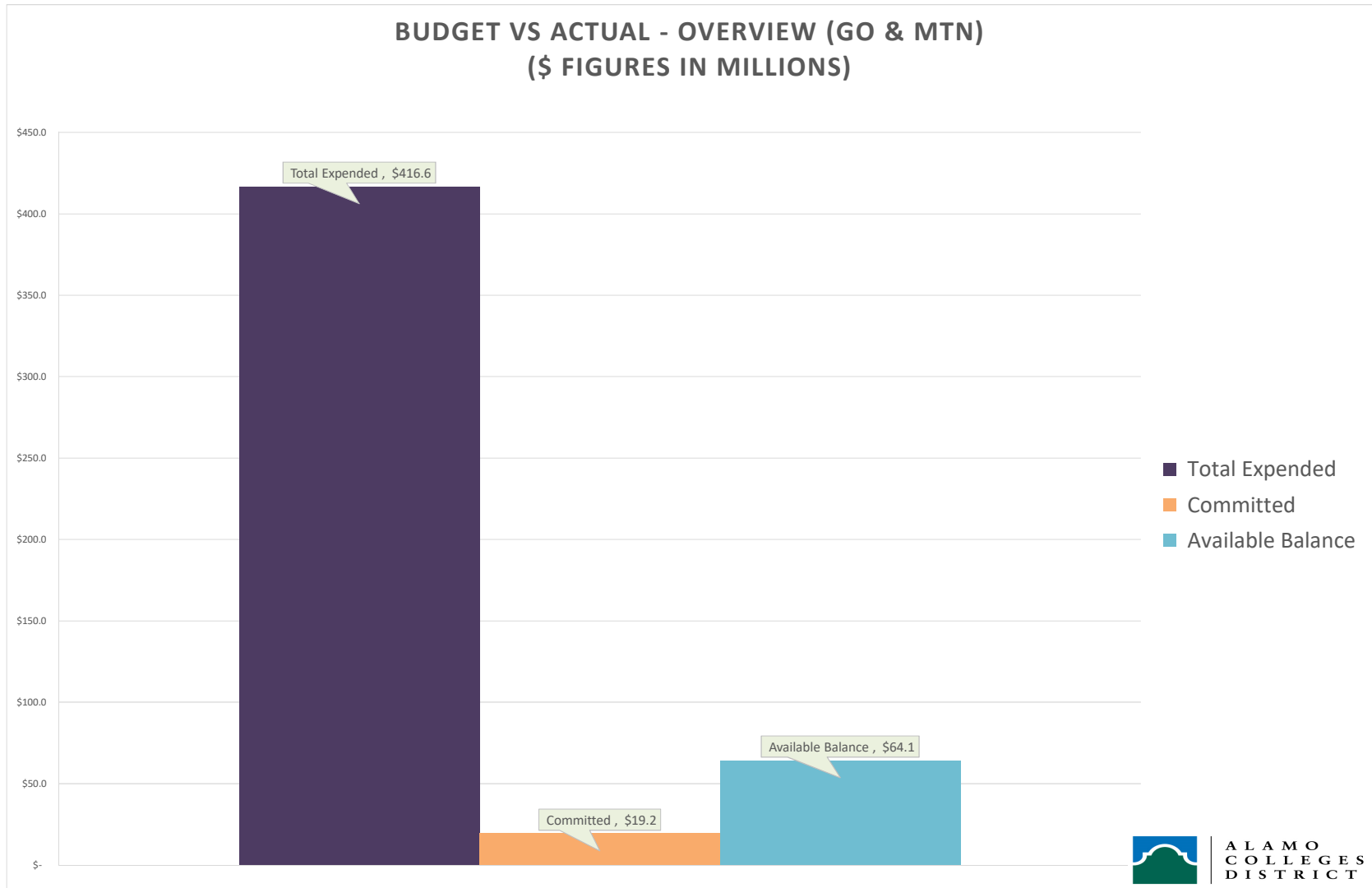


ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

# Alamo Colleges District

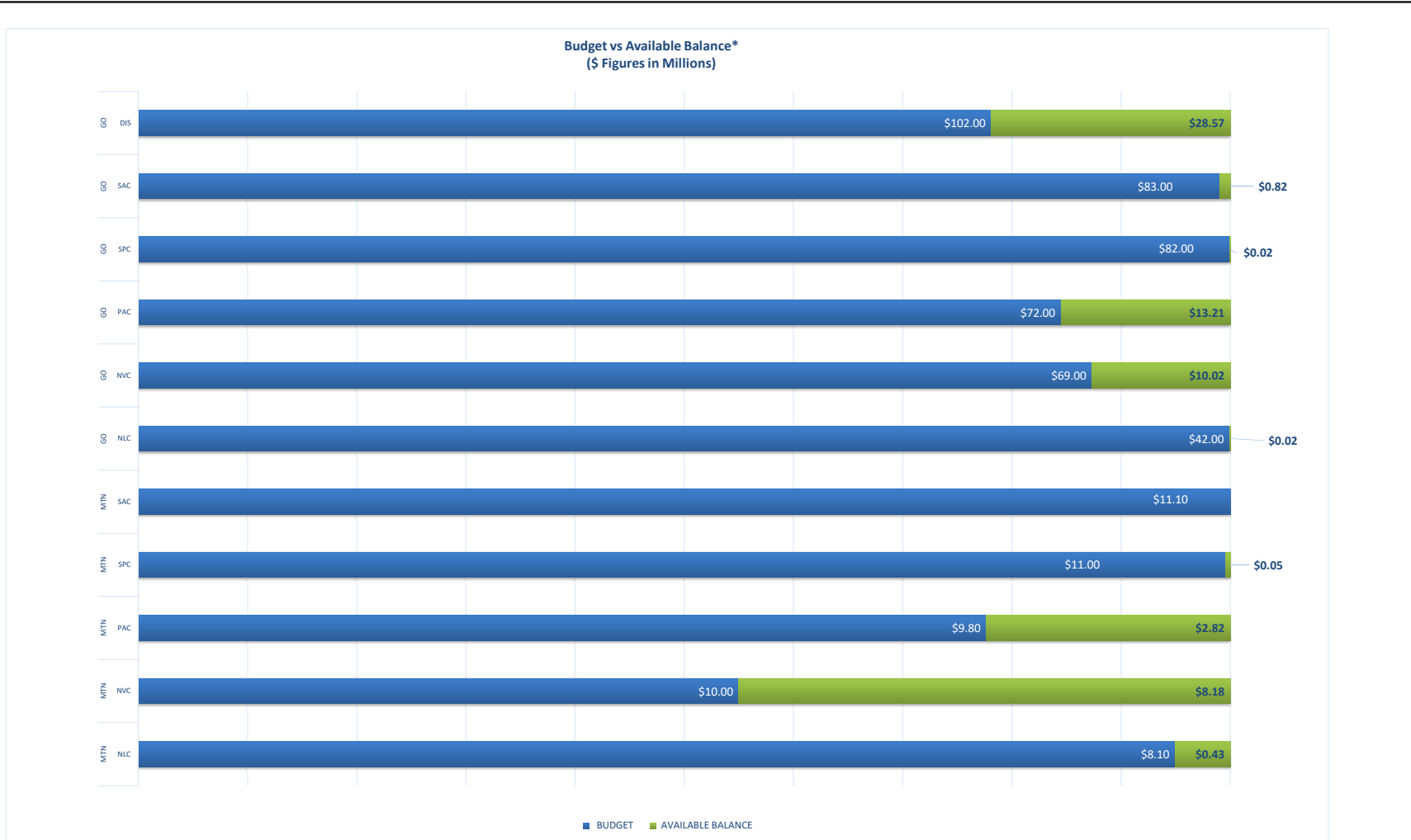
## 2017 Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary

As of April 30, 2023



# Alamo Colleges District Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary

As of April 30, 2023



\*Available balance reduced by actual amount expended as well as committed to spend.



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY**  
**As of April 30, 2023**

FUNDING SOURCES	GO 2017 Tax Bonds	Limited Tax Bonds	MTN 2020 Maintenance Tax Bonds	GO 2021 Limited Tax Bonds	GO 2022 Tax Bonds	Limited Tax Bonds	TOTAL	
General Obligation Bonds	\$	173,000,000	\$	-	\$	225,000,000	\$	450,000,000
Maintenance Tax Note Bonds	\$	-	\$	50,000,000			\$	50,000,000
<b>TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>173,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>50,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>225,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>52,000,000</b>

BY LOCATION	BUDGET	CURRENT YEAR TOTAL	PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL	TOTAL TO DATE ALL YEARS	COMMITMENTS	AVAILABLE BALANCE						
DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	102,000,000	\$	8,458,763	\$	60,447,054	\$	68,905,817	\$	4,520,840	\$	28,573,342
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	83,000,000	\$	7,722,314	\$	68,384,654	\$	76,106,967	\$	6,071,258	\$	821,774
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	82,000,000	\$	849,174	\$	80,751,751	\$	81,600,926	\$	381,235	\$	17,839
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	72,000,000	\$	4,738,275	\$	51,305,653	\$	56,043,928	\$	2,747,110	\$	13,208,962
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	69,000,000	\$	(111,079)	\$	57,902,775	\$	57,791,696	\$	1,189,523	\$	10,018,781
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$	42,000,000	\$	1,922,012	\$	38,791,265	\$	40,713,277	\$	1,265,128	\$	21,596
<b>General Obligation Bond Totals</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>450,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>23,579,460</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>357,583,152</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>381,162,612</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>16,175,094</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>52,662,295</b>
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$	11,100,000	\$	-	\$	11,100,000	\$	11,100,000	\$	-	\$	-
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2020 MTN BOND	\$	11,000,000	\$	10,382	\$	10,918,462	\$	10,928,844	\$	23,411	\$	47,745
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$	9,800,000	\$	4,346,024	\$	-	\$	4,346,024	\$	2,634,816	\$	2,819,160
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$	10,000,000	\$	-	\$	1,818,853	\$	1,818,853	\$	-	\$	8,181,147
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$	8,100,000	\$	2,914,136	\$	4,351,545	\$	7,265,681	\$	403,571	\$	430,748
<b>MTN Bond Totals</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>50,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>7,270,542</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>28,188,860</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>35,459,402</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>3,061,797</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>11,478,801</b>
UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME	\$	(0)	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	(0)
<b>TOTAL FOR ALL 2017 CIP BONDS</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>500,000,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>30,850,001</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>385,772,013</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>416,622,014</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>19,236,891</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>64,141,095</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of April 30, 2023**

<b>General Obligation Bonds</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
DIS-WETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	181,745	2,981,605	19,577,770	22,559,375	540,126	(99,501)
DIS-SETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	1,101,347	4,558,993	12,894,616	17,453,610	2,944,326	2,602,064
DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2	23,000,000	-	2,850	2,543,947	2,546,797	509,006	19,944,197
SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1	2,955,408	-	-	2,955,408	2,955,408	-	0
DIS MOKA Prog. MGT. - GO17	44,592	-	(4,650)	11,904	7,254	37,338	-
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT</b>	<b>\$ 77,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,283,092</b>	<b>\$ 7,538,798</b>	<b>\$ 42,983,645</b>	<b>\$ 50,522,444</b>	<b>\$ 4,030,796</b>	<b>\$ 22,446,761</b>
DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1	1,500,000	-	-	788,961	788,961	-	711,039
DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1	11,600,000	106,236	919,965	7,681,009	8,600,974	309,160	2,689,867
DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1	4,100,000	-	-	3,997,214	3,997,214	4,532	98,253
Reporting and Analysis - T3	1,700,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3	6,100,000	-	-	4,996,225	4,996,225	176,352	927,422
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.</b>	<b>\$ 25,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 106,236</b>	<b>\$ 919,965</b>	<b>\$ 17,463,409</b>	<b>\$ 18,383,374</b>	<b>\$ 490,044</b>	<b>\$ 6,126,582</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE</b>	<b>\$ 102,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,389,327</b>	<b>\$ 8,458,763</b>	<b>\$ 60,447,054</b>	<b>\$ 68,905,817</b>	<b>\$ 4,520,840</b>	<b>\$ 28,573,342</b>
SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1	18,679,527	-	(293,619)	18,847,730	18,554,111	94,261	31,155
SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1	16,235,684	-	177,818	15,752,543	15,930,362	11,760	293,562
SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2	20,000,000	1,180,662	6,145,769	8,821,179	14,966,948	4,888,142	144,910
SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2	9,798,431	5,798	138,528	9,543,645	9,682,173	95,295	20,963
SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3	2,477,282	-	(41,148)	2,512,802	2,471,654	5,627	1
SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3	147,399	-	-	3,604	3,604	110,341	33,454
SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3	47,808	-	-	47,808	47,808	-	-
SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17	15,613,870	10,730	1,594,965	12,855,343	14,450,308	865,832	297,729
<b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>	<b>\$ 83,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,197,189</b>	<b>\$ 7,722,314</b>	<b>\$ 68,384,654</b>	<b>\$ 76,106,967</b>	<b>\$ 6,071,258</b>	<b>\$ 821,774</b>
SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1	30,000,000	-	-	29,997,330	29,997,330	2,257	413
SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2	14,882,376	-	-	14,851,838	14,851,838	11,364	19,174
SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3	13,736,454	8,705	14,393	13,676,053	13,690,446	45,611	397
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC</b>	<b>\$ 58,618,830</b>	<b>\$ 8,705</b>	<b>\$ 14,393</b>	<b>\$ 58,525,221</b>	<b>\$ 58,539,614</b>	<b>\$ 59,232</b>	<b>\$ 19,985</b>
SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2	23,381,170	-	834,782	22,226,531	23,061,312	322,003	(2,144)
<b>TOTAL FOR SWC</b>	<b>\$ 23,381,170</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 834,782</b>	<b>\$ 22,226,531</b>	<b>\$ 23,061,312</b>	<b>\$ 322,003</b>	<b>\$ (2,144)</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>	<b>\$ 82,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 8,705</b>	<b>\$ 849,174</b>	<b>\$ 80,751,751</b>	<b>\$ 81,600,926</b>	<b>\$ 381,235</b>	<b>\$ 17,840</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of April 30, 2023**

<b>General Obligation Bonds</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1	56,865,799	211,023	4,887,875	41,002,172	45,890,047	1,934,570	9,041,182
PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T1	6,000,000	-	-	5,118,242	5,118,242	-	881,758
PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2	117,663	2,285	8,207	37,177	45,384	72,280	-
PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2	4,721,641	550	6,050	1,433,692	1,439,742	309,333	2,972,566
PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	4,294,897	-	(163,857)	3,714,371	3,550,514	430,927	313,456
<b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>	<b>\$ 72,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 213,858</b>	<b>\$ 4,738,275</b>	<b>\$ 51,305,653</b>	<b>\$ 56,043,928</b>	<b>\$ 2,747,110</b>	<b>\$ 13,208,962</b>
NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1	9,756,145	-	-	9,472,467	9,472,467	229,392	54,286
NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1	17,873,204	-	25,117	15,673,808	15,698,925	59,277	2,115,001
NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2	4,671,863	-	120,000	1,490,570	1,610,570	135,688	2,925,605
NVC STEM GO17 - T3	33,900,000	2,609	(256,196)	28,547,499	28,291,304	684,807	4,923,889
NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	2,798,788	-	-	2,718,430	2,718,430	80,358	(0)
<b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>	<b>\$ 69,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 2,609</b>	<b>\$ (111,079)</b>	<b>\$ 57,902,775</b>	<b>\$ 57,791,696</b>	<b>\$ 1,189,523</b>	<b>\$ 10,018,781</b>
NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2	42,000,000	473,803	1,922,012	38,791,265	40,713,277	1,265,128	21,596
<b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>	<b>\$ 42,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 473,803</b>	<b>\$ 1,922,012</b>	<b>\$ 38,791,265</b>	<b>\$ 40,713,277</b>	<b>\$ 1,265,128</b>	<b>\$ 21,596</b>
<b>TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 450,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,285,491</b>	<b>\$ 23,579,460</b>	<b>\$ 357,583,152</b>	<b>\$ 381,162,612</b>	<b>\$ 16,175,094</b>	<b>\$ 52,662,296</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of April 30, 2023**

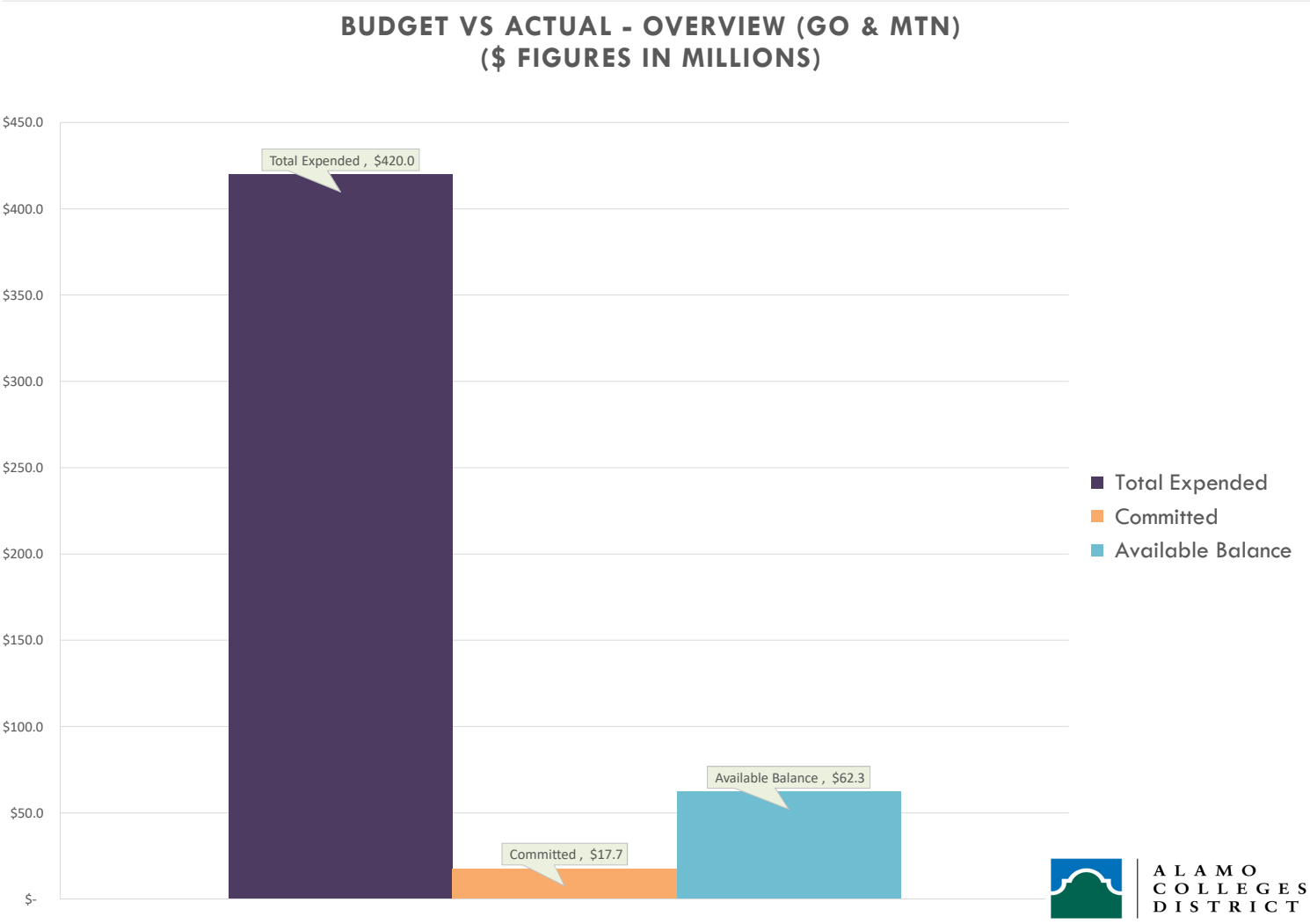
<b>Maintenance Tax Notes</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20	11,100,000	-	-	11,100,000	11,100,000	-	-
<b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20	2,181,723	-	-	2,126,296	2,126,296	17,698	37,729
SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20	8,453,992	-	-	8,448,279	8,448,279	5,713	0
SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>	<b>11,000,000</b>	<b>10,382</b>	<b>10,382</b>	<b>10,918,462</b>	<b>10,928,844</b>	<b>23,411</b>	<b>47,745</b>
PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20	9,800,000	279,333	4,346,024	-	4,346,024	2,634,816	2,819,160
<b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>	<b>9,800,000</b>	<b>279,333</b>	<b>4,346,024</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,346,024</b>	<b>2,634,816</b>	<b>2,819,160</b>
NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20	8,181,147	-	-	-	-	-	8,181,147
NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20	1,818,853	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	0
<b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>	<b>10,000,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,818,853</b>	<b>1,818,853</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,181,147</b>
NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20	5,680,000	182,674	2,271,458	2,739,357	5,010,815	396,367	272,818
NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20	458	-	-	-	-	-	458
NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20	1,274,314	-	-	1,260,941	1,260,941	5,902	7,472
NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	145,228	-	-	143,926	143,926	1,302	0
NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20	1,000,000	-	642,678	207,322	850,000	-	150,000
<b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>	<b>8,100,000</b>	<b>182,674</b>	<b>2,914,136</b>	<b>4,351,545</b>	<b>7,265,681</b>	<b>403,571</b>	<b>430,748</b>
<b>TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 50,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 472,389</b>	<b>\$ 7,270,542</b>	<b>\$ 28,188,860</b>	<b>\$ 35,459,402</b>	<b>\$ 3,061,797</b>	<b>\$ 11,478,801</b>
<b>TOTAL 2017 CIP G.O. &amp; MTN BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 500,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,757,880</b>	<b>\$ 30,850,001</b>	<b>\$ 385,772,013</b>	<b>\$ 416,622,014</b>	<b>\$ 19,236,891</b>	<b>\$ 64,141,096</b>

This page intentionally left blank

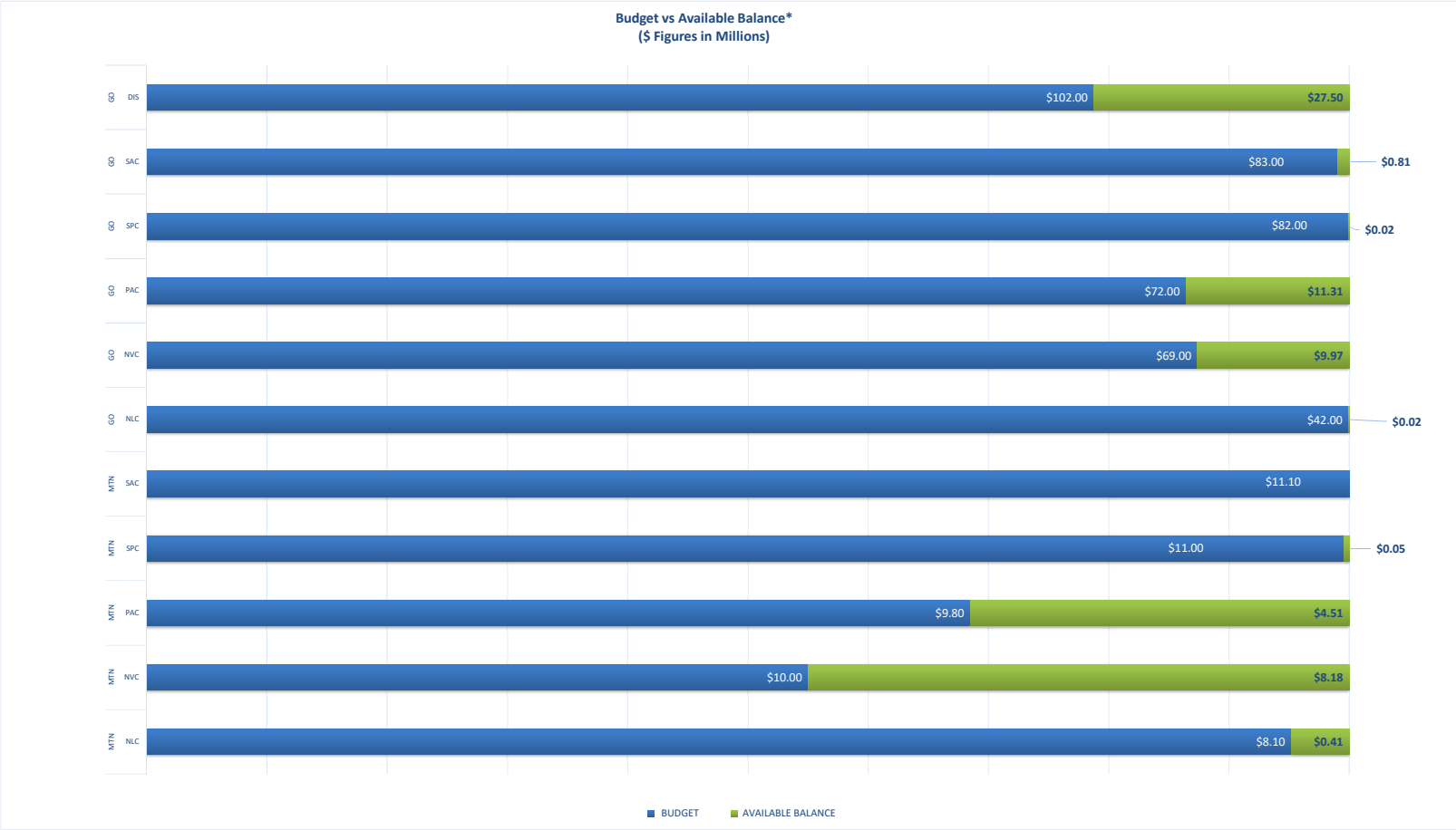
# Alamo Colleges District

## 2017 Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary

As of May 31, 2023



## Alamo Colleges District Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary As of May 31, 2023



\*Available balance reduced by actual amount expended as well as committed to spend.



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY**  
**As of May 31, 2023**

FUNDING SOURCES	GO 2017 Limited Tax Bonds	MTN 2020 Maintenance Tax Bonds	GO 2021 Limited Tax Bonds	GO 2022 Limited Tax Bonds	TOTAL
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 173,000,000	\$ -	\$ 225,000,000	\$ 52,000,000	\$ 450,000,000
Maintenance Tax Note Bonds	\$ -	\$ 50,000,000			\$ 50,000,000
<b>TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES</b>	<b>\$ 173,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 50,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 225,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 52,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 500,000,000</b>

BY LOCATION	BUDGET	CURRENT YEAR TOTAL	PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL	TOTAL TO DATE ALL YEARS	COMMITMENTS	AVAILABLE BALANCE
DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 102,000,000	\$ 9,635,520	\$ 60,447,054	\$ 69,572,442	\$ 4,930,114	\$ 27,497,444
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 83,000,000	\$ 9,444,673	\$ 68,384,654	\$ 77,829,327	\$ 4,361,277	\$ 809,396
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 82,000,000	\$ 862,032	\$ 80,751,751	\$ 81,613,784	\$ 368,377	\$ 17,839
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 72,000,000	\$ 6,447,900	\$ 51,305,653	\$ 57,753,553	\$ 2,932,352	\$ 11,314,095
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 69,000,000	\$ (1,098)	\$ 57,902,775	\$ 57,901,677	\$ 1,127,011	\$ 9,971,312
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 42,000,000	\$ 1,956,727	\$ 38,791,265	\$ 40,747,992	\$ 1,233,592	\$ 18,415
<b>General Obligation Bond Totals</b>	<b>\$ 450,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 28,345,755</b>	<b>\$ 357,583,152</b>	<b>\$ 385,418,775</b>	<b>\$ 14,952,723</b>	<b>\$ 49,628,502</b>
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ 11,100,000	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ -
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 11,000,000	\$ 10,382	\$ 10,918,462	\$ 10,928,844	\$ 23,411	\$ 47,745
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 9,800,000	\$ 2,666,692	\$ -	\$ 2,666,692	\$ 2,622,430	\$ 4,510,877
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 10,000,000	\$ -	\$ 1,818,853	\$ 1,818,853	\$ -	\$ 8,181,147
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 8,100,000	\$ 3,201,915	\$ 4,351,545	\$ 7,553,461	\$ 135,954	\$ 410,586
<b>MTN Bond Totals</b>	<b>\$ 50,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 5,878,990</b>	<b>\$ 28,188,860</b>	<b>\$ 34,067,850</b>	<b>\$ 2,781,795</b>	<b>\$ 13,150,355</b>
UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME	\$ (0)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (0)
<b>TOTAL FOR ALL 2017 CIP BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 500,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 34,224,745</b>	<b>\$ 385,772,013</b>	<b>\$ 419,486,625</b>	<b>\$ 17,734,518</b>	<b>\$ 62,778,857</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of May 31, 2023**

<b>General Obligation Bonds</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
DIS-WETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	135,810	3,627,548	19,577,770	22,695,186	404,691	(99,877)
DIS-SETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	351,299	4,910,293	12,894,616	17,804,909	2,606,814	2,588,277
DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2	23,000,000	-	2,850	2,543,947	2,546,797	509,006	19,944,197
SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1	2,955,408	-	-	2,955,408	2,955,408	-	0
DIS MOKA Prog. MGT. - GO17	44,592	-	(4,650)	11,904	7,254	37,338	-
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT</b>	<b>\$ 77,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 487,110</b>	<b>\$ 8,536,040</b>	<b>\$ 42,983,645</b>	<b>\$ 51,009,553</b>	<b>\$ 3,557,849</b>	<b>\$ 22,432,597</b>
DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1	1,500,000	-	-	788,961	788,961	-	711,039
DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1	11,600,000	12,225	932,190	7,681,009	8,613,199	788,670	2,198,132
DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1	4,100,000	-	-	3,997,214	3,997,214	4,532	98,253
Reporting and Analysis - T3	1,700,000	-	-	-	-	570,000	1,130,000
DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3	6,100,000	167,290	167,290	4,996,225	5,163,515	9,062	927,422
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.</b>	<b>\$ 25,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 179,515</b>	<b>\$ 1,099,480</b>	<b>\$ 17,463,409</b>	<b>\$ 18,562,889</b>	<b>\$ 1,372,264</b>	<b>\$ 5,064,847</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE</b>	<b>\$ 102,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 666,625</b>	<b>\$ 9,635,520</b>	<b>\$ 60,447,054</b>	<b>\$ 69,572,442</b>	<b>\$ 4,930,114</b>	<b>\$ 27,497,444</b>
SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1	18,679,527	-	(293,619)	18,847,730	18,554,111	94,261	31,155
SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1	16,235,684	-	177,818	15,752,543	15,930,362	11,760	293,562
SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2	20,000,000	1,334,314	7,480,083	8,821,179	16,301,262	3,548,651	150,087
SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2	9,798,431	8,800	147,328	9,543,645	9,690,973	86,495	20,963
SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3	2,477,282	-	(41,148)	2,512,802	2,471,654	5,627	1
SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3	147,399	-	-	3,604	3,604	110,341	33,454
SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3	47,808	-	-	47,808	47,808	-	-
SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17	15,613,870	379,246	1,974,210	12,855,343	14,829,554	504,142	280,174
<b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>	<b>\$ 83,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,722,359</b>	<b>\$ 9,444,673</b>	<b>\$ 68,384,654</b>	<b>\$ 77,829,327</b>	<b>\$ 4,361,277</b>	<b>\$ 809,396</b>
SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1	30,000,000	-	-	29,997,330	29,997,330	2,257	413
SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2	14,882,376	-	-	14,851,838	14,851,838	11,364	19,174
SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3	13,736,454	-	14,393	13,676,053	13,690,446	45,611	397
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC</b>	<b>\$ 58,618,830</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 14,393</b>	<b>\$ 58,525,221</b>	<b>\$ 58,539,614</b>	<b>\$ 59,232</b>	<b>\$ 19,985</b>
SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2	23,381,170	12,858	847,640	22,226,531	23,074,170	309,145	(2,144)
<b>TOTAL FOR SWC</b>	<b>\$ 23,381,170</b>	<b>\$ 12,858</b>	<b>\$ 847,640</b>	<b>\$ 22,226,531</b>	<b>\$ 23,074,170</b>	<b>\$ 309,145</b>	<b>\$ (2,144)</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>	<b>\$ 82,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 12,858</b>	<b>\$ 862,032</b>	<b>\$ 80,751,751</b>	<b>\$ 81,613,784</b>	<b>\$ 368,377</b>	<b>\$ 17,840</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of May 31, 2023**

<b>General Obligation Bonds</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1	56,865,799	1,709,075	6,596,950	41,002,172	47,599,122	2,120,362	7,146,315
PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T1	6,000,000	-	-	5,118,242	5,118,242	-	881,758
PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2	117,663	-	8,207	37,177	45,384	72,280	-
PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2	4,721,641	550	6,600	1,433,692	1,440,292	308,783	2,972,566
PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	4,294,897	-	(163,857)	3,714,371	3,550,514	430,927	313,456
<b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>	<b>\$ 72,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,709,625</b>	<b>\$ 6,447,900</b>	<b>\$ 51,305,653</b>	<b>\$ 57,753,553</b>	<b>\$ 2,932,352</b>	<b>\$ 11,314,095</b>
NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1	9,756,145	-	-	9,472,467	9,472,467	229,392	54,286
NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1	17,873,204	-	25,117	15,673,808	15,698,925	59,277	2,115,001
NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2	4,671,863	-	120,000	1,490,570	1,610,570	135,688	2,925,605
NVC STEM GO17 - T3	33,900,000	109,981	(146,215)	28,547,499	28,401,285	622,295	4,876,420
NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	2,798,788	-	-	2,718,430	2,718,430	80,358	(0)
<b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>	<b>\$ 69,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 109,981</b>	<b>\$ (1,098)</b>	<b>\$ 57,902,775</b>	<b>\$ 57,901,677</b>	<b>\$ 1,127,011</b>	<b>\$ 9,971,312</b>
NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2	42,000,000	34,716	1,956,727	38,791,265	40,747,992	1,233,592	18,415
<b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>	<b>\$ 42,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 34,716</b>	<b>\$ 1,956,727</b>	<b>\$ 38,791,265</b>	<b>\$ 40,747,992</b>	<b>\$ 1,233,592</b>	<b>\$ 18,415</b>
<b>TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 450,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 4,256,163</b>	<b>\$ 28,345,755</b>	<b>\$ 357,583,152</b>	<b>\$ 385,418,775</b>	<b>\$ 14,952,723</b>	<b>\$ 49,628,503</b>

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of May 31, 2023**

<b>Maintenance Tax Notes</b>							
<b>PROJECT TITLE</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Current Month Expenses</b>	<b>Current Yr Expenses</b>	<b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b>	<b>Commitments</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20	11,100,000	-	-	11,100,000	11,100,000	-	-
<b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>11,100,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20	2,181,723	-	-	2,126,296	2,126,296	17,698	37,729
SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20	8,453,992	-	-	8,448,279	8,448,279	5,713	0
SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
<b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>	<b>11,000,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,382</b>	<b>10,918,462</b>	<b>10,928,844</b>	<b>23,411</b>	<b>47,745</b>
PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20	9,800,000	(1,679,331)	2,666,692	-	2,666,692	2,622,430	4,510,877
<b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>	<b>9,800,000</b>	<b>(1,679,331)</b>	<b>2,666,692</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,666,692</b>	<b>2,622,430</b>	<b>4,510,877</b>
NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20	8,181,147	-	-	-	-	-	8,181,147
NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20	1,818,853	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	0
<b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>	<b>10,000,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,818,853</b>	<b>1,818,853</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,181,147</b>
NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20	5,680,000	287,779	2,559,237	2,739,357	5,298,594	128,750	252,656
NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20	458	-	-	-	-	-	458
NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20	1,274,314	-	-	1,260,941	1,260,941	5,902	7,472
NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	145,228	-	-	143,926	143,926	1,302	0
NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20	1,000,000	-	642,678	207,322	850,000	-	150,000
<b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>	<b>8,100,000</b>	<b>287,779</b>	<b>3,201,915</b>	<b>4,351,545</b>	<b>7,553,461</b>	<b>135,954</b>	<b>410,586</b>
<b>TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 50,000,000</b>	<b>\$ (1,391,552)</b>	<b>\$ 5,878,990</b>	<b>\$ 28,188,860</b>	<b>\$ 34,067,850</b>	<b>\$ 2,781,795</b>	<b>\$ 13,150,355</b>
<b>TOTAL 2017 CIP G.O. &amp; MTN BONDS</b>	<b>\$ 500,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 2,864,611</b>	<b>\$ 34,224,745</b>	<b>\$ 385,772,013</b>	<b>\$ 419,486,625</b>	<b>\$ 17,734,518</b>	<b>\$ 62,778,858</b>



## ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (CIP) EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

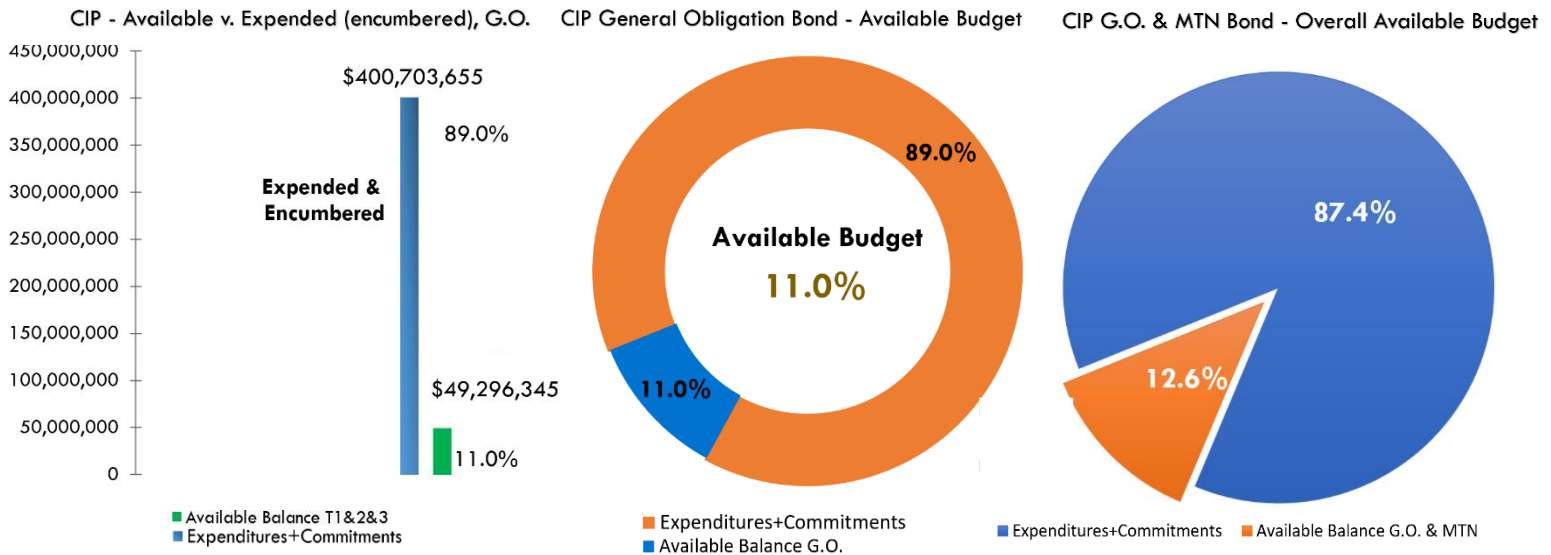
### CIP Bond Construction *Projected* Upcoming CIP Project – for Board Approval

Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval	July	Aug	Sept	Oct
NVC Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation (SpawGlass / Overland)				X
PAC Natatorium/Gym Renovation (TBD / RVK)	<i>TBD - Rescoping</i>			
Northwest Education and Training Center (NWETC) (TBD / Overland)				X
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>

### CIP Bond Construction Projects by The Numbers

Project Status	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	5	5	4	2	1	2	19
Projects in Construction		1					1
Projects with Approved GMP							-
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval			1				1
Projects in Various Design Phases		1		1		1	3
<b>TOTAL</b>							<b>24</b>

### CIP Bond Budget – As of July 2023



Issued - By Tranche		%	CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budget	%	Overall CIP GO & MTN - Available Budget	%		
1st Tranche (GO17)	\$ 173,000,000	38.4%						
2nd Tranche (GO21)	\$ 225,000,000	50.0%						
3rd Tranche (GO22)	\$ 52,000,000	11.6%						
<b>Total GO Bonds</b>	<b>\$ 450,000,000</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>CIP GO Budget</b>	<b>\$ 450,000,000</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>CIP GO+MTN Budget</b>	<b>\$ 500,000,000</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
Expenditures+Commitments	\$ 400,703,655	89.0%	Expenditures+Commitments	400,703,655	89.0%	Expenditures+Commitments	437,199,560	87.4%
<b>Total Available Balance</b>	<b>\$ 49,296,345</b>	<b>11.0%</b>	<b>Available Balance G.O.</b>	<b>\$ 49,296,345</b>	<b>11.0%</b>	<b>Available Balance G.O. &amp; MTN</b>	<b>\$ 62,800,440</b>	<b>12.6%</b>

Total General Obligation & MTN funding	Total expenditures on all CIP projects to date	Remaining balance of funding
<b>\$500,000,000</b>	<b>\$416,175,220</b>	<b>\$64,212,717</b>

*\*Preliminary Bond Budget Numbers as of July 11, 2023, subject to change and unaudited*

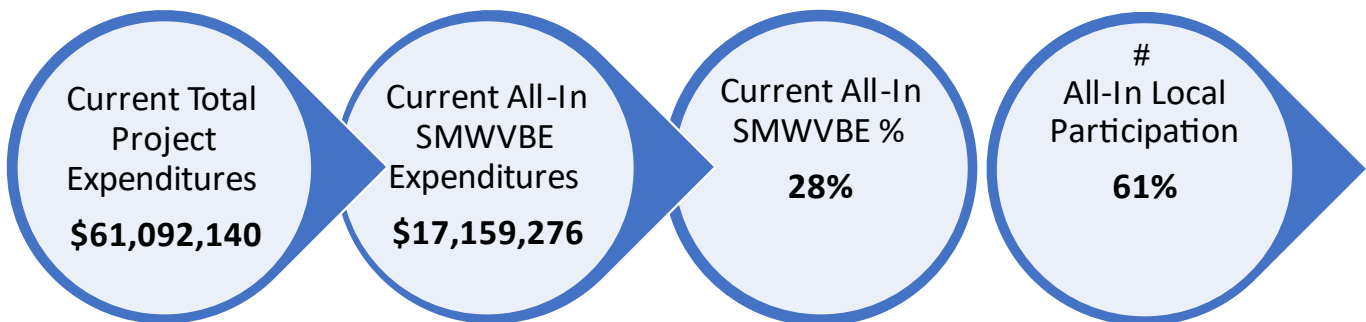
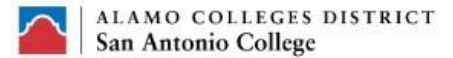


Next CBOC Meeting

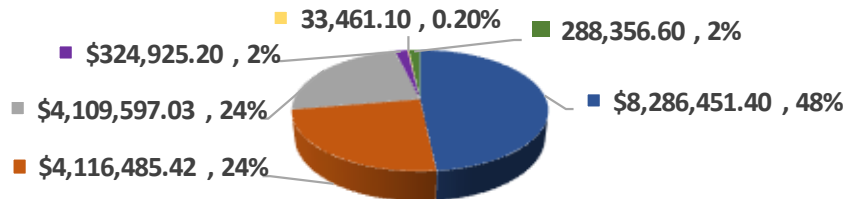
- The CBOC committee met on April 11, 2022, in person at DSO and the next meeting is being scheduled.

CIP Bond SMWVBE Reporting (as reported in June 2023)

# San Antonio College



SAC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

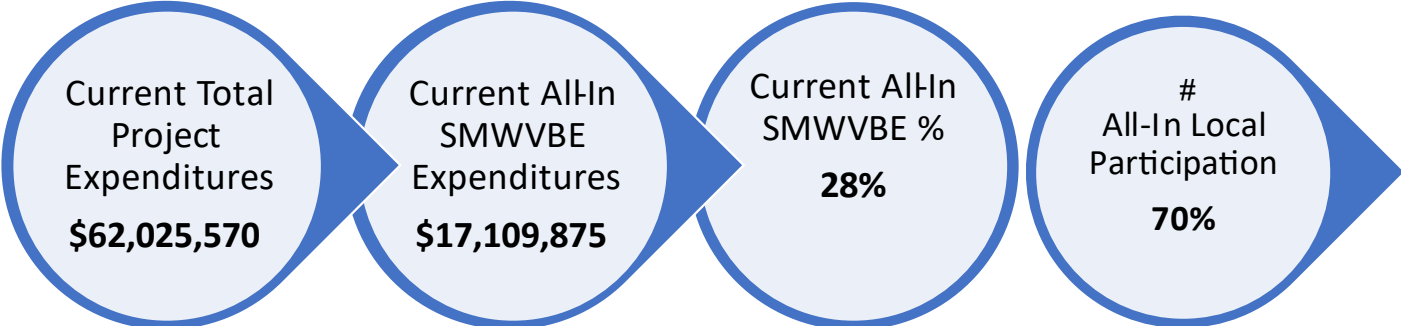


- Hispanic American Business Enterprise
- Asian American Business Enterprise
- Small Business Enterprise
- Native American Business Enterprise
- Woman Owned Business Enterprise
- African American Business Enterprise

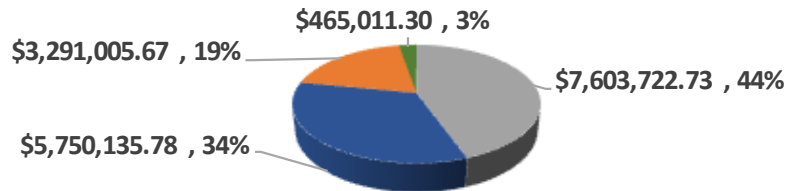




# Northwest Vista College



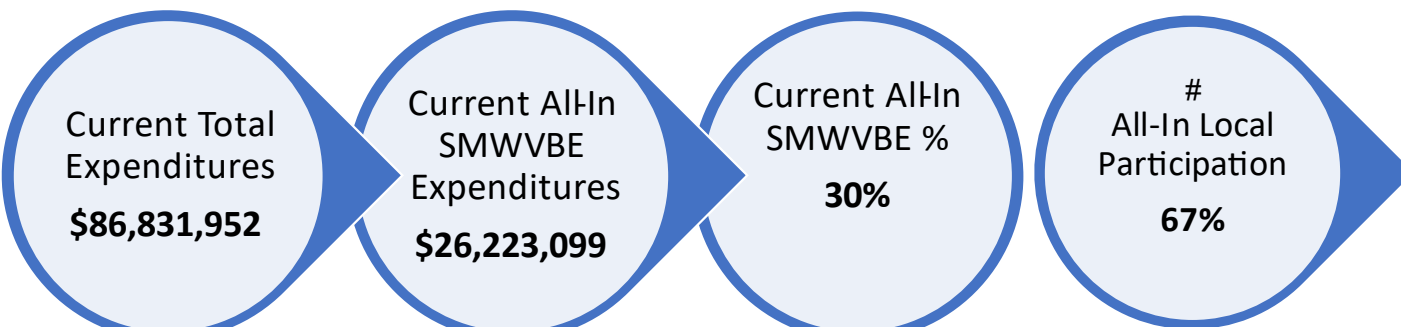
NVC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown



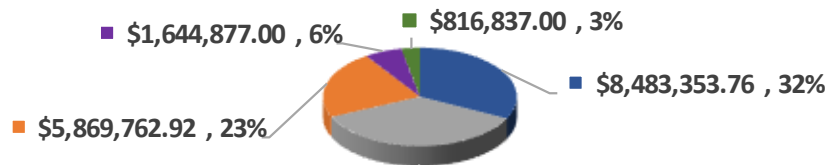
■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise    
 ■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise    
 ■ Small Business Enterprise    
 ■ African American Business Enterprise



# St. Philip's College



SPC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

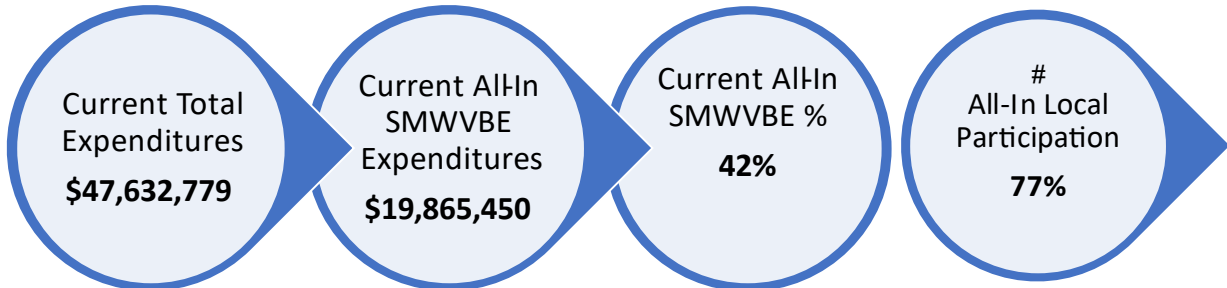


■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise    
 ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise    
 ■ Small Business Enterprise    
 ■ Asian American Business Enterprise    
 ■ African American Business Enterprise

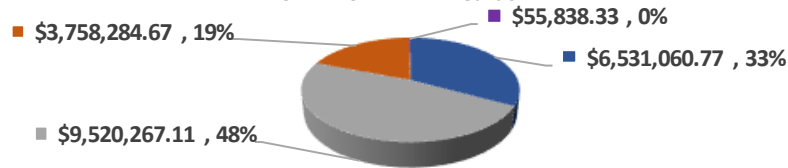




# Palo Alto College



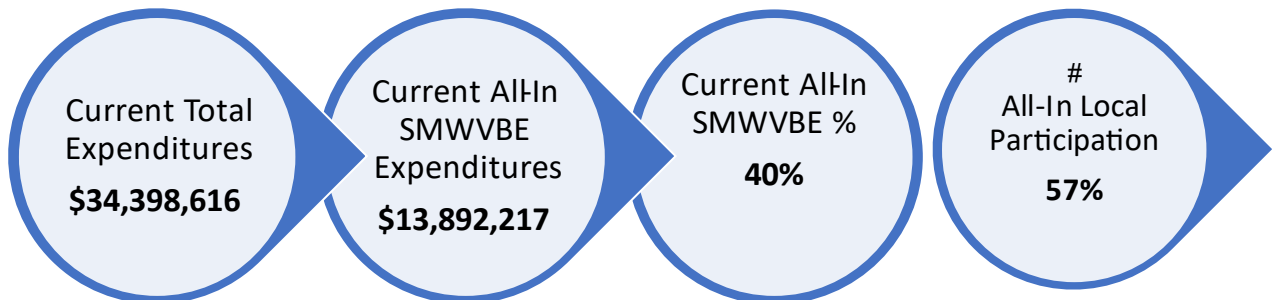
PAC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown



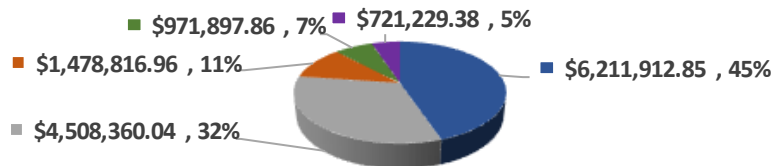
Hispanic American Business Enterprise Woman Owned Business Enterprise Small Business Enterprise Asian American Business Enterprise



# Northeast Lakeview College



NLC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

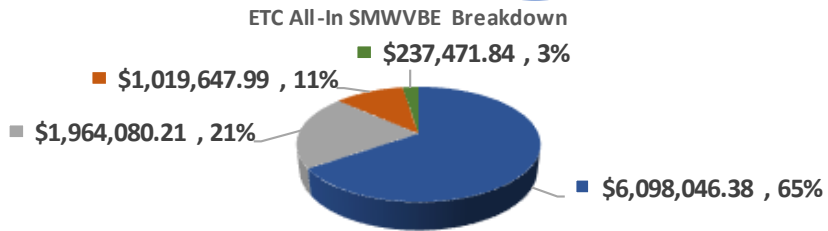
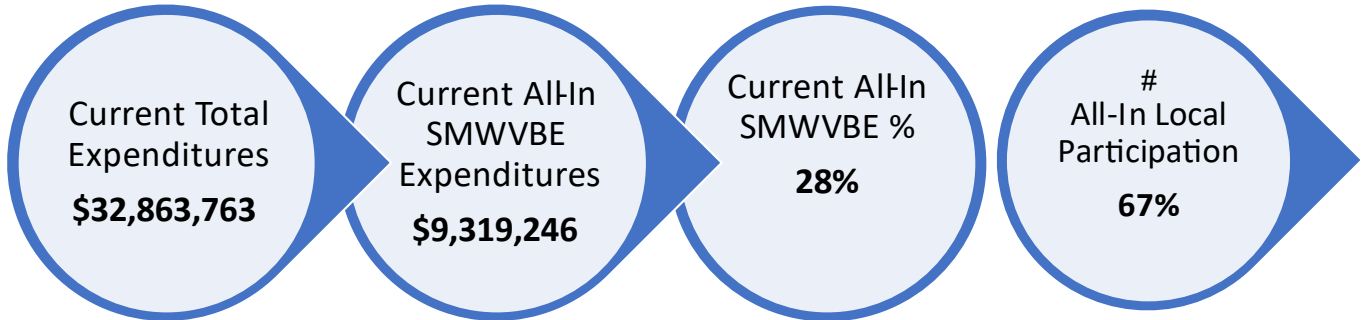


Hispanic American Business Enterprise Woman Owned Business Enterprise Small Business Enterprise African American Business Enterprise Asian American Business Enterprise





# Education and Training Centers



■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise 
 ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise 
 ■ Small Business Enterprise 
 ■ African American Business Enterprise





Alamo Colleges District  
Maintenance Tax Notes (MTN) 2022 Program  
Executive Summary

BACKGROUND

In September 2022, the Board approved the Project List for the \$270 million dollar 2022 Maintenance Tax Notes. In April 2023, the Board approved a pool of qualified Construction Managers at Risk (CMARs): Thos. S. Byrne Inc, Flintco LLC, Gilbane Building Company, Guido Construction Company, Marksmen General Contractors LLC, Noble Texas Builders LLC, Satterfield & Pontikes Construction Inc, Structure Tone Southwest, Turner Construction Company, and J.T. Vaughn Construction LLC; and delegated to Administration the authority (i) to solicit a series of specific project proposals (including pricing) from among projects approved by the Board from sub-groups of the selected CMARs; and (ii) to contract with the best-ranked such proposers.

Overall MTN 2022 Projects by the Numbers - As of June 2023

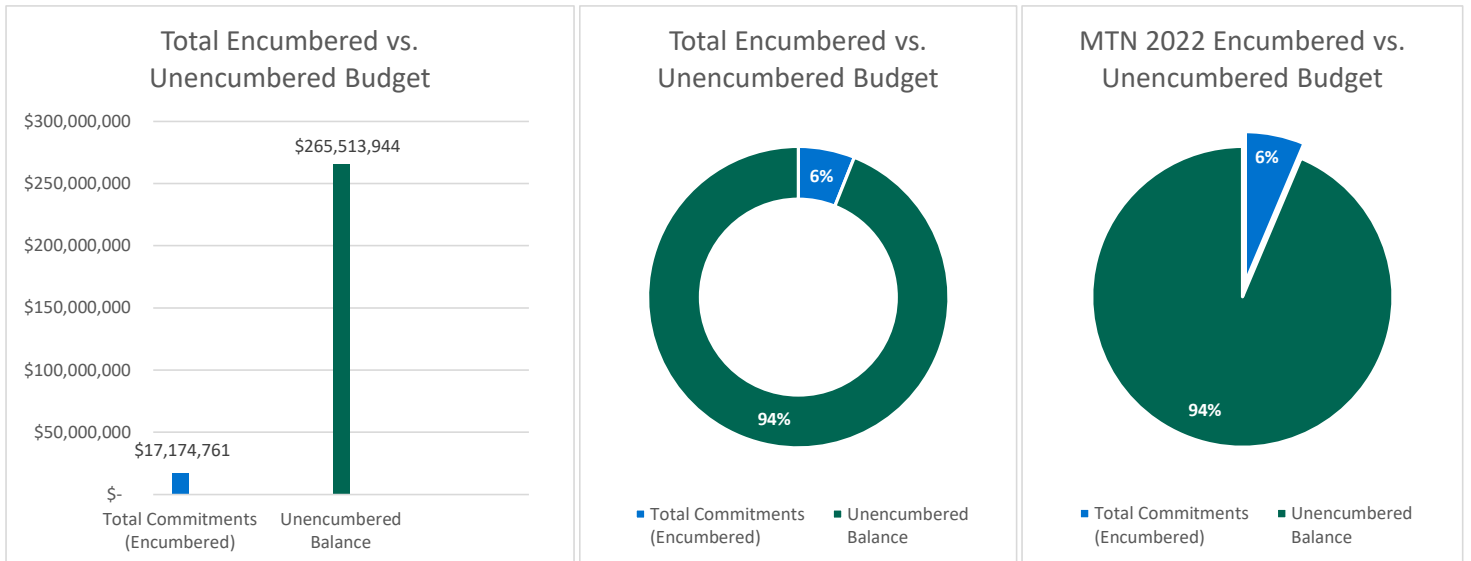
Project Status		NLC	NVC	PAC	SAC	SPC	ETCs	Total
Design	Projects not yet in Design	-	-	-	3	-	-	3
	Projects in Various Design Phases	2	2	4	12	4	2	26
	Projects with Completed Design (or N/A)	2	3	4	1	7	-	17
Construction Procurement	Projects not yet Procured for Construction	-	1	4	5	1	1	12
	Projects in Various Stages of Procurement	2	4	3	11	6	-	26
	Projects with Construction Services Procured	2	-	1	-	4	1	8
Construction	Projects with Construction not yet started	3	5	8	14	11	2	43
	Projects with Construction Underway	1	-	-	2	-	-	3
	Completed Projects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>								<b>46</b>

ETC = Educational & Training Center

Overall MTN 2022 Project Schedule Milestones Completion % - As of July 2023

Project Schedule Milestones	NLC	NVC	PAC	SAC	SPC	ETCs	Summary
Funding secured	100%	100%	91%	100%	100%	100%	98%
Professional Services Procurement	100%	100%	100%	81%	100%	100%	93%
Design	59%	68%	58%	24%	76%	16%	50%
Construction Services Procurement	54%	36%	34%	14%	41%	50%	31%
Construction	5%	0%	0%	3%	0%	0%	2%
Warranty Phase	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Average of Completion % of Milestones</b>	<b>53%</b>	<b>51%</b>	<b>47%</b>	<b>37%</b>	<b>54%</b>	<b>44%</b>	

Overall MTN 2022 Budget - As of July 2023





Alamo Colleges District  
Maintenance Tax Notes (MTN) 2022 Program  
Executive Summary

Overall MTN 2022 Program Funding - As of July 2023

	Total Budget*	Total Commitments (Encumbered)	Unencumbered Balance
MTN22**	\$ 270,000,000	\$ 17,174,761	\$ 252,825,239
Prev. Maintenance 2021	\$ 3,141,000	\$ -	\$ 3,141,000
Prev. Maintenance 2022	\$ 6,054,072	\$ -	\$ 6,054,072
Prev. Maintenance 2023	\$ 2,649,053	\$ -	\$ 2,649,053
Facilities Institutional Budget 2021	\$ 289,260	\$ -	\$ 289,260
Facilities Institutional Budget 2022	\$ 555,320	\$ -	\$ 555,320
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 282,688,705</b>	<b>\$ 17,174,761</b>	<b>\$ 265,513,944</b>

*Preliminary Budget Numbers as of July 2023, subject to change and unaudited.*

\*Some MTN 2022 Projects are inclusive of funding sources such as Preventive Maintenance and Facilities Institutional Budget in the cases when the funding applies to the same facility. These combined funding sources will allow for efficiency in design and construction phases.

\*\*MTN22 funding commitment is targeted for 85% by the third quarter of 2025.

Overall MTN 2022 Contractor Awards with estimated Construction Budget - As of July 2023 **\*\*PENDING\*\***

Awarded Contractor	NLC	NVC	PAC	SAC	SPC	ETCs	Summary
Pending	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pending	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pending	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pending	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

In February 2023, a Request for Qualification Statements (RFQS) was advertised for Construction Management at Risk contracts. Purchasing & Contract Administration sent notices to 298 potential Offerors.

The Construction Manager at Risk firms were selected according to established procedures by the Alamo Colleges District and in accordance with Texas Government Code, Section 2269.253 as a RFQS two-step process. As part of the two-step process used, the Alamo Colleges District may not request fees or prices in step one. In step two, the Alamo Colleges District may request that five or fewer offerors, selected solely on the basis of qualifications (in step one), provide additional information, including the construction manager-at-risk's proposed fee and prices for fulfilling the general conditions.

In April 2023, the Board approved the pool of 10 construction management at risk firms and delegated the second step processes to Administration as authorized by Texas Government Code, Section 2269.053 and notice of such delegation in the published RFQS.

ETC = Educational & Training Center

MTN 2022 Program Construction Projected Upcoming for Board Approval

Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval*	Oct-23	Nov-2023 (No BoT Mtg)	Dec-23	Jan-24	Feb-24	Mar-24
MTN_NVC Package 2: Major System (HVAC)				X		
MTN_PAC Package 2: Major System (HVAC)			X			
MTN_SPC/SWC Package 3: Major System (HVAC)			X			
MTN_SAC Package 1: Full Facility Renovation						X
MTN_SAC Package 2: Full Facility Renovation	X					
MTN_SAC Package 3: Full Facility Renovations				X		
MTN_SAC Package 6: Comprehensive Renovations			X			

\*Dates Subject to change.

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following financial reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for April 30, 2023 and May 31, 2023.

### BACKGROUND

1. Financial Charts
2. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual Revenues/Expenditures

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A

**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

**Human Resources:** N/A

**ATTACHMENTS:** Financial Reports

---

Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA  
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and  
Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance and  
Administration

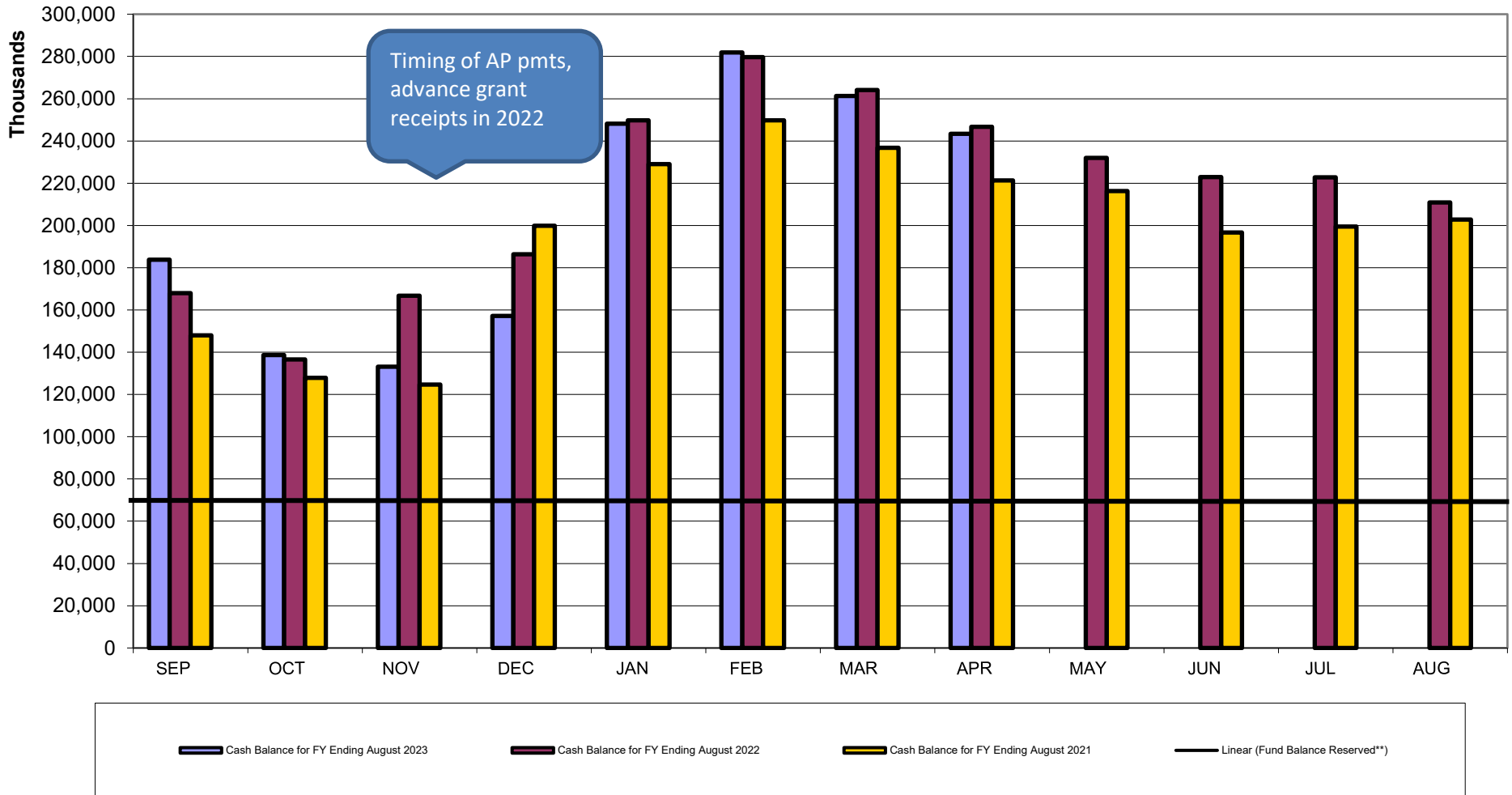
---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis**  
 (For Fiscal Years Ending August 2023, 2022 and 2021)  
 Through April 2023



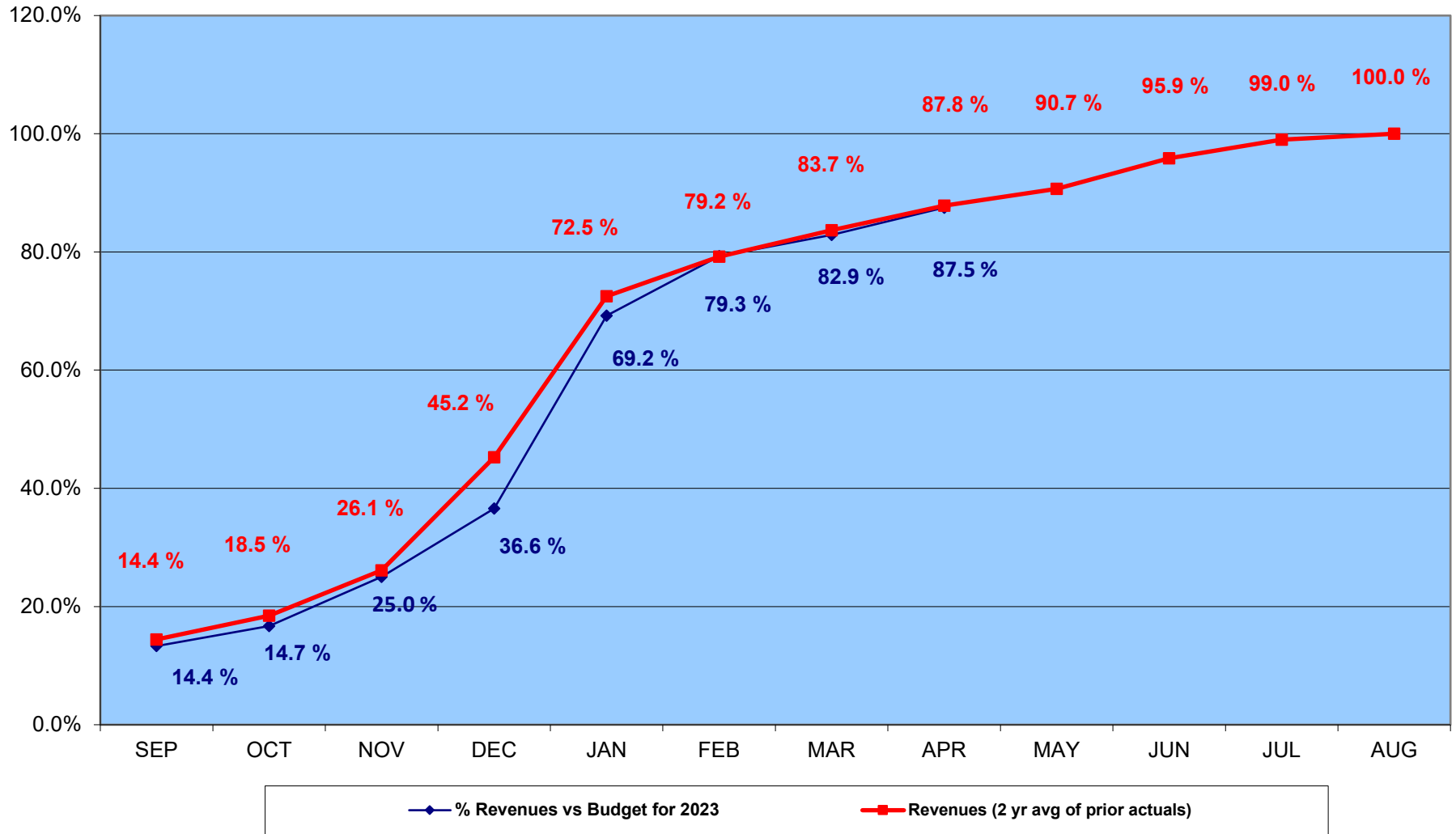
\*Includes Cash and Investments.

Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.

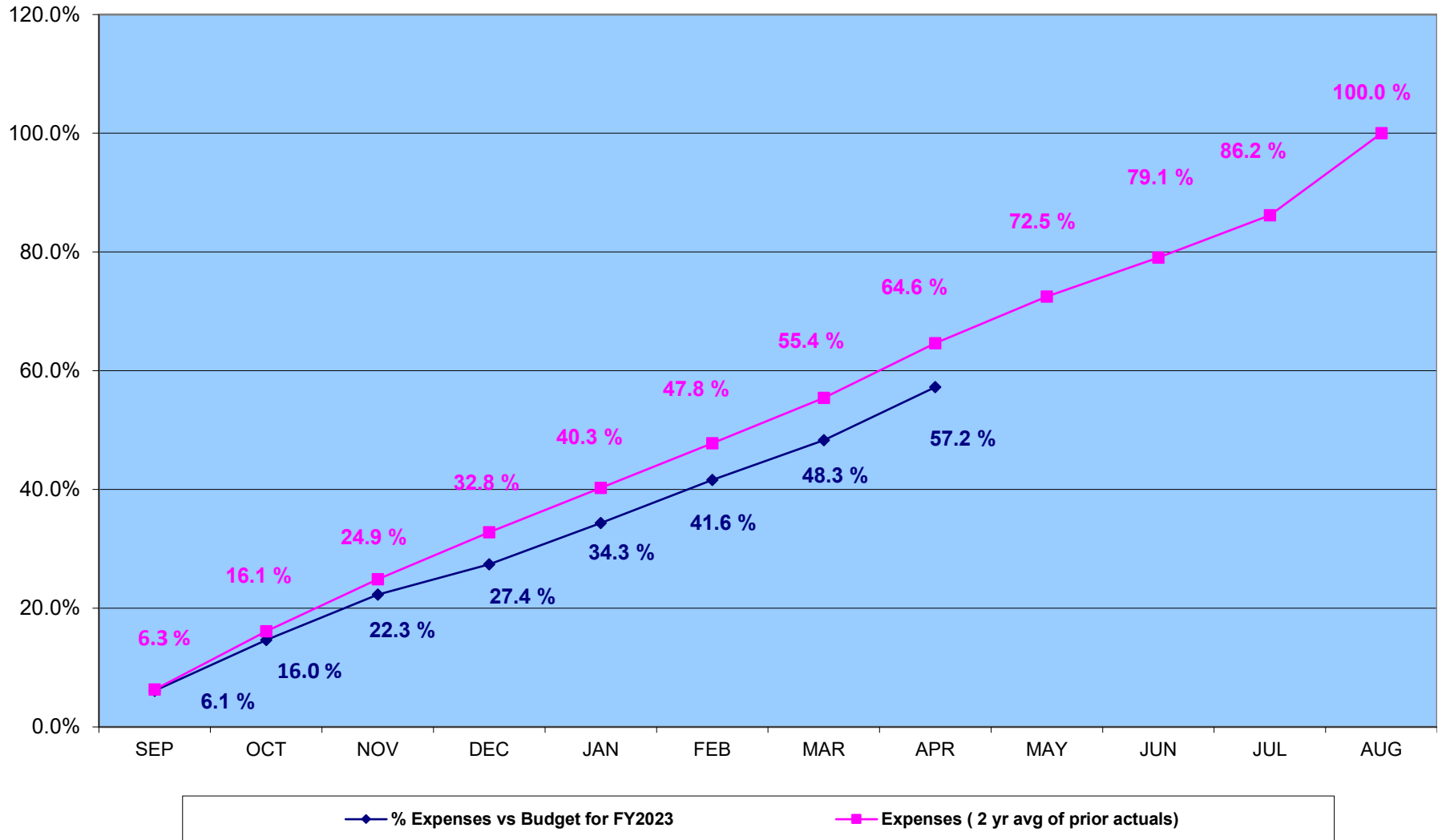
August includes Fall Tuition collections.

\*\*Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

### Alamo Colleges District Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues



**Alamo Colleges District  
Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers  
Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**FY 2022 - 2023 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT**  
**APRIL 2023 YEAR-TO-DATE**

	Adjusted Budget 2022 - 2023 (A) (as of April 2023)		YTD Actual 04/30/2023		% of Budget (8th month / 66.7 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					04/30/23	04/30/22	04/30/23	04/30/22
<b>REVENUES</b>								
Instruction and General	428,701,450	80,666,002	377,045,631	35,602,269	88.0%	86.9%	44.1%	56.2%
Public Service	1,318,721	-	397,953		30.2%	55.7%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	75,777,242		59,432,709			78.4%	94.6%
Auxiliary Enterprises	4,767,695	-	2,690,756		56.4%	52.9%		
Student Activity Fee	2,330,583	-	2,341,095		100.5%	84.7%		
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>437,118,449</b>	<b>156,443,244</b>	<b>382,475,435</b>	<b>95,034,978</b>	<b>87.5%</b>	<b>86.4%</b>	<b>60.7%</b>	<b>77.0%</b>
Capital Outlay	-	55,733,137		56,184,610			100.8%	7.8%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	329,145,082		310,430,767			94.3%	11.7%
Furniture & Equipment	-	3,800,410						
Debt Services	-	88,646,243		81,365,921			91.8%	93.7%
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>477,324,872</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>447,981,298</b>		<b>0.0%</b>	<b>93.9%</b>	<b>47.9%</b>
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>437,118,449</b>	<b>633,768,116</b>	<b>382,475,435</b>	<b>543,016,276</b>	<b>87.5%</b>	<b>86.4%</b>	<b>85.7%</b>	<b>62.8%</b>
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)</b>								
Instruction and General	147,963,030	2,416,166	147,963,030	2,416,166				
Public Service	-	-						
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	8,351,203		8,351,203				
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000					
Student Activity Fee	2,871,393	-	2,871,393					
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>10,767,369</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>10,767,369</b>				
Capital Outlay	-	50,300,662		50,300,662				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	40,554,847		40,554,847				
Furniture & Equipment	-	16,702,150		16,702,150				
Debt Services	-	17,272,910		17,272,910				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>124,830,569</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>124,830,569</b>				
<b>TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>135,597,938</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>135,597,938</b>				
<b>TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)</b>								
Instruction and General	576,664,480	83,082,168	525,008,661	38,018,435				
Public Service	1,318,721	-	397,953	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	84,128,445	-	67,783,912				
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,967,695	-	5,890,756	-				
Student Activity Fee	5,201,976	-	5,212,488	-				
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>591,152,872</b>	<b>167,210,613</b>	<b>536,509,858</b>	<b>105,802,347</b>				
Capital Outlay	-	106,033,799	-	106,485,272				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	-	369,699,929	-	350,985,614				
Furniture & Equipment	-	20,502,560	-	16,702,150				
Debt Services	-	105,919,153	-	98,638,831				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>602,155,441</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>572,811,867</b>				
<b>TOTAL AVAILABLE</b>	<b>591,152,872</b>	<b>769,366,054</b>	<b>536,509,858</b>	<b>678,614,214</b>				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1, #2 and #3.

(B) Beginning fund balance are audited ending FY21-22 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

FY 2022 - 2023 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

APRIL 2023 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2022 - 2023 (A) (as of April 2023)		YTD Actual 04/30/2023		% of Budget (8th month / 66.7 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					04/30/23	04/30/22	04/30/23	04/30/22
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>								
Instruction and Genera	438,647,217	80,666,002	251,266,242	35,211,568	57.3%	53.4%	43.7%	54.9%
Public Service	2,013,010	-	917,898		45.6%	52.0%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	81,001,509		61,924,933			76.4%	91.6%
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,883,503	-	565,823		30.0%	28.1%		
Student Activity Fee	4,939,303	-	1,615,214		32.7%	25.5%		
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>447,483,033</b>	<b>161,667,511</b>	<b>254,365,177</b>	<b>97,136,501</b>	<b>56.8%</b>	<b>52.9%</b>	<b>60.1%</b>	<b>75.3%</b>
Capital Outlay	-	83,889,279		25,582,972			30.5%	35.1%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	234,750,929		45,686,568			19.5%	11.0%
Furniture & Equipment	-	719,573		549,958				
Debt Services	-	95,891,161		62,399,719			65.1%	56.2%
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>415,250,942</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>134,219,217</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>32.3%</b>	<b>32.6%</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>447,483,033</b>	<b>576,918,453</b>	<b>254,365,177</b>	<b>231,355,718</b>	<b>56.8%</b>	<b>52.9%</b>	<b>40.1%</b>	<b>45.8%</b>
<b>TRANSFERS (IN) OUT</b>								
Instruction and General			13,652,821					
Public Service								
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,224,267	(5,224,267)		(2,629,867)				
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-						
Student Activity Fee	-	-						
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>5,224,267</b>	<b>(5,224,267)</b>	<b>13,652,821</b>	<b>(2,629,867)</b>				
Capital Outlay	3,855,480	(3,855,480)		-				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	51,000	(51,000)		(1,628,726)				
Furniture & Equipment	-	-						
Debt Services	11,569,915	(11,569,915)		(9,394,228)				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>15,476,395</b>	<b>(15,476,395)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(11,022,954)</b>				
<b>NET TRANSFERS</b>	<b>20,700,662</b>	<b>(20,700,662)</b>	<b>13,652,821</b>	<b>(13,652,821)</b>				
<b>TOTAL EXPENSE &amp; TRANSFERS</b>	<b>468,183,695</b>	<b>556,217,791</b>	<b>268,017,998</b>	<b>217,702,897</b>	<b>57.2%</b>	<b>53.8%</b>	<b>39.1%</b>	<b>44.8%</b>
<b>ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>								
Instruction and General	138,017,263	2,416,166	260,089,598	2,806,867				
Public Service	(694,289)	-	(519,945)	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,224,267)	8,351,203	-	8,488,846				
Auxiliary Enterprises	6,084,192	-	5,324,933	-				
Student Activity Fee	262,673	-	3,597,274	-				
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>138,445,572</b>	<b>10,767,369</b>	<b>268,491,860</b>	<b>11,295,713</b>				
Capital Outlay	(3,855,480)	26,000,000	-	80,902,300				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	(51,000)	135,000,000	-	306,927,772				
Furniture & Equipment	-	19,782,987	-	16,152,192				
Debt Services	(11,569,915)	21,597,907	-	45,633,340				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>(15,476,395)</b>	<b>202,380,894</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>449,615,604</b>				
<b>TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>122,969,177</b>	<b>213,148,263</b>	<b>268,491,860</b>	<b>460,911,317</b>				
<b>TOTAL EXP, TRF &amp; BALANCES</b>	<b>591,152,872</b>	<b>769,366,054</b>	<b>536,509,858</b>	<b>678,614,214</b>				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1, #2, and #3.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
FOR THE EIGHTH MONTH PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2023

**(1) Revenue Variance:**

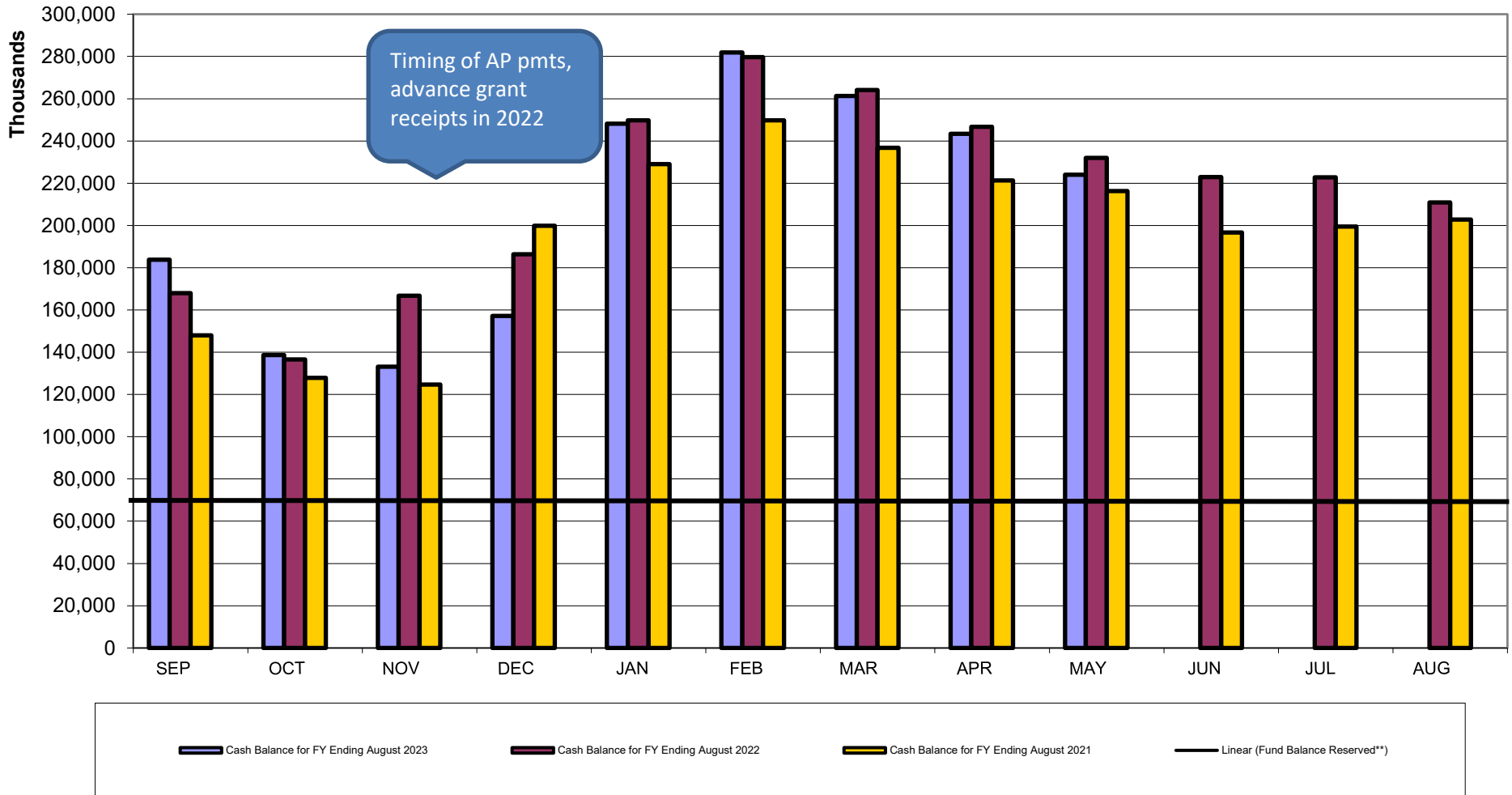
For the eight month period ended April 30, 2023 operating revenue increased 9.7%, or \$33.9 million to \$382.5 million (first eight months 2022: \$348.6 million). The increase is attributed to \$28.8 million growth in tax revenues, \$6.6 million increase in tuition and fees, offset by a reductions in other revenues of \$1.5 million. The reduction in other revenues is due primarily to the winding down of federal pandemic support.

- a) Tax revenues for FY23 increased \$28.8 million, or 15.7%, and stand at \$212.3 million vs \$183.5 million in the prior year. The budget for tax revenues for FY23 and FY22 stand at \$230.9 million and \$195.0 million. The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. The projected ad valorem taxes increase as the taxable assessed value of properties across Bexar County has increased by over 16%, with no change to the property tax rate. This increase will fund critical facilities maintenance and operations, as well as funding Student Success Strategies such as AlamoBOOKS+ and AlamoPROMISE.
- b) Tuition & fees for FY23 increased 7.0%, or \$6.6 million, from FY22 amounts. FY23 revenues stand at \$102.2 million, or 100.4% of the budget, vs. FY22 revenues of \$95.6 million, or 87.5% of the budget. The regular tuition positive variance is attributed to an increase in headcounts and semester credit hours taken. Spring enrollment continued the Fall semester rebound. Headcount enrollment improved to 61,417 headcount, from 58,915, a 4.2%, or 2,502 headcount increase. Semester hours showed a similar increase, going from 382,875 to 407,326 hours, reflecting a 6.4%, or 24,451 increase in hours. Aiding in the increase was also the student instructional materials fee that generated \$1.7 million in the Spring. Headcount enrollment for Fall 2022 increased 3.4% or 2,196 students to 66,461. Fall 2022 semester hours showed a much larger increase of 5.7%, or 24,256, to 452,747 semester credit hours (As of 10/24/2022).
- c) State appropriations increased 0.9% in FY23, or \$0.5 million, and stand at 63.1% and 62.8% of the budget for FY23 and for FY22, respectively. As of this month the revenues are \$56.3 million and \$55.8 million, respectively. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

**(2) Expense Variance:**

- a) The total All Funds expense budget approved by the Board of Trustees for FY 2022-2023 is \$1,002.7 million, comprised of \$438.7 million in operating expense and \$563 million in restricted funds. The operating expense budget is developed using the Funding Model, explained in detail in the approved budget book. The President of each of the five colleges maintains local control of their operating funds and distributes their respective allocated budget to: (a) funded employee positions, and (b) departmental operational expense accounts, based on the strategic initiatives and priorities at that location. Changes to the budget include a new Flexible Work Schedules procedure, which allows eligible Alamo Colleges employees to work remotely one day per week, and a record investment of \$26.1 million that will build upon our smart talent strategies and our advising model. Our record talent investment includes market rate adjustments from 4% to 9.5% and high-wage, high-demand stipend enhancements for faculty teaching in the targeted fields of Nursing, IT, Advanced Manufacturing and Healthcare, and the future Bachelor of Applied Technology in Cybersecurity degree at St. Philip's College. This year, the Board approved investments in AlamoADVISE by lowering the advisor to student ratio from 350- to-1 to 300- to-1; enhancing advising to corequisite and workforce students, extending advising to high school students and expanding the peer advisor model across all five colleges. And we are building sustainable models to ensure students have the learning resources they need through AlamoBOOKS+, a Big Idea sparked through faculty and staff brainstorming that became part of our Alamo Colleges District strategic plan. AlamoBOOKS+ has been a game changer, saving our students \$24 million in out-of pocket costs since implementation. The Board approved enhancements to AlamoBOOKS+ to ensure the long-term stability of the program by introducing a \$5 fee per credit hour fee for students to rent books and have them in-hand on day one of class.
- b) Operating expenses for FY23 and FY22 for the same period stand at 57.2% and 53.8% of budget, respectively. Actual expenses for FY23 and FY22 are \$268.0 million and \$244.2 million.

**Alamo Colleges District  
Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis**  
(For Fiscal Years Ending August 2023, 2022 and 2021)  
Through May 2023



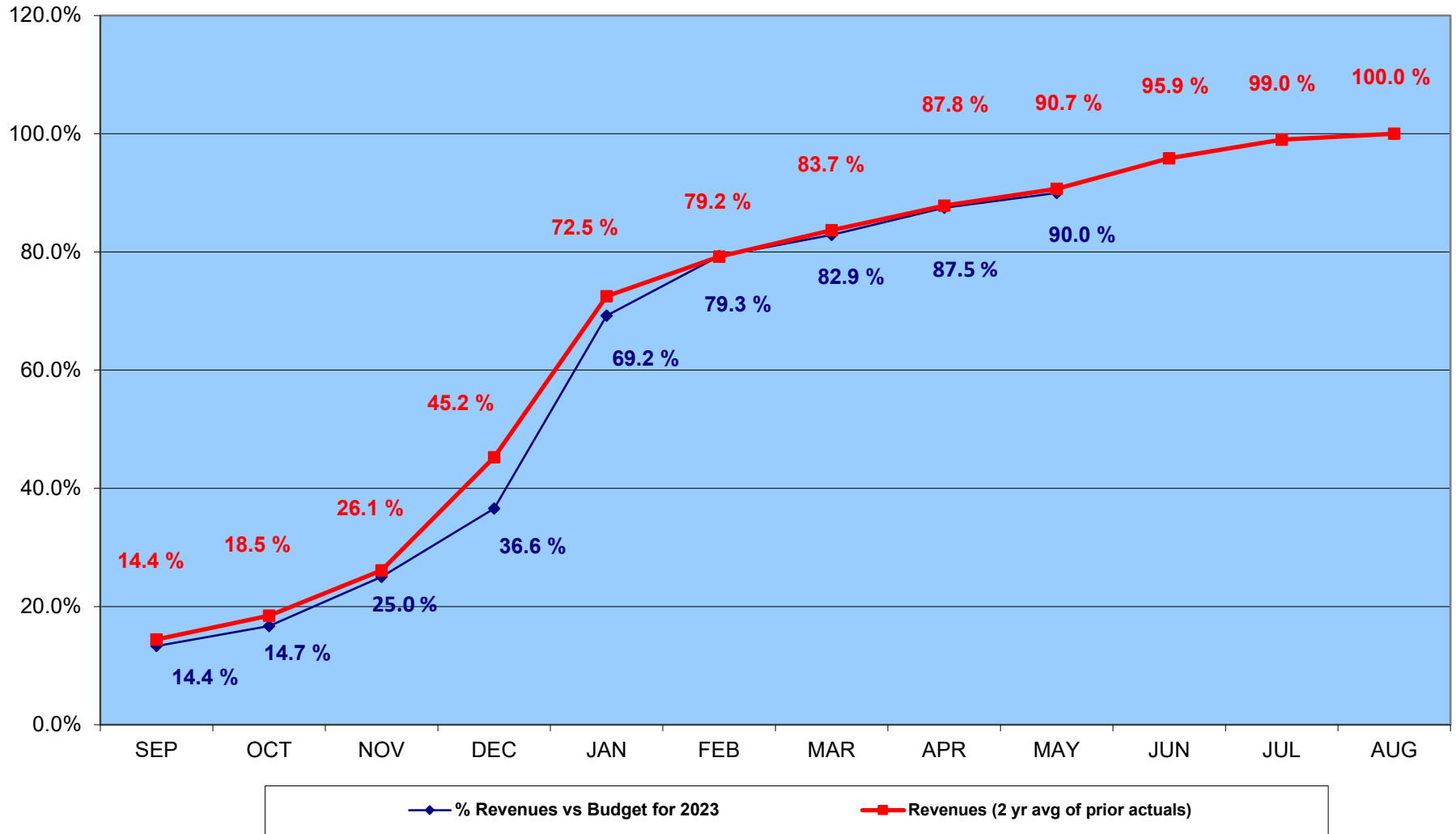
\*Includes Cash and Investments.

Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.

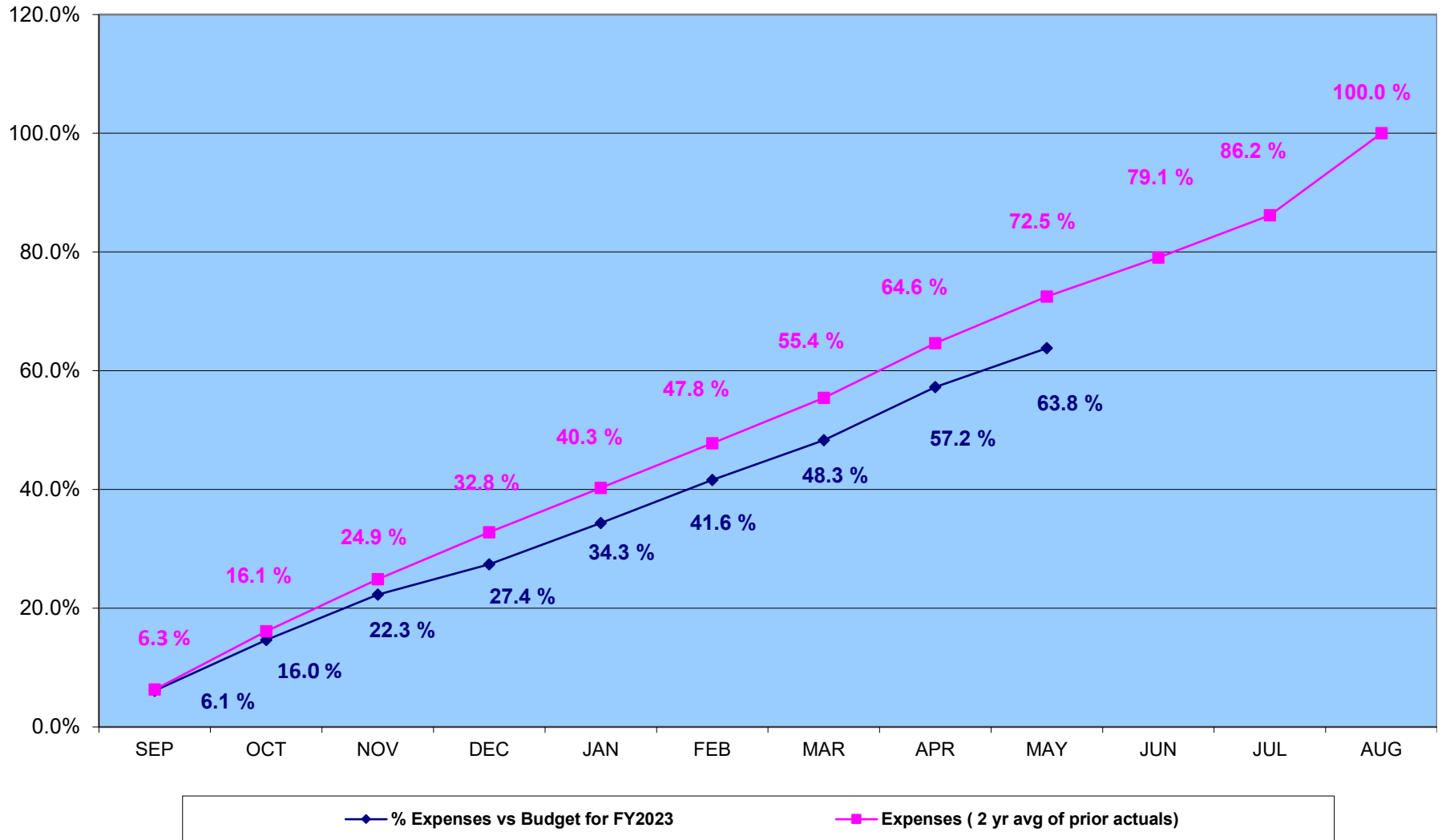
August includes Fall Tuition collections.

\*\*Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

### Alamo Colleges District Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues



**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers**  
**Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**FY 2022 - 2023 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT**  
**MAY 2023 YEAR-TO-DATE**

	Adjusted Budget 2022 - 2023 (A) (as of May 2023)		YTD Actual 05/31/2023		% of Budget (9th month / 75.0 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					05/31/23	05/31/22	05/31/23	05/31/22
<b>REVENUES</b>								
Instruction and General	430,959,207	80,666,002	389,719,631	41,143,405	90.4%	89.5%	51.0%	62.2%
Public Service	1,318,721	-	446,353		33.8%	62.5%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	75,777,242		65,937,839			87.0%	100.6%
Auxiliary Enterprises	4,767,695	-	2,764,623		58.0%	51.1%		
Student Activity Fee	2,330,583	-	2,425,758		104.1%	87.5%		
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>439,376,206</b>	<b>156,443,244</b>	<b>395,356,365</b>	<b>107,081,244</b>	<b>90.0%</b>	<b>89.0%</b>	<b>68.4%</b>	<b>82.9%</b>
Capital Outlay	-	55,733,137		56,558,023			101.5%	8.4%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	329,145,082		319,031,916			96.9%	14.3%
Furniture & Equipment	-	3,800,410						
Debt Services	-	88,646,243		82,057,610			92.6%	94.4%
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>477,324,872</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>457,647,549</b>		<b>0.0%</b>	<b>95.9%</b>	<b>49.4%</b>
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>439,376,206</b>	<b>633,768,116</b>	<b>395,356,365</b>	<b>564,728,793</b>	<b>90.0%</b>	<b>89.0%</b>	<b>89.1%</b>	<b>66.6%</b>
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)</b>								
Instruction and General	147,963,030	2,416,166	147,963,030	2,416,166				
Public Service	-	-						
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	8,351,203		8,351,203				
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000					
Student Activity Fee	2,871,393	-	2,871,393					
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>10,767,369</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>10,767,369</b>				
Capital Outlay	-	50,300,662		50,300,662				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-		-				
Building	-	40,554,847		40,554,847				
Furniture & Equipment	-	16,702,150		16,702,150				
Debt Services	-	17,272,910		17,272,910				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>124,830,569</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>124,830,569</b>				
<b>TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>135,597,938</b>	<b>154,034,423</b>	<b>135,597,938</b>				
<b>TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)</b>								
Instruction and General	578,922,237	83,082,168	537,682,661	43,559,571				
Public Service	1,318,721	-	446,353	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	84,128,445	-	74,289,042				
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,967,695	-	5,964,623	-				
Student Activity Fee	5,201,976	-	5,297,151	-				
<b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>	<b>593,410,629</b>	<b>167,210,613</b>	<b>549,390,788</b>	<b>117,848,613</b>				
Capital Outlay	-	106,033,799	-	106,858,685				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	-	369,699,929	-	359,586,763				
Furniture & Equipment	-	20,502,560	-	16,702,150				
Debt Services	-	105,919,153	-	99,330,520				
<b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>602,155,441</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>582,478,118</b>				
<b>TOTAL AVAILABLE</b>	<b>593,410,629</b>	<b>769,366,054</b>	<b>549,390,788</b>	<b>700,326,731</b>				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1, #2, #3 and #4.

(B) Beginning fund balance are audited ending FY21-22 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

FY 2022 - 2023 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

MAY 2023 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2022 - 2023 (A) (as of May 2023)		YTD Actual 05/31/2023		% of Budget (9th month / 75.0 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					05/31/23	05/31/22	05/31/23	05/31/22
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>								
Instruction and Genera	440,904,974	80,666,002	280,408,657	40,792,846	63.6%	59.8%	50.6%	60.1%
Public Service	2,013,010	-	1,022,632		50.8%	58.0%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	81,001,509		68,693,314			84.8%	97.4%
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,883,503	-	498,812		26.5%	30.6%		
Student Activity Fee	4,939,303	-	1,903,922		38.5%	32.6%		
Subtotal Current Funds	449,740,790	161,667,511	283,834,023	109,486,160	63.1%	59.3%	67.7%	80.8%
Capital Outlay	-	83,889,279		30,534,552			36.4%	41.0%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	234,750,929		52,339,314			22.3%	13.0%
Furniture & Equipment	-	719,573		612,118				
Debt Services	-	95,891,161		62,399,719			65.1%	56.2%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	415,250,942	-	145,885,703			35.1%	36.1%
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>449,740,790</b>	<b>576,918,453</b>	<b>283,834,023</b>	<b>255,371,863</b>	<b>63.1%</b>	<b>59.3%</b>	<b>44.3%</b>	<b>50.0%</b>
<b>TRANSFERS (IN) OUT</b>								
Instruction and General			16,326,342					
Public Service								
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,224,267	(5,224,267)		(4,989,025)				
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-						
Student Activity Fee	-	-						
Subtotal Current Funds	5,224,267	(5,224,267)	16,326,342	(4,989,025)				
Capital Outlay	3,855,480	(3,855,480)		-				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	51,000	(51,000)		(1,943,089)				
Furniture & Equipment	-	-						
Debt Services	11,569,915	(11,569,915)		(9,394,228)				
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,476,395	(15,476,395)	-	(11,337,317)				
<b>NET TRANSFERS</b>	<b>20,700,662</b>	<b>(20,700,662)</b>	<b>16,326,342</b>	<b>(16,326,342)</b>				
<b>TOTAL EXPENSE &amp; TRANSFERS</b>	<b>470,441,452</b>	<b>556,217,791</b>	<b>300,160,365</b>	<b>239,045,521</b>	<b>63.8%</b>	<b>60.5%</b>	<b>43.0%</b>	<b>48.7%</b>
<b>ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>								
Instruction and General	138,017,263	2,416,166	240,947,662	2,766,725				
Public Service	(694,289)	-	(576,279)	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,224,267)	8,351,203	-	10,584,753				
Auxiliary Enterprises	6,084,192	-	5,465,811	-				
Student Activity Fee	262,673	-	3,393,229	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	138,445,572	10,767,369	249,230,423	13,351,478				
Capital Outlay	(3,855,480)	26,000,000	-	76,324,133				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	(51,000)	135,000,000	-	309,190,538				
Furniture & Equipment	-	19,782,987	-	16,090,032				
Debt Services	(11,569,915)	21,597,907	-	46,325,029				
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,476,395)	202,380,894	-	447,929,732				
<b>TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>122,969,177</b>	<b>213,148,263</b>	<b>249,230,423</b>	<b>461,281,210</b>				
<b>TOTAL EXP, TRF &amp; BALANCES</b>	<b>593,410,629</b>	<b>769,366,054</b>	<b>549,390,788</b>	<b>700,326,731</b>				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1, #2, #3 and #4.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
FOR THE NINE MONTH PERIOD ENDED MAY 31, 2023

**(1) Revenue Variance:**

For the nine month period ended May 31, 2023 operating revenue increased 10.1%, or \$36.3 million to \$395.4 million (first nine months 2022: \$359.1 million). The increase is attributed to \$29.6 million growth in tax revenues, \$6.6 million increase in tuition and fees, and an increase in other revenues of \$0.1 million.

- a) Tax revenues for FY23 increased \$29.6 million, or 16.0%, and stand at \$214.1 million vs \$184.5 million in the prior year. The budget for tax revenues for FY23 and FY22 stand at \$230.9 million and \$195.0 million. The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. The projected ad valorem taxes increase as the taxable assessed value of properties across Bexar County has increased by over 16%, with no change to the property tax rate. This increase will fund critical facilities maintenance and operations, as well as funding Student Success Strategies such as AlamoBOOKS+ and AlamoPROMISE.
- b) Tuition & fees for FY23 increased 6.7%, or \$6.6 million, from FY22 amounts. FY23 revenues stand at \$102.8 million, or 99.9% of the budget, vs. FY22 revenues of \$96.2 million, or 88.1% of the budget. The regular tuition positive variance is attributed to an increase in headcounts and semester credit hours taken. Spring enrollment continued the Fall semester rebound. Headcount enrollment improved to 61,417 headcount, from 58,915, a 4.2%, or 2,502 headcount increase. Semester hours showed a similar increase, going from 382,875 to 407,326 hours, reflecting a 6.4%, or 24,451 increase in hours. Aiding in the increase was also the student instructional materials fee that generated \$1.7 million in the Spring. Headcount enrollment for Fall 2022 increased 3.4% or 2,196 students to 66,461. Fall 2022 semester hours showed a much larger increase of 5.7%, or 24,256, to 452,747 semester credit hours (As of 10/24/2022).
- c) State appropriations increased 0.8% in FY23, or \$0.5 million, and stand at 72.4% and 72.2% of the budget for FY23 and for FY22, respectively. As of this month the revenues are \$64.6 million and \$64.1 million, respectively. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

**(2) Expense Variance:**

- a) The total All Funds expense budget approved by the Board of Trustees for FY 2022-2023 is \$1,002.7 million, comprised of \$438.7 million in operating expense and \$563 million in restricted funds. The operating expense budget is developed using the Funding Model, explained in detail in the approved budget book. The President of each of the five colleges maintains local control of their operating funds and distributes their respective allocated budget to: (a) funded employee positions, and (b) departmental operational expense accounts, based on the strategic initiatives and priorities at that location. Changes to the budget include a new Flexible Work Schedules procedure, which allows eligible Alamo Colleges employees to work remotely one day per week, and a record investment of \$26.1 million that will build upon our smart talent strategies and our advising model. Our record talent investment includes market rate adjustments from 4% to 9.5% and high-wage, high-demand stipend enhancements for faculty teaching in the targeted fields of Nursing, IT, Advanced Manufacturing and Healthcare, and the future Bachelor of Applied Technology in Cybersecurity degree at St. Philip's College. This year, the Board approved investments in AlamoADVISE by lowering the advisor to student ratio from 350- to-1 to 300- to-1; enhancing advising to corequisite and workforce students, extending advising to high school students and expanding the peer advisor model across all five colleges. And we are building sustainable models to ensure students have the learning resources they need through AlamoBOOKS+, a Big Idea sparked through faculty and staff brainstorming that became part of our Alamo Colleges District strategic plan. AlamoBOOKS+ has been a game changer, saving our students \$24 million in out-of-pocket costs since implementation. The Board approved enhancements to AlamoBOOKS+ to ensure the long-term stability of the program by introducing a \$5 fee per credit hour fee for students to rent books and have them in-hand on day one of class.
- b) Operating expenses for FY23 and FY22 for the same period stand at 63.8% and 60.5% of budget, respectively. Actual expenses for FY23 and FY22 are \$300.2 million and \$274.5 million.

## **Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$200,000**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented.”**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this Minute Order is to provide a monthly report of purchases exceeding \$200,000 and any fees charged by the various local, state, and national providers of Cooperative Purchasing (COOP) programs during the specified reporting period. Not all COOP programs charge fees, and some COOP's offer cash rebates paid directly to Alamo Colleges. The Purchasing and Contract Administration Department utilizes the COOP programs to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges in an expedited fashion.

### **BACKGROUND**

Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts. Only the following such contract purchases require prior Board approval:

- a. Purchases valued at \$200,000 or more in any 12-month period that will result in additional gross square footage (permanent or otherwise) that will require cleaning and maintaining, and have at least two utilities present;
- b. Purchases valued at \$200,000 or more in any 12-month period that in the judgment of the Chancellor or Purchasing & Contract Administration would commit the College District or one of the colleges to an entirely new technology that would be pervasive for subsequent years.

For any cooperative purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee. At least annually, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall present a written report regarding any contract-related fees, including any management fees, to the Board of Trustees at a properly posted open meeting.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: None

Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence

Employee Services: None

Attachments: Cooperative Contract Purchases over \$200,000

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Lisa Mazure, CPA  
Associate Vice Chancellor for  
Finance and Fiscal Services

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA  
Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



**COOPERATIVE CONTRACT PURCHASES OVER \$200,000**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Type of Funding</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Purpose/Why</b>	<b>COOP Admin Fee</b>	<b>Total Cost</b>	<b>Vendor/ Co-Op</b>
Northwest Vista College/Student Advocacy & Resource Center	Northwest Vista Advocacy & Resource Sherman	Purchase of bookshelves and workstations, file cabinets, lounge and love seats tables and chairs	Provide new furniture for student, faculty, and staff use	\$0.00	\$428,282.31	SKG Omnia 2019001890, Omnia 191811 Omnia R19181 and Omnia R191803  SMWVBE: WBE
Palo Alto College / Information Technology Services	DIS SETC GO17	Purchase of 285 All-In-One Computers, 20 Laptops and Carrying Cases, 40 Monitors, 20 Keyboard and Mice	Provide latest technology to support classroom instruction for students, faculty, staff and community members at the Southside Education Training Center	\$0.00	\$391,505.00	Dell Marketing LP DIR-TSO-3763
San Antonio College/First Responders Academy	San Antonio College Law Enforcement/1st Responder-GO17	Purchase of workstations, file cabinets, stools, lounge and love seats tables and chairs, lockers and credenzas.	Provide new furniture for student, faculty, and staff use	\$0.00	\$259,049.19	McCoy-Rockford Inc TXMAS-19-7111  SMWVBE: VBE, WBE, SBE
St. Philip's College/Bowden Building	St. Philip's College-Cross Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act (CRRSAA) Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU)	Purchase of benches, lounge chairs, chairs, stools, and tables	Provide new furniture for student, faculty, and staff use	\$0.00	\$385,805.70	SKG Omnia#2020000622, Omnia #R191811, Omnia #R191803, NCPA 07-54  SMWVBE: WBE
St. Philip's College/College Campus Center	St. Philip's College-Cross Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act (CRRSAA) Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU)	Purchase of benches, lounge chairs, chairs, stools, and tables, counters and workstations	Provide new furniture for student, faculty, and staff use	\$0.00	\$434,798.79	SKG Omnia#2020000622, Omnia #R191811, Omnia #R191803, NCPA 07-54  SMWVBE: WBE

District / Information Technology Services	DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17	Purchase of a Dell PowerScale H700, including equipment hardware, support services and warranty	Provide data storage of department shared directories at the District Datacenter and at San Antonio College Datacenter	\$0.00	\$491,735.14	Sirius Computer Solutions Inc. DIR-TSO-3763
St. Philip's College / Information and Communication Technology	SPC ACE Instruction	Purchase of (16) All-In-One Desktop Computers, (82) Mini Computer Towers, (77) Conferencing Monitors, (100) Laptops, (4) Mobile Charge Cart, (1) Desktop Computer, Computer Accessories and Hardware	Provide latest technology to support classroom instruction for students, faculty, staff and community members in the Learning and Leadership Development Center at St. Philip's College	\$0.00	\$599,071.00	Intech Southwest Services LLC DIR-TSO-4159 HUB: HBE/WBE
St. Philip's College / Information and Communication Technology	SPC-Akins-TitleIII-BAct1-R&D 2022	Purchase of audio-visual technology equipment: LCD multi-touch display, switchers, receivers, streaming cameras, amplifiers, audio processors, display controllers, microphone kits, computer equipment and accessories, hardware, cables and installation services.	Provide latest technology to support hybrid classroom instruction for students, faculty, staff and community members in the Science Building at St. Philip's College	\$0.00	\$335,859.60	PCS Telecom Inc TIPS 200904  SMWVBE: WBE
St. Philip's College / Information and Communication Technology	SPC CROSS CRRSAA HBCU 2022	Purchase of (74) All-In-One Desktop Computers, (7) Mini Computer Towers, (38) Conferencing Monitors, (215) Laptops, (8) Mobile Charge Cart, Computer Accessories and Hardware	Provide latest technology to support the classroom instruction for students, faculty, and staff for the Automotive, Medical and Business Technology programs in the Applied Science Building at St. Philip's College	\$0.00	\$334,822.00	Intech Southwest Services LLC DIR-TSO-4159

District / Information Technology Services	DIS IT Reporting and Analysis GO17	Annual license and support renewal for the "Voice over Internet Protocol" (VoIP) phone system software and remote support Engineer.	To provide software and remote support used to operate and manage the District's enterprise-wide phone system.	\$0.00	\$386,965.81	Dice Communications DIR-TSO-4304  SMWVBE: WBE
Northwest Vista College/ Red Bud Library Open Area	Northwest Vista College SHERMAN American Rescue Plan Institution 2022	Purchase of booths, tables, chairs, and stools	Provide new furniture for student, faculty, and staff use	\$0.00	\$252,353.62	SKG Omnia 2020000622, Omnia R191811, Omnia R191803, NCPA 07-128, NCPA 07-78  SMWVBE: WBE

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report Through May 31, 2023

Recommended for approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on July 25, 2023.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby accepts the Investment Report as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following investment report is presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for quarter ending May 31, 2023.

### BACKGROUND

1. Quarterly Investment Report as required by the *Texas Government Code Public Funds Investment Act 2256.023* (“PFIA”) – Quarter Ending May 31, 2023.
2. A detailed listing of investments.
3. An informational dashboard view and summary of the investments held by the District as of May 31, 2023 for operations and construction assets including both required information per the PFIA and other information, such as allocation, issuers, statistics etc.
4. A summary as of May 31, 2023 of all funds held by the District in the Texas State Auditor’s Office format.
5. A summary of the current status of Investment Officer training.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A  
**Strategic Objective:** Goal III Performance Excellence  
**Human Resources:** N/A

### ATTACHMENT

Quarterly Investment Report

\_\_\_\_\_  
Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA      Date  
Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance  
and Fiscal Services

\_\_\_\_\_  
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.      Date  
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Mike Flores      Date  
Chancellor



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
 QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT AS REQUIRED BY THE PUBLIC FUNDS INVESTMENT ACT  
 FOR PERIOD BEGINNING MARCH 1, 2023 AND ENDING MAY 31, 2023**

**Summary of Changes in Market Value for the Quarter:**

	Total
Market Value 05-31-23	\$ 726,062,688
Market Value 02-28-23	\$ 797,153,756
Total Change in Market Value	\$ (71,091,068)
Accrued Income not included above	\$ 511,855

*Market value above includes all investments plus all interest and non-interest bearing bank accounts per State Auditor's Office definition.  
 Total Change in Market Value consists of change in amount of funds held in cash and investments plus any change in fair market value.*

**Noteworthy Items:**

All Investment Officers are in compliance with required biennial PFIA training.  
 All Trustees are currently in compliance with required PFIA training.

Since March 2022, the Federal Reserve has been increasing interest rates in an effort to bring down inflation without pushing the U.S. economy into a recession. The FOMC May 2023 meeting marked the Fed's tenth consecutive rate increase which put the federal funds target rate at a range of 5.0% to 5.25%. While these increases in rates have a significant short-term negative impact on bond prices (higher yields = lower prices on existing bonds), given that Alamo holds bonds to maturity, these impacts will subside as bonds mature.

**CERTIFICATION:**

This report is prepared in accordance with Chapter 2256 of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act ("PFIA"). Section 2256.023(a) of the PFIA states that: "Not less than quarterly, the investment officer shall prepare and submit to the governing body of the entity a written report of the investment transactions for all funds covered by this chapter for the preceding reporting period." This report is signed by Alamo Colleges District's investment officers and includes the disclosures required in the PFIA. To the extent possible, market prices have been obtained from independent pricing sources.

The investment portfolio has been complied with the PFIA and the Board approved Investment Policy and strategy throughout the period. All investment transactions made in the portfolio during this period were made on behalf of the Alamo Colleges District and were made in full compliance with the PFIA and the approved Investment Policy.

---

**Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.**  
**Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration**

---

**Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA**  
**Associate Vice Chancellor, Finance & Fiscal Services**

---

**Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA**  
**Controller**

---

**Sean Mullen, CFP**  
**Treasurer**

---

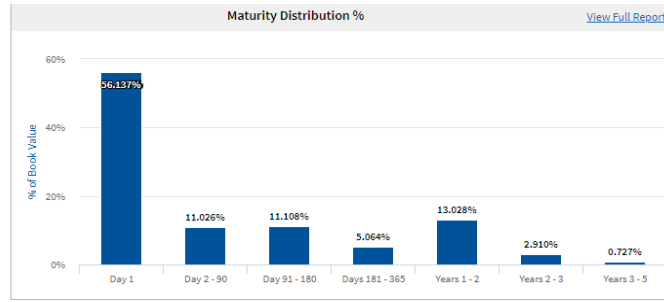
**Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA**  
**Treasury**

**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Executive Summary- Operating and Construction Portfolios**  
**May 31, 2023**

Operating investments- excludes bank deposits  
 Charts calculated by % of Ending Book Value.

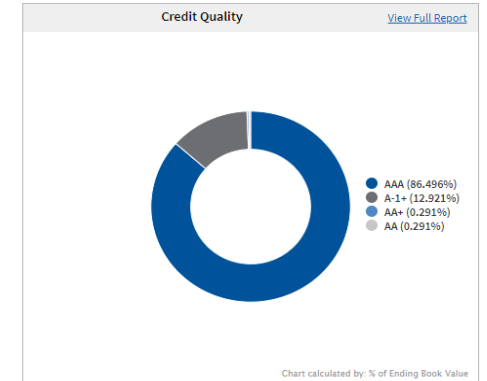
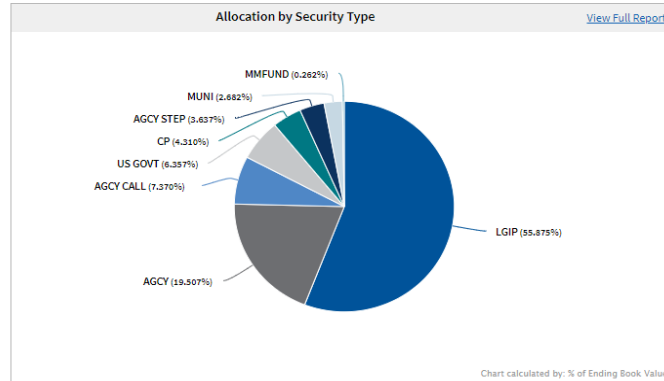
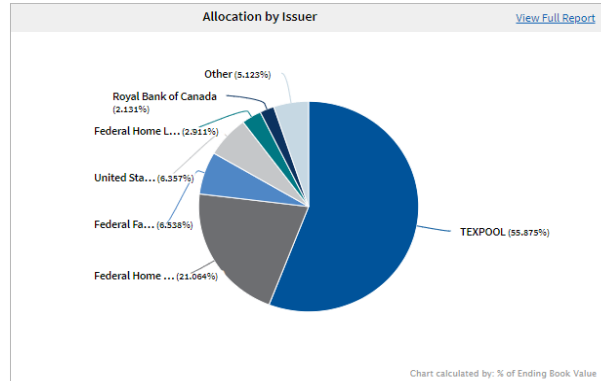
Account Summary		<a href="#">View Full Report</a>
	Portfolio	
Beginning Par Value	752,192,993.93	
Beginning Book Value	750,446,086.16	
Beginning Market Value	744,885,909.38	
Ending Par Value	688,724,143.17	
Ending Book Value	687,328,928.78	
Ending Market Value	683,304,377.31	
Net Income	7,303,810.07	
Yield to Maturity	4.231	
Yield to Worst	4.210	
Unrealized Gain/Loss	-4,024,551.47	

Footnotes: \* Weighted by: Ending Book Value \* Filtered By: Settled Status = Y



Cash and Fixed Income Summary		<a href="#">View Full Report</a>
	Portfolio	
Portfolio Book Value	687,328,928.78	
Cash Book Value	0.00	
MMFUND Book Value	1,800,683.98	
LGIP Book Value	384,043,459.19	
CD Book Value	0.00	
Bank Deposit Book Value	0.00	
Fixed Income Investments Book Value	301,484,785.61	
Days to Maturity	141	
Days to Effective Maturity	141	
YTM	4.231	
YTW	4.210	

Footnotes: \* Weighted by: Portfolio Book Value \* Formula Column(s): Days to Maturity, Da

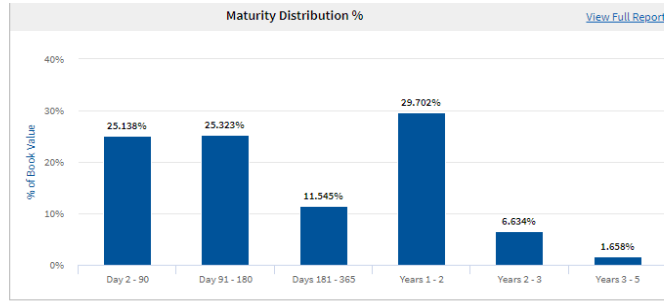


**Alamo Colleges District  
Executive Summary- Operating Account  
May 31, 2023**

Operating investments- excludes bank deposits  
Charts calculated by % of Ending Book Value.

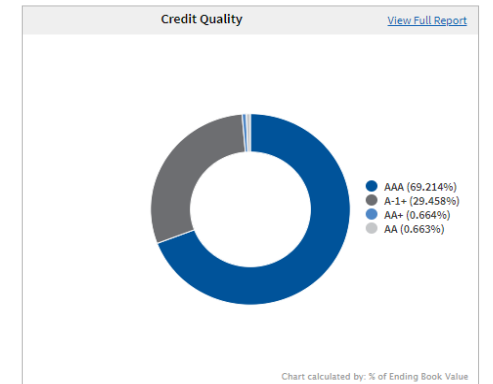
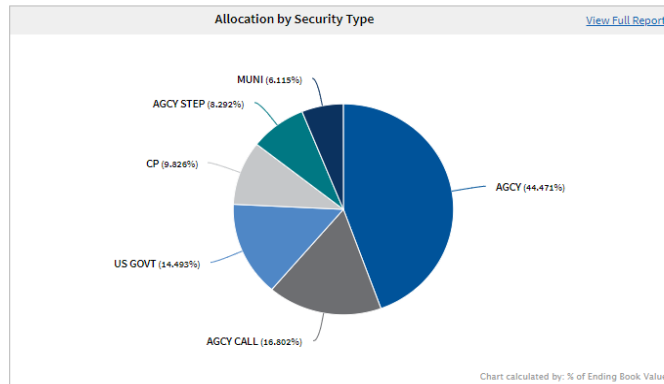
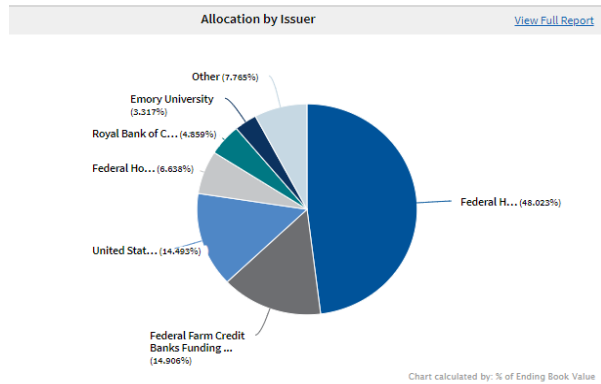
Account Summary		<a href="#">View Full Report</a>
	Portfolio	
Beginning Par Value	276,890,000.00	
Beginning Book Value	275,143,092.23	
Beginning Market Value	269,582,915.45	
Ending Par Value	302,880,000.00	
Ending Book Value	301,484,785.61	
Ending Market Value	297,460,234.14	
Net Income	2,247,353.03	
Yield to Maturity	3.248	
Yield to Worst	3.199	
Unrealized Gain/Loss	-4,024,551.47	

Footnotes: \* Weighted by: Ending Book Value \* Filtered By: Settled Status = Y



Cash and Fixed Income Summary		<a href="#">View Full Report</a>
	Portfolio	
Portfolio Book Value	301,484,785.61	
Cash Book Value	0.00	
MMFUND Book Value	0.00	
LGIP Book Value	0.00	
CD Book Value	0.00	
Bank Deposit Book Value	0.00	
Fixed Income Investments Book Value	301,484,785.61	
Days to Maturity	322	
Days to Effective Maturity	322	
YTM	3.248	
YTW	3.199	

Footnotes: \* Weighted by: Portfolio Book Value \* Formula Column(s): Days to Maturity, Da



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
DETAIL OF SECURITIES  
May 31, 2023**

Settlement Date	Sec. Type	Security Description	CPN %	Maturity Date	Next Call	Call Type	Par Value	Book Value	Market Value	Days to Mty	YTM %	Rating
<b>Operating Investments</b>												
12/17/2021	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN MORTGAGE CORP	2.750	06/19/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	10,011,136.86	9,987,190.00	19	0.492	AAA
01/23/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.000	08/11/2023	---	---	20,000,000.00	19,814,431.47	19,795,060.00	72	4.783	A-1+
09/18/2020	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	0.280	09/14/2023	06/17/2023	Continuous	5,000,000.00	4,999,640.43	4,927,265.00	106	0.305	AAA
01/20/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.000	09/14/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,862,903.29	9,846,660.00	106	4.789	A-1+
02/01/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.000	09/15/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,861,611.11	9,845,200.00	107	4.828	A-1+
01/20/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.000	10/10/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,829,324.10	9,808,320.00	132	4.787	A-1+
11/30/2021	AGCY	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	0.290	10/12/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,993,541.88	9,818,030.00	134	0.468	AAA
02/01/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.000	10/16/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,820,101.00	9,799,150.00	138	4.828	A-1+
12/02/2020	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	0.310	11/30/2023	06/17/2023	Continuous	5,000,000.00	4,999,170.71	4,873,380.00	183	0.344	AAA
03/28/2022	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	2.000	03/28/2024	06/28/2023	Monthly	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00	4,863,635.00	302	2.000	AAA
04/25/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	4.875	04/25/2024	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,997,749.67	9,961,270.00	330	4.901	AAA
04/25/2023	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	5.270	05/03/2024	07/12/2023	Monthly	10,000,000.00	9,999,610.52	9,970,300.00	338	5.276	AAA
02/17/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	4.875	06/14/2024	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,984,677.28	9,985,390.00	380	5.027	AAA
03/21/2023	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	5.400	06/20/2024	09/20/2023	One-time	5,650,000.00	5,658,293.46	5,644,118.35	386	4.901	AAA
02/21/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	4.875	08/21/2024	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,987,448.64	9,987,120.00	448	4.982	AAA
02/08/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	4.500	11/18/2024	---	---	5,000,000.00	4,995,066.04	4,969,235.00	537	4.571	AAA
12/16/2021	AGCY STEP	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	1.500	12/16/2024	09/16/2023	Quarterly	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	9,475,650.00	565	1.163	AAA
02/10/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANKS FUNDING CORP	4.250	02/10/2025	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,963,532.02	9,925,680.00	621	4.476	AAA
08/26/2021	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	0.680	02/26/2025	08/26/2023	Quarterly	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	9,302,780.00	637	0.680	AAA
02/08/2023	AGCY	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	4.250	03/14/2025	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,953,068.18	9,936,260.00	653	4.524	AAA
03/20/2023	AGCY CALL	FEDERAL HOME LOAN MORTGAGE CORP	5.500	03/20/2026	03/20/2024	One-time	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	9,996,590.00	1024	5.500	AAA
05/27/2021	AGCY STEP	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	1.250	05/27/2026	---	Expired	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	9,186,380.00	1092	1.097	AAA
06/16/2021	AGCY STEP	FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS	1.050	06/16/2026	---	Expired	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00	4,562,165.00	1112	0.938	AAA
Subtotal							210,650,000.00	209,731,306.65	206,466,828.35			
03/24/2023	CP	EMORY UNIV GA TAXABLE IAM COML PAPER NTS 3/A2	5.050	06/20/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	10,001,700.00	20	5.049	A-1+
04/04/2023	CP	University of Texas System Revenue Financing Syste	0.000	07/06/2023	---	---	5,000,000.00	4,975,451.39	4,975,451.39	36	5.148	A-1+
04/06/2023	CP	Royal Bank of Canada	0.000	11/09/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,774,152.78	9,769,510.00	162	5.195	A-1+
04/24/2023	CP	Royal Bank of Canada	0.000	11/21/2023	---	---	5,000,000.00	4,873,854.16	4,876,115.00	174	5.404	A-1+
Subtotal							30,000,000.00	29,623,458.33	29,622,776.39			
02/18/2021	MUNI	METROPOLITAN GOVT NASHVILLE & DAVIDSON CNTY TEN	0.271	07/01/2023	---	---	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	1,992,340.00	31	0.271	AA
03/09/2021	MUNI	TARRANT REGL WTR DIST TEX WTR TRANSMISSION FACS C	0.250	09/01/2023	---	---	7,330,000.00	7,330,274.60	7,233,463.90	93	0.235	AAA
01/15/2021	MUNI	TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY	0.503	02/01/2024	---	---	2,000,000.00	2,002,124.15	1,937,100.00	246	0.344	AA+
09/29/2020	MUNI	BOARD OF REGENTS TEXAS A & M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM	2.566	05/15/2024	---	---	2,750,000.00	2,806,585.06	2,681,497.50	350	0.402	AAA
07/02/2020	MUNI	TEXAS ST	4.000	08/01/2024	---	---	2,950,000.00	3,066,194.71	2,976,933.50	428	0.612	AAA
04/28/2021	MUNI	SAN ANTONIO TEX	2.173	02/01/2025	---	---	1,200,000.00	1,230,620.62	1,152,732.00	612	0.633	AAA
Subtotal							18,230,000.00	18,435,799.13	17,974,066.90			
02/23/2021	US GOVT	UNITED STATES TREASURY	0.125	07/15/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,999,661.91	9,935,937.50	45	0.153	AAA
01/18/2022	US GOVT	UNITED STATES TREASURY	0.125	07/31/2023	---	---	5,000,000.00	4,994,720.20	4,956,250.00	61	0.765	AAA
12/17/2021	US GOVT	UNITED STATES TREASURY	0.125	08/15/2023	---	---	4,000,000.00	3,996,482.87	3,957,500.00	76	0.551	AAA
11/30/2021	US GOVT	UNITED STATES TREASURY	0.125	08/15/2023	---	---	10,000,000.00	9,993,969.00	9,893,750.00	76	0.417	AAA
02/08/2023	US GOVT	UNITED STATES TREASURY	3.000	07/31/2024	---	---	15,000,000.00	14,709,387.52	14,653,125.00	427	4.729	AAA
Subtotal							44,000,000.00	43,694,221.49	43,396,562.50			
<b>Subtotal Separate Operating Investments</b>							<b>302,880,000.00</b>	<b>301,484,785.61</b>	<b>297,460,234.14</b>			
	LGIP	TEXPOOL					17,973,744.98	17,973,744.98	17,973,744.98	1	5.004	AAA
	Tsy Sweep	BLACKROCK T-FUND					1,800,683.98	1,800,683.98	1,800,683.98	1	4.246	AAA
<b>Total Operating</b>							<b>322,654,428.96</b>	<b>321,259,214.57</b>	<b>317,234,663.10</b>		<b>3.352</b>	<b>474</b>

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
 DETAIL OF SECURITIES  
 May 31, 2023

Settlement Date	Sec. Type	Security Description	CPN %	Maturity Date	Next Call	Call Type	Par Value	Book Value	Market Value	Days to Mty	YTM %	Rating
<b>CIP/MTN Construction</b>												
	LGIP	TEXPOOL- 2021 CIP CONSTRUCTION					34,967,420.27	34,967,420.27	34,967,420.27	1	5.004	AAA
	LGIP	TEXPOOL- 2022 CIP CONSTRUCTION					53,117,830.99	53,117,830.99	53,117,830.99	1	5.004	AAA
	LGIP	TEXPOOL-2022 MTN CONSTRUCTION					277,984,462.95	277,984,462.95	277,984,462.95	1	5.004	AAA
		<b>Total CIP/MTN Construction</b>					<b>366,069,714.21</b>	<b>366,069,714.21</b>	<b>366,069,714.21</b>		<b>5.004</b>	
		<b>Total Operating/CIP Construction</b>					<b>688,724,143.17</b>	<b>687,328,928.78</b>	<b>683,304,377.31</b>		<b>4.231</b>	
<b>Other</b>												
	LGIP	TEXPOOL- OTHER CONSTRUCTION					16,752,482.12	16,752,482.12	16,752,482.12	1	5.004	AAA
	LGIP	TEXPOOL- OTHER					4,976,883.10	4,976,883.10	4,976,883.10	1	5.004	AAA
		<b>Total Investments</b>					<b>710,453,508.39</b>	<b>709,058,294.00</b>	<b>705,033,742.53</b>			
<u>Retainage Accounts for Construction</u>												
		INTEREST-BEARING BANK DEPOSITS					16,914,061.63	16,914,061.63	16,914,061.63		2.950	
<u>Other Bank Deposits</u>												
		BANK DEPOSITS					4,114,884.00	4,114,884.00	4,114,884.00			
		<b>Total Investments/Bank Deposits</b>					<b>731,482,454.02</b>	<b>730,087,239.63</b>	<b>726,062,688.16</b>			

**ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**  
**Quarterly Investment Report (Including Deposits)**  
**FOR PERIOD BEGINNING MARCH 1, 2023 AND ENDING MAY 31, 2023**

May 31, 2023 Market Value
------------------------------

**Investment or Deposit Type**

**Publicly Traded Equity and Similar Investments**

Common Stock (U.S. and foreign stocks held in separately managed accounts or internally managed by institution investment staff; exclude mutual or commingled funds)	
Equity/Stock Mutual Funds	
Balanced Mutual Funds (where target allocation is > 50% equities)	
"Commonfund" Equity Commingled Funds	
Other Equity Commingled Funds (if primarily invested in publicly traded equities)	
Preferred Stock	
Other - list by type	
<b>Total Publicly Traded Equity and Similar Investments</b>	<b>0</b>

**"Other" Investments- Other than Publicly Traded Equity and Debt Investments**

Real Estate (include direct ownership & investments in real estate limited partnerships, private REITs, or similar vehicles; include a portfolio of publicly traded REITs if managed as a separate asset allocation category rather than comprising part of a broadly diversified stock portfolio )	
Other Real Asset Investment (e.g. investments in infrastructure funds)	
Private Equity	
Hedge Funds	
"Commonfund" Alternative Asset Commingled Funds (Real Estate, Private Equity, Hedge Funds, Commodities, etc.)	
Annuities	
Commodities	
Collectibles	
Other - list by type	
<b>Total "Other" Investments - Other than Publicly Traded Equity &amp; Debt Investments</b>	<b>0</b>

**Publicly Traded Debt & Similar Investments >1 year maturity**

U.S. Government Securities ("Treasury")	14,653,125
U.S. Government Agency Securities ("Agencies")	92,971,368
Mortgage Pass-Throughs - "Agency"	
Mortgage Pass-Throughs - "Private Label"	
Asset-Backed Securities (ABS) (other than mortgage-backed securities)	
Sovereign Debt (non-U.S.)	
Municipal Obligations	4,129,666
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (CMOs) - list below by category	
Interest Only Strips (IOS)	
Principal Only Strips (POs)	
Inverse Floaters	
Stated Final Maturity longer than 10 years	
Other CMOs- "Agency"	
Other CMOs- "Private Label"	
Corporate Obligations (U.E. or foreign companies- list below by rating)	
Highly Rated (AAA/AA or equivalent)	
Other Investment Grade (A/BBB or equivalent)	
High Yield Bonds (<BBB or equivalent)	
Not Rated (NR)	
Fixed Income/Bond Mutual Funds (longer term; registered with the SEC)	
Balanced Mutual Funds (where target allocation is > 50% bonds or other debt securities)	
"Commonfund" Fixed Income/Bond Commingled Funds	
Other Fixed Income/Bond Commingled Funds (primarily invested in publicly traded debt securities; not registered with the SEC)	
GICs (Guaranteed Investment Contracts)	
<b>Total Publicly Traded Debt &amp; Similar Investments &gt;1 year</b>	<b>111,754,159</b>

**Short-Term Investments & Deposits**

U.S. Government Securities ("Treasury")	28,743,438
U.S. Government Agency Securities ("Agencies")	113,495,460
Banker's Acceptances	
Commercial Paper - A1/P1 (or equivalent)	29,622,776
Other Commercial Paper - lower rated	
Repurchase Agreements (Repos)	
Money Market Mutual Funds (registered with the SEC)	
Short-Term Mutual Funds Other than Money Market Mutual Funds (registered with the SEC)	
Public Funds Investment Pool Created to Function as a Money Market Mutual Fund (not registered w/ SEC but "2a7-like")	
TexPool (and TexPool Prime)	405,772,824
Other Public Funds Investment Pools Functioning as Money Market Mutual Funds	
Other Investment Pools - Short-Term (not created to function as a money market mutual fund)	
Certificates of Deposit (CD) - Nonnegotiable	
Certificates of Deposit (CD) - Negotiable	
Bank Deposits	21,028,946
Cash Held at State Treasury	
Securities Lending Collateral Reinvestments (direct investments or share of pooled collateral)	
Other- Municipal Securities	13,844,401
Other - Bank Sweep (Treasury Fund)	1,800,684
<b>Total Short-Term Investments &amp; Deposits</b>	<b>614,308,529</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS and DEPOSITS</b>	<b>726,062,688</b>
<b>TOTAL EXCLUDING BANK DEPOSITS</b>	<b>705,033,743</b>

**Alamo Colleges District  
PFIA Officer Training as of May 31, 2023**

Name	Title	Most Recent PFIA Training	Officer Designation
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration	June 2022	Investment officer in absence of Associate Vice Chancellor
Lisa L. Mazure MSA, CPA	Assoc. Vice Chancellor, Finance and Fiscal Services (1)	June 2022	Designated investment officer by Board of Trustees
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	Controller	June 2022	Investment officer
Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP MBA	Treasury	October 2021	Investment officer- delegated management of investment activity
Sean Mullen, CFP	Treasurer	NA	Investment officer - hire date May 1, 2023

Per Policy C.1.7 Investments: The Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services is designated as the investment officer of the College District by Board authority delegated through the Chancellor. In the absence of the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services, the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration is deemed to be the investment officer. The investment officer shall be responsible for the investment of funds consistent with the investment policy adopted by the Board. The Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services may delegate management responsibility for daily investment transactions to the Controller or Treasurer.

*Requirement: 5 hours of training each biennium. Biennium during reporting period 9-1-21 to 8-31-23.  
New Investment Officers must take training within 6 months.*

# Standing Committee

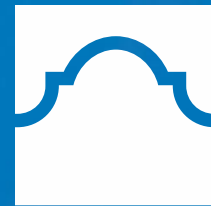
## Workforce Development Committee Report

July 18, 2023

**Sammi Morrill, Ph.D.**

Associate Vice Chancellor

Economic and Workforce Development



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



# Workforce Development Committee

## Partner Updates

Romanita Matta Barrera, Chief Workforce Officer



### Summer High School Internship Program

- Current high school students, aged 16-19, including graduating seniors
- Prepares SATX students for broad career exploration while expanding their skill sets and networks—awareness of AlamoPromise.

### Alamo Fellows Program

- Students enrolled in 4-year colleges, First Gen students
- 33 students who have accepted program enrollment



### **Ready to Work Advisory Board Meeting**

- Coordinated effort to add Certified Nurse Assistant to approved Healthcare Occupations for Ready to Work



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Workforce Development Committee

## Partner Updates

Molly Biglari, President and CEO



## Ready to Work

- Continuous Improvement Strategies - Implementation of appointment scheduling software – self-service
- Expansion of the Approved Training Catalog – now at 70+ training providers
- Funding availability for applicants who are ineligible for RTW – provides same level of support for education and training services/support



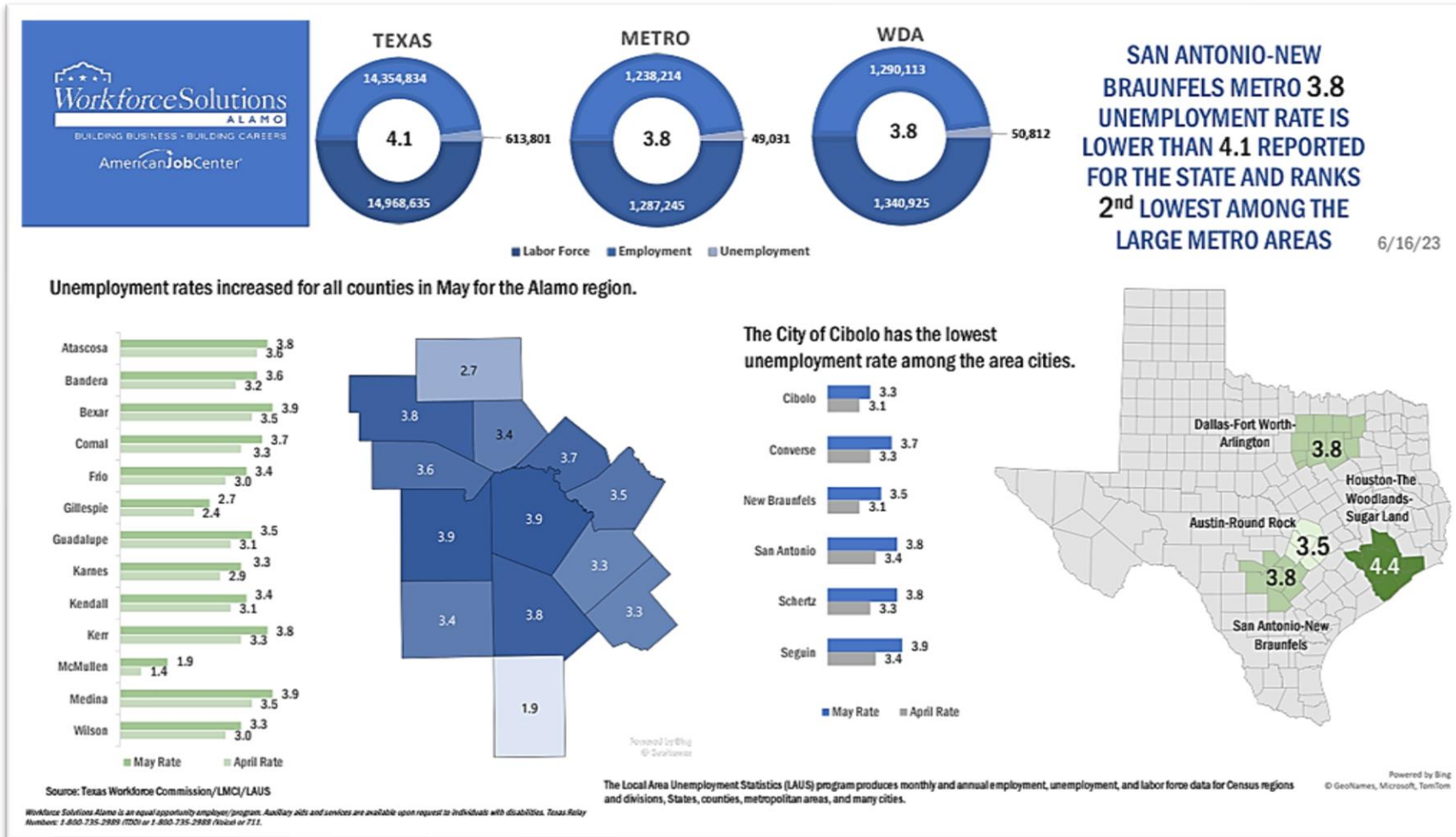
ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Workforce Development Committee

## Partner Updates

Adrian Lopez, CEO



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT



# Workforce Development Committee

## Partner Updates

Adrian Lopez, CEO



### Teacher Externship

- Provides educators of the 13-County Alamo Region, connecting classrooms to careers
- Offers hands-on experiences in high-demand, high-growth industries, to enhance student learning in middle and high school classrooms
- 60 teachers will be served throughout the region

### Summer Earn and Learn (SEAL)

- Offers paid, on-the-job, workplace readiness training, work experience, and transferable skills learning opportunities for students with disabilities
- 200 participants, aged 16 – 24 years old

### Local Plan – Approved

- Increase in the number of Texas Workforce Commission Target Occupations for the Alamo Board Region
- Addition of Hospitality as an Industry

# Workforce Development Committee

## Alamo Colleges – Economic and Workforce Development

Sammi Morrill, Ph.D., Associate Vice Chancellor of Operations

### Methodist Partnership – Upskill Fairs

- Training and education providers on-site: St. Philip's College, San Antonio College, Continuing Education, AlamoOnline, Alamo – Ready to Work
- Most recent location: Methodist Main

### Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)

- Upcoming Ribbon-Cutting/Grand Opening



# Workforce Development Committee

## Alamo Colleges – Economic and Workforce Development

Sammi Morrill, Ph.D., Associate Vice Chancellor of Operations

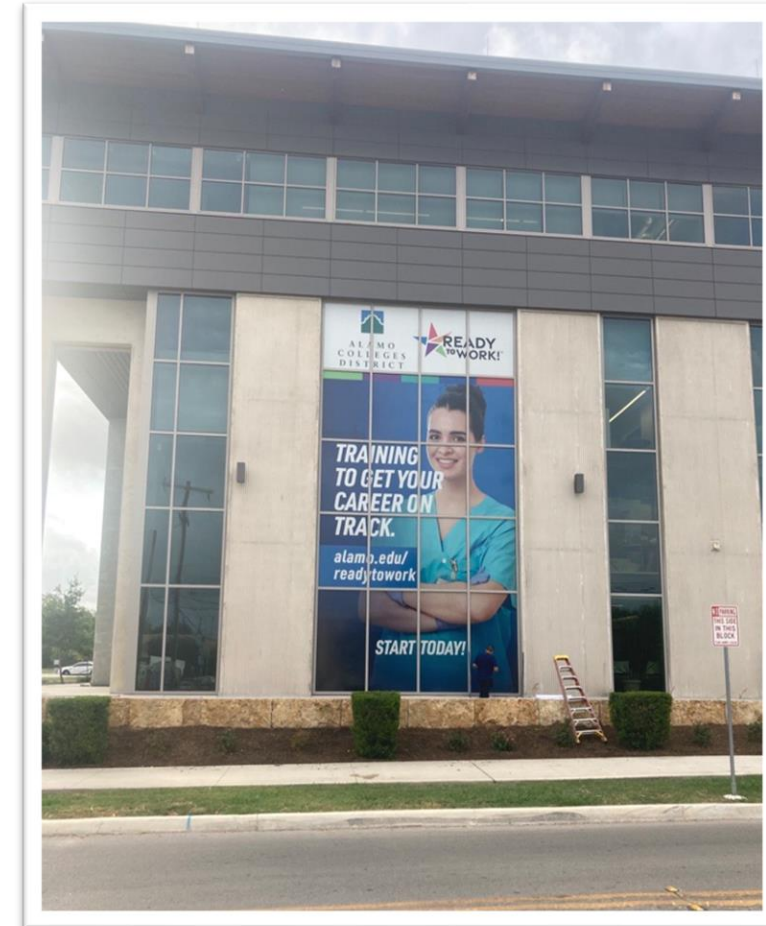
### Ready to Work Year 1 Outcomes

As of June 30, 2023



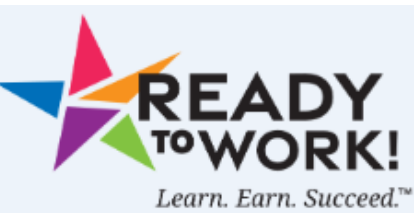
Partners	Total Applicants	Applicants Interviewed		Enrolled in Training		Successfully Completed Training (70%)	Placed in Quality Job within 6 Months (80%)
		Year 1 Re-estimated Budget	Year 1 Actuals	Year 1 Re-estimated Budget	Year 1 Actuals		
Alamo Colleges District	6208	2286	1988	733	845	85%	79%
Project QUEST	3888	1566	1569	688	752	89%	68%
Restore Education	558	347	348	143	149	86%	65%
Workforce Solutions Alamo	6946	2887	2632	1318	1420	65%	66%
<b>Total</b>	<b>17600</b>	<b>7086</b>	<b>6537</b>	<b>2882</b>	<b>3166</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>68%</b>

Agenencies have through July 31st to confirm year-end data.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT





# Enrolled in Training: 869

This page displays data about eligible Ready to Work (RTW) participants that have enrolled in approved training courses. RTW coaches have been guiding them through career exploration, taking into consideration their educational level, skills, needs and goals.

The City pays tuition (up to a cap) for participants who enroll in approved courses that align with approved target occupations. RTW offers an online training catalog in which over 70 local training providers offer over 1,200 approved courses. The catalog includes credentials, specialized training certifications, apprenticeship certificates of completion, and associate and bachelor's degrees. Each approved course is aligned to careers that are well-paid and in high demand. Participants may receive limited, short-term funding for urgent needs while in training.

The RTW Advisory Board reviews and approves target occupations quarterly, taking into account labor market data and input from local employers.

Program Overview

Applicants Interviewed

Enrolled in Training

Placed in Quality Job

**Filter data** Clear all filters

Press Ctrl to select multiple values

**City Council District**

All v

**Partner Agency**

Alamo Colleges District v

**Race & Ethnicity**

All v

**Industry**

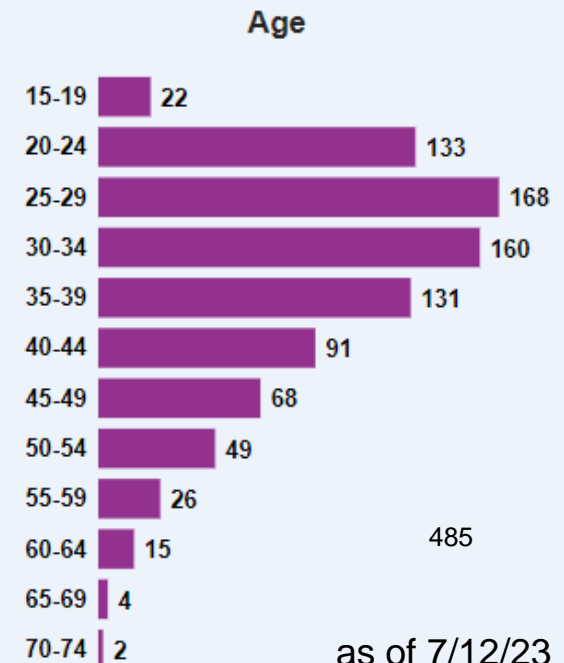
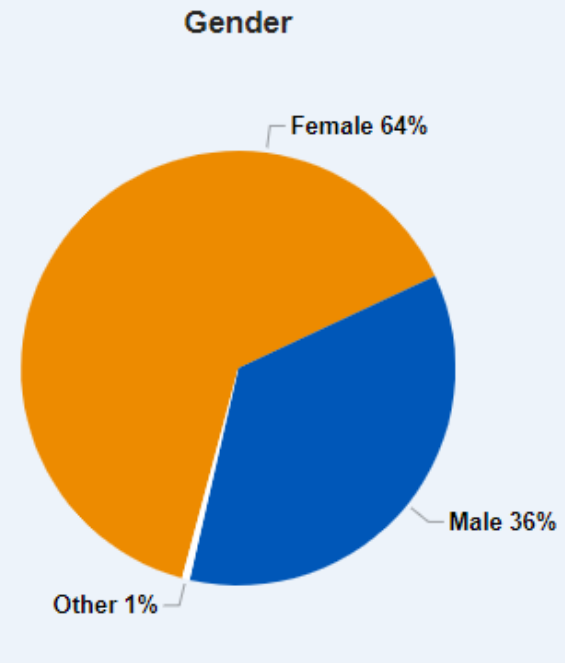
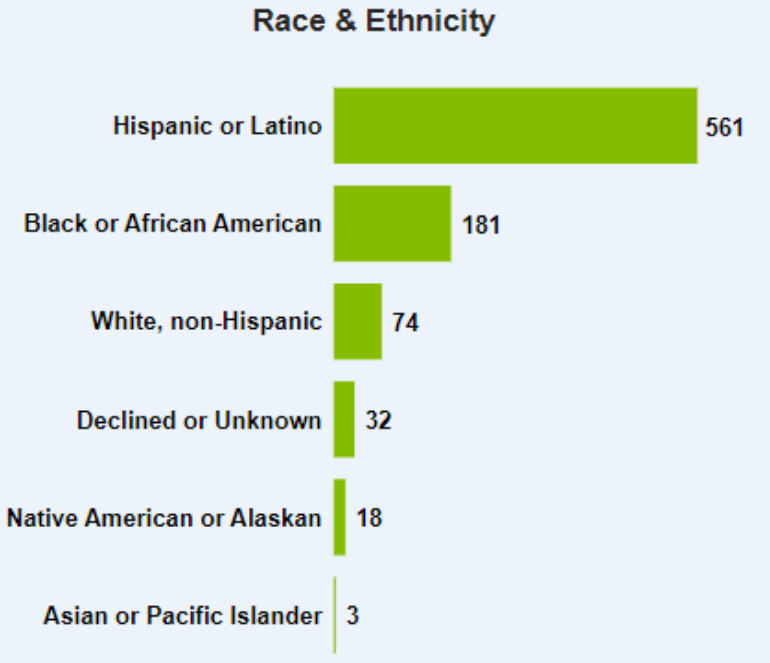
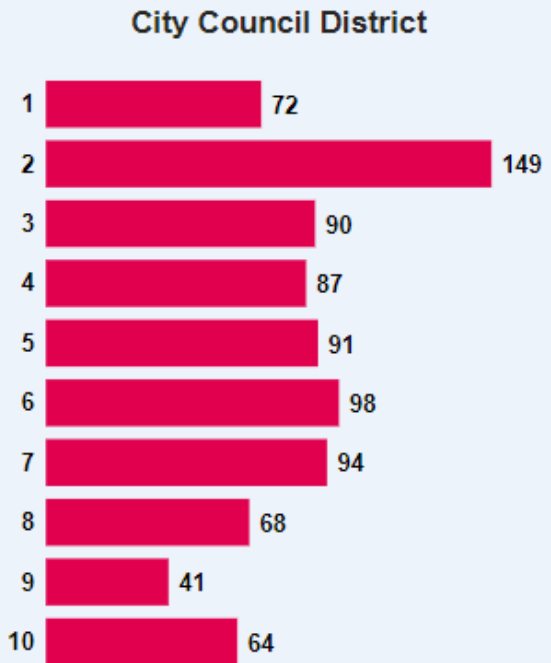
All v

**Gender**

All v

**Age Range**

17 | 84



# Placed in Quality Jobs: 26

This page displays data about Ready to Work (RTW) participants that have been placed in quality jobs. RTW defines a quality job as one that offers an hourly wage of at least \$15 and an annual salary of at least \$31,200, plus benefits.

RTW coaches assist participants with interview skills, resume preparation and online profiles. Employers share critical needs, engage in employer roundtables and collaboratives to enhance training pipelines, offer work-based learning opportunities like internships and apprenticeships, and hire RTW participants upon completion of training programs.

Program Overview
Applicants Interviewed
Enrolled in Training
Placed in Quality Job

---

**Filter data**  
Press Ctrl to select multiple values Clear all filters

City Council District	Partner Agency
All	Alamo Colleges District
Race & Ethnicity	Industry
All	All
Gender	Age Range
All	17 84

# Victoria Navarro

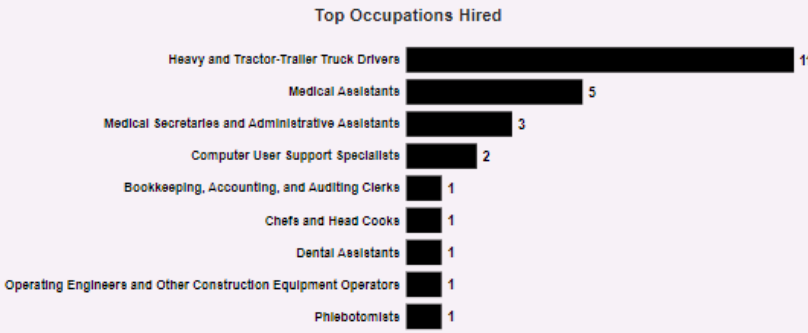
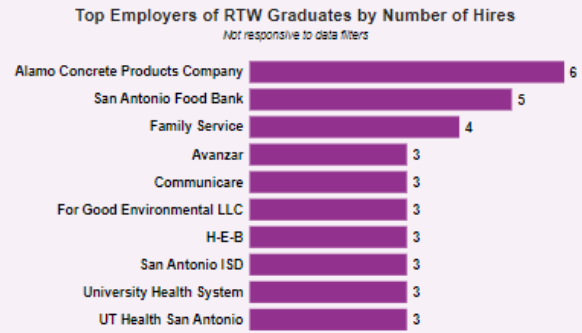
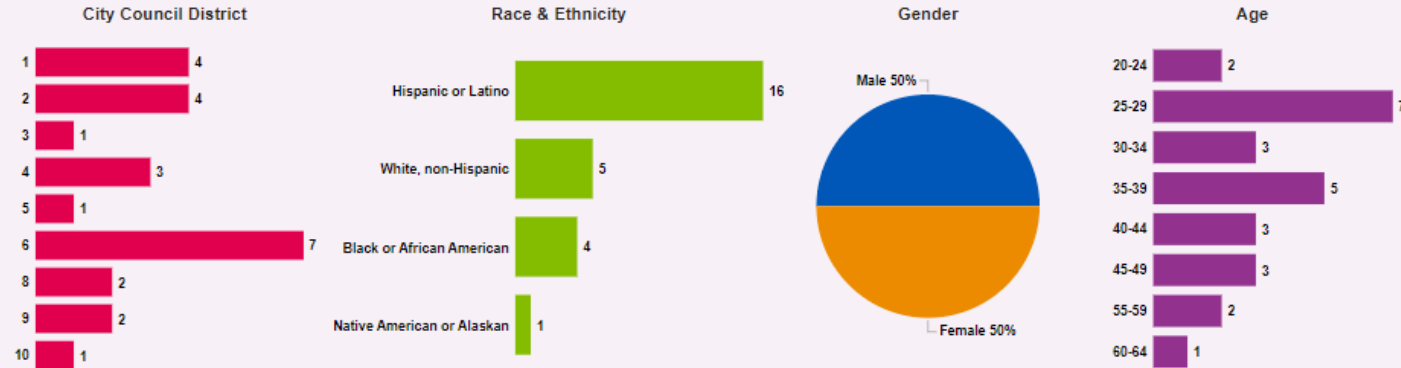
**Company**  
Bexar County Auditor

**Position**  
Executive Assistant

**Occupational Code**  
Bookkeeping, Accounting, and Auditing Clerks (43-3031)



**“This program, and the opportunity given (and for free) was a Blessing!! To be able to get with a group for class, and have that small group setting to allow the instructor to work with us individually and then have the group interact with one another - this was a great experience!!”**



Employers Hiring RTW Graduates	Median Hourly Wage in New Job	Median Hourly Wage Increase from Intake	Median Annual Salary in New Job	Median Individual Income at Intake	% Placed in Quality Job within 6 months
<b>24</b>	<b>\$18.13</b>	<b>\$17.10</b>	<b>\$37,700</b>	<b>\$17,506</b>	<b>81%</b>

The City of San Antonio is sharing this data publicly in line with the program's guiding principle of transparency. This data is current as of 7/12/2023 and is subject to change on a daily basis. Hundreds of Ready to Work coaches manually input and update information in a central case management data platform as they work every day with program applicants and participants. Contact 210-207-JOBS (6827) or [RTWHelp@sanantonio.gov](mailto:RTWHelp@sanantonio.gov) with any questions or comments.

Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



ACHIEVING THE GREAT  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
of Distinction



Mayor Ron Nirenberg

3d · 🌐

Great work, Rudy. 🏆

Our community came together to make Ready to Work happen, and this is just the beginning for so many. We look forward to continuing its progress and helping our friends and neighbors create their success.

Learn more at [readytoworksa.com](https://www.readytoworksa.com)

 Ready to Work

Jun 28 · 🌐

Rudy Gonzalez began his educational journey by getting his GED at [The Alamo Colleges District](#). Now, he is participating in Ready to Work and... See more



### SUCCESS STORY: Rudy

Rudy says the encouragement and teaching of both Ready to Work and Alamo Colleges are helping him provide a better future for himself and his family, as he just welcomed a baby boy at the beginning of March.

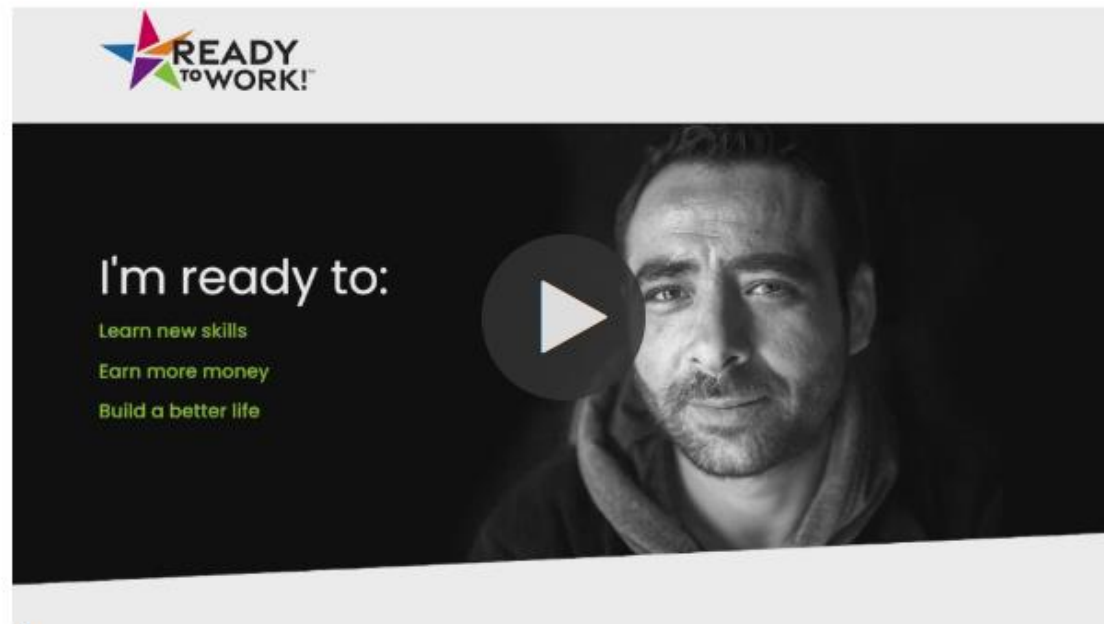


Ready to Work

Government organization

[Learn more](#)

# Ready to Work program offers signs of hope for city as thousands enrolled in talent pipeline



More than 3,000 people have enrolled in the program since opening applications opened in May 2022.

Author: kens5.com

Published: 6:35 PM CDT June 26, 2023

Updated: 6:35 PM CDT June 26, 2023

<https://www.kens5.com/video/news/community/ready-to-work-program-offers-signs-of-hope-for-city-as-thousands-enrolled-in-talent-pipeline/273-27ac9e36-781b-4951-ae81-e034d8feaafe>



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

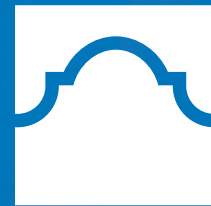


# Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for St. Philip's College Renovation Projects Funded by the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund's Historically Black Colleges and Universities Grant (HEERF HBCU) with Turner Construction Company (CSP 18C-005)

**Greg McClure**

Associate Vice Chancellor, Facilities Operations & Construction Management

(July 2023)



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# Board Policies in Support of Charges

## *C.2.3 Facilities and Grounds Management*

- *Maintenance and Operations: The College District shall ensure that its facilities are safe, comfortable, and hygienic for students, faculty, employees, and the general public. Consistent maintenance standards shall be employed throughout the College District. Periodic assessments of the condition of College District facilities shall be conducted.*
- *Preventive Maintenance: The College District administration shall prepare, budget, and execute an annual preventive maintenance program.*

# Charges to the Chancellor

- *Project Management for Capital Projects*



# Background – Prior Board Actions

- Dec 2021
  - Approved SPC Renovation Project list funded by HEERF grants
  - Approved Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR): Turner Construction Co. Inc.
- Feb 2022
  - Approved Project Architect: O'Connell Robertson.
- Apr 2022
  - Department of Education approved extension of HEERF grants to 6/30/2023 (*now 6/30/2024*)
  - Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) with Turner Construction Company, Inc.:
  - Reviewed plan to establish three work packages; GMPs to start work and meet schedule
  - Approved GMP Package #1 (\$20,671,477) with Turner Construction Company, and Delegated authority to the Chancellor to approve GMP Packages #2 and #3
- Oct 2022
  - Approved full GMP (work package 1,2,3)
    - Included amendment address elevators for Legacy Bowden and Campus Center, LLDC structural problems, and new fiber optic cable to supply needed bandwidth
    - Total GMP cost of \$59,514,400/total project cost (incl. design/FFE/soft) \$67,988,616
- Mar 2023
  - Approved GMP increase of \$6.2M for ASB and LLDC structural repairs and additional contingency for a revised contract price of \$65,714,400. Approval included delegated authority to negotiate schedule extension



# Replenish Contingency to Resolve Budget Shortfall

Under a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) Contract with Turner Construction Company, minor renovation work is underway on six (6) SPC buildings which is primarily funded by the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund's Historically Black Colleges and Universities Grant (HEERF HBCU)

- \$1M HEERF to replenish contingency primarily to support;
  - \$500K to expand data center server (AV and data) scope to planned end-state size in support of Cyber Security 4-yr degree
  - \$330K for additional HVAC work/equipment to meet Dept of Energy efficiency standards (CoSA adopted code compliance)
  - Miscellaneous small changes to address issues such as unforeseen conditions and changes driven by City of San Antonio permit review comments or site inspections.



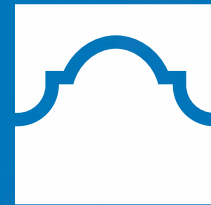
# Action Requested at Regular Board Meeting

Approval of Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College Renovation Projects Funded by the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund's Historically Black Colleges and Universities Grant (HEERF HBCU) with Turner Construction Company (CSP 18C-005)

- \$1M increase and amended GMP of \$66,714,400 of the Total Projects' Budget of **\$77,489,441** with soft costs, IT, computers, and Furniture, Fixture & Equipment



# Appendix



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | LEADER  
COLLEGE

# Outcomes of this Program (HEERF HBCU funded renovations)

- Proactively ***Augment Facilities*** to Address Public Health Threats--- by Enhancing Safety Measures as it relate to Air Quality and Social Distancing
- Strategic Investment to ***Prolong the Existence of Current Facilities*** --- through ARP Funds
- ***Enhance Instructional Programming*** Needs to Improved SLOs --- through upgrade infrastructure to support technological tools that allows faculty to enrich curricula
- ***New Configurations to Safely Deliver and Promote Student Success*** --- through Advocacy, Advising Services
- Supports **4-year Cyber Security Degree**



## **Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College Renovation Projects Funded by the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund's Historically Black Colleges and Universities Grant (HEERF HBCU) with Turner Construction Company (CSP 18C-005) and Delegating Authority to Extend the Project Schedule**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023, and now presented to the Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price increase of an additional \$1M to replenish contingency, for a revised contract price of \$66,714,400, subject to negotiation of documentation on terms acceptable to District counsel. The Board of Trustees also delegates authority to negotiate and award change orders exceeding the policy limit of \$200,000 within this approved budget amount to address previously unanticipated issues and to extend the project timeline as may be appropriate."**

### **PURPOSE**

To approve a total Guaranteed Maximum Price increase for the project, cumulative of three work packages (each with a GMP), as well as future change orders within the increased total Guaranteed Maximum Price (including contingencies) and to delegate authority to extend the project timeline as may be appropriate.

### **BACKGROUND**

On December 14, 2021, the Board of Trustees approved the selection of Turner Construction Company, Inc. as Construction Manager-at-Risk and the SPC Construction Renovation Project List totaling \$61 million funded by SPC HEERF HBCU grant ("Project").

On February 28, 2022, the District signed a contract with Turner Construction Company as authorized by the Board December 14, 2021, to serve as Construction Manager at Risk for the Project.

On April 19, 2022, the Board approved GMP Work Package 1 for \$20.6M and delegated authority to approve the remaining work package 2 and work package 3 to the Chancellor, within the construction project of \$61.25M previously approved by the board on December 14, 2021

On October 18, 2022, the Board approved the GMP (comprised of three GMP work packages) and change order funding to address elevator replacement for Legacy Bowden and Campus Center, LLDC moisture/drainage/structural problems, and new fiber optic cable to supply bandwidth needed to support technology. Total contract cost at that time was approved to be \$59,514,400 and a total project cost (including soft/FFE/etc.) of \$67,988,616.

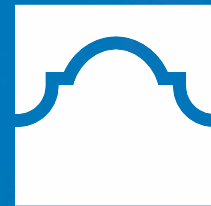
On March 21, 2023, the Board approved the GMP price increase of an additional \$6,200,000 (\$5,200,000 additional work, and \$1,000,000 to replenish contingency) for a revised contract price of \$65,714,400, primarily to fund change orders to address discovered site conditions, and a corresponding total project budget, including soft costs, of \$76,489,441. The Board of Trustees also delegates authority to negotiate and award change orders exceeding the policy limit of \$200,000 within this approved budget amount to address previously unanticipated issues and to extend the project timeline as may be appropriate should an extension of the HEERF grant deadline be received, which has now occurred.

The Project has a shared GMP for all project work, comprised of three GMP work packages. The early work packages allowed work to commence to meet the very challenging schedule to complete all work by the June 30, 2023 grant end date then in effect. St Philip's College has since received a Department of Education HEERF Grant extension to 30 June 2024.



# Overview of Facilities Lease Amendment: New Frontiers Public School, Inc.

**Dr. Robert Garza**  
President, Palo Alto College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



# Background – New Frontiers Public School, Inc.

New Frontiers Charter School (renamed New Frontiers Public School, Inc.) began serving students at Palo Alto College by placing all of its high school students into Frank L. Madla Early College High School in Fall of 2014. The ability to serve students on a college campus provides students with an immersive college experience that promotes the concept of “power of place.”

- Currently leases 18 portable classrooms (9 buildings with 2 classrooms each) on the West side of the Ozuna building and a dedicated restroom facility.
- MADLA currently serves approximately 200 students represented in grades 9-12. These students have the opportunity to earn an Associates of Arts (AA) in Business Administration, an Associate of Arts (AA) in Liberal Arts, an Associate of Arts (AA) in Criminal Justice, Associates of Arts in Teaching (AAT), an Associate of Science (AS), an Associate of Science (AS) in Computer Science, or an Associate of Science (AS) in Pre-Nursing

New Frontiers Public School, Inc. Proposed Lease Amendment to:

- Extend the lease term 2 years to 8/2025
- Increase facility usage to include 1 computer lab in the Palomino Center in order to accommodate student support services and administrative staff
- Increased the lease rate for the College’s costs associated with rental of the facilities

# Recommended Amendment to Facilities Lease Agreement

## Recommended Amendment:

- Authorize amending the facilities lease agreement for New Frontier ECHS to update the contract term through 8/31/2025, add lease of a computer lab, reflect gross square footage (15,363), and increase rent rate to cover current costs.



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



ACHIEVING THE GREAT  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
of distinction

## **Discussion and Possible Action on Amending and Extending the Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on July 18, 2023 and now presented to Board for approval on July 25, 2023.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board of Trustees hereby Approves an Extended Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College, substantially in the form presented on terms acceptable to District counsel."**

### **PURPOSE**

This contract action extends, amends and restates the lease term, space (number of classrooms and rooms for administrative staff) and rent in the context of an existing Early College High School (ECHS). New Frontiers Public School, Inc. has requested to increase facility usage to include a Palomino Center computer lab. Additionally, the lease rate was reviewed and increased for the College's costs associated with rental of the facilities. The lease term is September 1, 2023 through August 31, 2025.

The ability to serve students via this ECHS on a college campus provides students with an immersive college experience that promotes the concept of "power of place".

### **BACKGROUND**

New Frontiers Public School, Inc. began serving students at Palo Alto College by placing all of its high school students into Frank L. Madla Early College High School ("MADLA") in Fall 2014. MADLA currently leases 9 portable buildings with 2 classrooms each located to the West of the Ozuna building and a dedicated restroom facility. The proposed lease would continue MADLA's use of these facilities and add one Palomino Center computer lab. MADLA currently serves approximately 200 students represented in grades 9-12. These students have the opportunity to earn from the following programs an Associates of Arts (AA) in Business Administration, an Associate of Arts in Liberal Arts, an Associate of Arts (AA) in Criminal Justice, Associates of Arts in Teaching (AAT), an Associate of Science, an Associates of Science (AS) in Computer Science, or an Associate of Science (AS) in Pre-Nursing.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** Lease payments cover related ACD costs

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I – Student Success;

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** Presentation, Draft Facilities Lease Agreement

---

Dr. Robert Garza  
President, Palo Alto College

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



This Lease Agreement (“Agreement”) is entered into by and between Alamo Community College District (“Alamo Colleges District” or “Landlord”), a public junior college and political subdivision of the State of Texas, and [New Frontiers Public School, Inc.] (“Tenant”).

**TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

**Date:** [September 1], 20[23]

**Landlord:** ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT (“Alamo Colleges District”)

**Landlord Mailing Address:** ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
2222 North Alamo  
San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas 78215

**Tenant Exact Legal Name:** [New Frontiers Public School, Inc.]

**Tenant Mailing Address:** [901 E. Loop 410 #711]  
[San Antonio, Texas 78209]

**Premises:**

Approximate Square Feet: [15,363] square feet

Name of Building: [(Leashed Premises map attached as **Exhibit A**)]

Street Address/Suite: [Palo Alto College]  
[1400 West Villaret Boulevard]  
[San Antonio, Texas 78224]

**Base Rent (monthly):** The Tenant agrees to pay rent at the rate of [SEVENTEEN THOUSAND AND ONE HUNDRED FORTY-FOUR AND SEVENTY-EIGHT]/100 DOLLARS (\$17,144.78) per month, made by check payable to ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT, payable in advance for the quarter prior to the period being covered, and forwarded as follows:

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
Accounts Receivable  
2222 North Alamo Street  
San Antonio, Texas 78215

**Term (months):** [Twenty-four (24 )] months

**Commencement Date:** [September 1], 20[23]

**Termination Date:** [August 31], 20[25]

**Security Deposit:** [None]

**Use:** [Public charter early college high school and administrative functions\_ ]

**Guarantors:** [None]

**“Rent”** means base rent plus any other sums of money due Landlord by Tenant.

**“Landlord”** means Landlord and its agents, employees, invitees, licensees, or visitors.

**“Tenant”** means Tenant and its agents, employees, invitees, licensees, or visitors.

**“Essential Services”** means heating, ventilating, air conditioning, water, and utility connections reasonably necessary for occupancy of the premises for the use stated above.

**“Common Areas”** means all facilities and areas of the building that are intended and designated by Landlord from time to time for the common, general, and nonexclusive use of all tenants of the building. Landlord shall have the exclusive control over and right to manage the common areas.

**“Building Operating Hours”** means [ 8 ]:00 a.m. to [ 5 ]:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Landlord holidays and breaks.

**“Parking Facility”** means the facility or area adjoining the building.

## LEASE CLAUSES AND COVENANTS

### Tenant agrees to--

1. Lease the premises for the entire term beginning on the commencement date and ending on the termination date.
2. Obey all laws, ordinances, orders, and rules and regulations applicable to the use, condition, and occupancy of the premises, including the rules and regulations of the building, and parking facility, if any, adopted by Landlord, and, if Tenant is a public high school, all legal requirements of a public high school, all at its own expense, including any revisions to the leased Premises required from their current condition to achieve such compliance, including, without limitation, Texas Education Code, Chapter 37, which addresses safe schools, student discipline, and behavior management (College will assist Tenant by providing the College Emergency Operations Plan).
3. Obtain at its own cost liability insurance to cover Tenant’s use of the Facility at the following minimum levels of coverage:

### WORKERS’ COMPENSATION

### STATUTORY

Must include coverage for alternate employers and borrowed servants

Include a Waiver of Subrogation (WOS) in favor of Alamo Colleges District

### EMPLOYER’S LIABILITY

Each Accident (bodily injury)	\$500,000.00
Policy Limit (bodily injury by disease)	\$500,000.00
Each Employee (bodily injury by disease)	\$500,000.00

**GENERAL COMMERCIAL LIABILITY**

General Aggregate	\$2,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (bodily injury/property damage)	\$1,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (personal injury/advertising injury)	\$1,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (Damage to Premises Rented To You)	\$1,000,000.00
All coverage must be primary and non-contributory	

**BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**

(if service vehicle operated on property owned or controlled by ACCD)  
 Combined Single Limit (bodily injury/property damage)  
 \$1,000,000.00  
 Must include all owned, non-owned and hired vehicle

**UMBRELLA/EXCESS LIABILITY**

Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000.00
-----------------	----------------

**POLLUTION ON-SITE LIABILITY (required if premises is a laboratory)**

Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000.00
-----------------	----------------

All liability policies must include a WOS in favor of Alamo Colleges District.

**Tenant shall, at the time of execution of this Agreement, provide Landlord with a copy of a certificate showing “Alamo Community College District” as an additional insured under the policy with an accompanying Waiver of Subrogation.**

4. Pay in advance the base rent to Landlord at Landlord’s address.
5. Pay, as additional rent, all other sums due under this lease.
6. Allow Landlord to enter the premises to perform Landlord’s obligations, inspect the premises, and show the premises to prospective purchasers or tenants.
7. Repair any damage to the premises or the parking facility, if any, caused by Tenant.
8. Submit in writing to Landlord any request for repairs, replacement, and maintenance that are the obligations of Landlord.
9. Maintain insurance on Tenant’s personal property.
10. **Release** Landlord from all liability arising under this Agreement or relating to the building or any of the Landlord’s property, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LIABILITY RESULTING FROM LANDLORD’S NEGLIGENCE, WHETHER

CONTRIBUTORY, SOLE, OR JOINT, arising out of or related to this Agreement, with the sole exception of direct but not consequential contractual damages resulting from breach of this Agreement.

**11. Indemnification of Alamo Colleges District and Affiliates and Release of Affiliates.** Tenant, to the extent permitted by Texas law, AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, DEFEND, AND HOLD HARMLESS Landlord, its Board of Trustees, officers, employees, contractors, agents and assigns (“Protected Parties”) from and against, and to pay to Protected Parties on demand, the amount of, any and all costs resulting from any complaints, claims, liabilities suits, damages, judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, losses and expenses (including legal fees, expert witness fees and other legal expenses and court costs), of whatsoever kind and nature, imposed upon, incurred by, or asserted against Protected Parties in any way related to or resulting from the execution, enforcement, or performance of this Agreement, or from Tenant’s use of Landlord’ facilities (“Claims”). Tenant’s duty to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Protected Parties includes, but is not limited to, Claims resulting from bodily injury or death of persons, or from damage to property and the resulting loss of its use, regardless of the ownership of such property and the identity of such persons, EVEN IF CAUSED IN PART BY THE NEGLIGENCE OF THE PROTECTED PARTY CLAIMING INDEMNITY, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT CAUSED BY THE GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OF THAT PROTECTED PARTY. TENANT HEREBY RELEASES PROTECTED PARTIES OTHER THAN ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT from any and all Claims arising under this Agreement, EVEN IF CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT OR OMISSION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE NEGLIGENCE, GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY, OF ANY PROTECTED PARTY. Alamo Colleges District is a state governmental unit that is prohibited by law from indemnifying other parties pursuant to applicable Texas Attorney-General opinions. Notwithstanding anything appearing elsewhere to the contrary, there shall be no special assumption of liability, and no indemnification or “holding harmless” of Contractor, or any other party, by Alamo Colleges District, regardless of how characterized.

12. Deliver certificates of insurance to Landlord upon executed of this Agreement and thereafter when requested.

13. Vacate the premises in broom-clean condition (in the condition existing at the commencement date, normal wear and tear excepted) and return all keys to the premises on termination of this lease, removing only personal items belonging to Tenant.

14. On request, execute an estoppel certificate that states the commencement and termination dates of the lease, identifies any amendments to the lease, describes any rights to extend the lease term or purchase rights, lists defaults by Landlord, and provides any other information reasonably requested.

15. Arrange with Landlord in advance for any heating, air conditioning, or electrical needs in excess of the services provided by Landlord and pay for such additional services as reasonably billed by Landlord.

16. Prevent the presence, use, generation, release, discharge, storage, disposal or transportation of any Hazardous Materials (defined herein) on, under, in, above, to or from the Premises. For purposes of this provision, the term "Hazardous Materials" shall mean and

refer to any wastes, materials or other substances of any kind or character that are or become regulated as hazardous or toxic wastes or substances, or which require special handling or treatment, under any applicable Environmental Laws, but shall exclude any Hazardous Materials typically found in commercial construction, cleaning and medical products used and disposed of in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations of all governmental authorities having jurisdiction over Landlord, Tenant or the Premises.

17. Maintain Tenant employee behavior, discipline and safety measures (and student and/or client, as applicable) reasonably satisfactory to Landlord.

18. Not to deny or discriminate on the basis of any legally protected criteria in the provision of any service or benefit, including, without limitation, access to any educational program or use of any facility, or to discriminate, harass or retaliate on the basis of any legally protected criteria, including, without limitation, race, color, gender/sex, sexual preference, religion, age, disability, genetic information, national origin, veteran status, income level, limited English proficiency or political affiliation.

**Tenant agrees not to--**

1. Use the premises for any purpose other than that stated in the basic lease terms and definitions.
2. (a) Create a nuisance, (b) interfere with any other tenants' normal business operations or Landlord's management and/or use of the building, (c) permit any waste, or (d) use the premises in any way that is extra hazardous, would increase insurance premiums, or would void insurance on the building.
3. Change Landlord's lock system.
4. Alter the premises without Landlord's permission.
5. Allow a lien to be placed on the premises.
6. Assign this lease or sublease any portion of the premises without Landlord's written consent. Any such assignment or sublease without prior written consent is void.

**Landlord agrees to--**

1. Lease to Tenant the premises for the entire term beginning on the commencement date and ending on the termination date.
2. Obey all laws, ordinances, orders, and rules and regulations applicable to the use, condition, and occupancy of the building, and the parking facility, if any.
3. Provide normal utility-service connections to the building.

4. Provide the following services: (a) air conditioning and heating to the premises reasonable for Tenant's use (exclusive of air conditioning or heating for electronic data processing or other specialized equipment and subject to existing equipment only - no obligation to repair) during building operating hours and at such other times at such additional cost as Landlord and Tenant may agree on; (b) hot and cold water for lavatory and drinking purposes; (c) electric current for normal office machines and building's standard lighting reasonable for Tenant's use; and (d) lighting in common areas and fluorescent lights in building's standard light fixtures on the premises.

**Landlord agrees not to--**

1. Interfere with Tenant's possession of the premises as long as Tenant is not in default.

**Landlord and Tenant agree to the following:**

1. **Alterations.** Any physical additions or improvements to the premises made by Tenant will become the property of Landlord. Landlord may require that Tenant, at termination of this lease and at Tenant's expense, remove any physical additions and improvements, repair any alterations, and restore the premises to the condition existing at the commencement date, normal wear excepted. No physical additions or improvements to the premises may be made by the Tenant without the Landlord's prior written consent.

2. **Abatement.** Tenant's covenant to pay rent and Landlord's covenants are independent of each other. Except as otherwise provided, Tenant shall not be entitled to abate rent for any reason.

3. **Casualty/Total or Partial Destruction.** (a) If the premises are damaged by casualty, Tenant may terminate this lease by written notice to Landlord and the rent will be adjusted as may be fair and reasonable.

4. **Default by Tenant/Events.** Defaults by Tenant are (a) failing to pay timely rent, or (b) failing to comply within ten days after written notice with any provision of this lease.

5. **Default by Tenant/Landlord's Remedies.** Landlord's remedies for Tenant's default are to (a) enter and take possession of the premises; or (b) terminate this lease by written notice and submit the matter to arbitration for determination of damages. Landlord may enter and take possession of the premises by self-help, by picking or changing locks if necessary, and may lock out Tenant or any other person who may be occupying the premises, until the default is cured, without being liable for damages.

6. **Default/Waiver/Mitigation.** It is not a waiver of default if the non-defaulting party fails to declare immediately a default or delays in taking any action. Pursuit of any remedies set forth in this lease does not preclude pursuit of other remedies in this lease or provided by law. Landlord and Tenant have a duty to mitigate damages.

7. **Holdover.** If Tenant does not vacate the premises following termination of this lease,

Tenant shall be a tenant at will and shall vacate the premises on receipt of 5 calendar days written notice from Landlord. No holding over by Tenant, whether with or without the consent of Landlord, will extend the term.

8. **Entire Agreement.** This lease, together with any attached exhibits and riders is the entire agreement of the parties, and there are no oral representations, warranties, agreements, or promises pertaining to this lease or to the expressly mentioned exhibits and riders not incorporated in writing in this lease.

9. **Amendment of Lease.** This lease may be amended only by an instrument in writing signed by Landlord and Tenant.

10. **Termination By Notice.** This Lease may be terminated at any time by either of the parties by giving the other party thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice of termination.

11. **Notices.** All notices given pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing, with delivery receipted, effective on receipt. Notice mailed through the US Postal Service shall be by first class mail, postage prepaid, registered or certified with return receipt requested. Notice may also be delivered in person to the intended addressee with receipt, or sent by receipted email or receipted overnight delivery service. Email notice shall always be a permitted option, and shall be mandatory during the pendency of any epidemic or pandemic affecting the city or county of the notice address of either party, or during any period during which either party has implemented limited office staffing or a temporary work-from-home program by reason of an emergency declared by authorities with jurisdiction over that area. All email notices given pursuant to this Agreement shall be effective upon receipt, rebuttably presumed received with evidence of sending, and irrebuttably presumed received with evidence of email confirmation of receipt. The notice addresses of the Parties are stated below and maybe changed by giving 5 business days of notice.

**Notices to Landlord/Alamo Colleges District:**

Palo Alto College  
Attn: President  
1400 West Villaret Boulevard  
San Antonio, Texas 78224  
Tel: 210-486-3960  
Email: rgarza@alamo.edu

**Notices to Tenant:**

New Frontiers Public School, Inc.  
Attn: Superintendent  
901 E. Loop 410 #711  
San Antonio, Texas, 78209  
Tel: 210-519-3900  
Email: asegura@newfrontierscharter.org

11. **Limitation of Warranties.** There are no implied warranties of merchantability of fitness for a particular purpose, or of any other kind arising out of this lease, and there are no warranties that extend beyond those expressly stated in this lease.

12. **Relocation.** Landlord reserves the right to relocate Tenant at Landlord's expense to another location should Landlord determine its business need to do so.

13. **Special Provisions.** [None]

EXECUTED EFFECTIVE THE DATE FIRST WRITTEN ABOVE.

**Alamo Community College District:**

**Tenant:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ [ ]  
Signature Date  
Print Name: [Dr. Robert Garza]  
Title: [Palo Alto College, President]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ [ ]  
Signature Date  
Print Name: [Alfredo Segura, Jr.]  
Title: [CEO & Superintendent]

**Exhibit B TO LEASE BETWEEN  
ALAMO COLLEGES AND NEW FRONTIERS PUBLIC SCHOOL, INC.  
ADDITIONAL RENT  
09/01/2023-08/31/2025**

**Background**

Tenant would like to continue to lease portable building classrooms (with two classrooms per building) and also include a computer lab in Palomino Center #121 for use by its administrative staff, in addition to the portable classrooms and restroom building currently leased through August 31, 2023, as an early college high school on the Palo Alto College (PAC) campus.

- FIFTEEN (15) Hardware Systems
  - Tenant use of any PAC-owned furniture and equipment currently in portables
    - THREE (3) PAC document cameras
    - TWELVE (12) PAC projectors
  - Hardware Lease fee is \$25 per system
    - \$4,500 per year or \$375 per month
- TWELVE (12) days of Technology Support
  - ONE (1) day of technology support per month
    - Minimum rate is \$150 per month
      - \$1,800 per year or \$150 per month
- ELEVEN (11) buildings; total square footage 15,363 sq. ft.
  - **NINE (9) portable buildings** totaling 12,960 sq. ft. (1,440 sq. ft. each)
    - Base rent for portables is \$12.10/sq. ft. annually
      - \$156,816 per year or \$13,068 per month
  - **ONE (1) Restroom building** measuring 1,353 sq. ft.
    - Base rent for building space is \$12.10/sq. ft. annually
      - \$16,371.30 per year or \$1,364.28 per month
  - **ONE (1) Palomino Center Computer Lab** measuring 1,050 sq. ft.
    - Base rent for building space is \$25.00/sq. ft. annually
      - \$26,250 per year or \$2,187.50 per month
- Total Monthly Charge: \$17,944.78
  - Base Rent = \$16,619.78 per month
    - Portable Buildings = \$13,068.00 per month
    - Restroom Building = \$1,364.28 per month
    - Palomino Center = \$2,187.50 per month
  - Hardware Lease = \$1,175.00 per month
  - Technology Support = \$150.00 per month
  - Utilities billed at actual cost
- No Tenant-owned equipment may be connected to the PAC network, but Tenant may utilize the wireless network guest option that is available to the public. Tenant may

connect the premises to the Tenant’s main campus by a T-1 line or other method. If necessary, Landlord will contract for the internet connection and sublease it to Tenant for its exclusive use at the actual cost to Landlord.

- Student Support Service Fee (\$25 per student per term) is due separately.

**Additional rent:** Landlord must fully recover the cost of operating the facilities, plus the rental of furniture and computers.

Area	Cost Basis	Comments
Base Rent Portables & Restrooms	\$12.10/sq. ft. annually	Covers the use of facilities, housekeeping, minor repair, groundskeeping, trash removal, pest control, police services, and \$4.10/sq. ft. for College support services (PAC).
Base Rent Buildings & Classrooms	\$25.00/sq. ft. annually	Covers College space and furniture, fixtures, and equipment
Utilities	Billed at actual cost	Submeters will be added to buildings at Tenant cost. Landlord will invoice Tenant monthly. The tenant accepts that CPS Energy can reduce electricity consumption during peak demand.
Depreciation & PM; major repair or replacement	Waive standard rate & bill repairs at actual cost	All major repairs and replacements of portables and restroom building, including HVAC or other building systems, would be billed to Tenant at actual cost.
Technology Support (PAC)	\$150/Month	Calculated based on the minimum pay rate for PAC Computer Support Technician providing 1 day of support per month.
Hardware Lease (PAC)	\$25/Per System/Per Month	Based on the average price per hardware model and aligned to a five-year replacement plan for College.
Fence	Billed at actual cost	If Tenant requires Landlord to construct additional fencing, it will pay actual costs.

Area Description	Cost Basis	Annual Units	Rate per Unit	Annual Rate	Monthly Rate
Base Rent Portables	\$12.10/sq. ft. annually	12,960	\$ 12.10	\$ 156,816.00	\$ 13,068.00
Base Rent Restrooms	\$12.10/sq. ft. annually	1,353	\$ 12.10	\$ 16,371.30	\$ 1,364.28
Base Rent Buildings & Classrooms	\$25.00/sq. ft. annually	1,050	\$ 25.00	\$ 26,250.00	\$ 2,187.50
Technology Support (PAC)	\$150/Month	12	\$ 150.00	\$ 1,800.00	\$ 150.00
Hardware Lease (PAC)	\$25/per System/per month	180	\$ 25.00	\$ 4,500.00	\$375.00
<b>Base Rent Subtotal</b>				<b>\$ 205,737.36</b>	<b>\$17,144.78</b>

Utilities \$ -  
Other \$ -

<b>Invoice Total</b>	<b>\$ 17,144.78</b>
----------------------	---------------------